Salmon in the Yukon River Basin, Canada

— a compilation of historical records and written narratives

CRE-17-98
Restoration and Enhancement Fund

Prepared by:
Jody Cox
Research Northwest
Whitehorse, Yukon

January 1999

Funding for this project was provided by the
Yukon River Salmon Restoration and Enhancement Fund.

Sincere thanks are given to: Doug Whyte, Normand Fortier and reference staff at the National Archives of Canada; all staff at the Yukon Archives and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development library in Whitehorse; Tanya Karlebach and Jana Bulhmann at the Pacific regional branch of the National Archives of Canada; Susan Hasbury at the Royal British Columbia Museum; Benoît Thériault and Louis Campeau at the Canadian Museum of Civilization in Ottawa; Judith Beattie at the Hudson's Bay Company Archives; Gladi Kulp at the Alaska State Library Historical Collections and Karen Matter at the Alaska State Archives in Juneau; Nick De Graff and Clive Osborne at the Yukon Department of Renewable Resources; and Al von Finster at the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Whitehorse .

Note:
The material in brackets, [ ], has been inserted by the author for clarification or as a correction. The insert [sic] means that "this is the way it is in the original" and is used when the author of the original document misspelled a word or made a grammatical error. The insert [?] indicates a word that was illegible.

Abstract

A wide variety of written sources provide information about salmon and salmon fisheries in the Upper Yukon River basin. Many records left by prospectors, missionaries, surveyors, Hudson's Bay Company traders, explorers and other people visiting or living in the Yukon include observations of the territory's fish and wildlife. Although references to salmon in the Yukon River basin in Canada prior to the 1940s provide few details about specific spawning locations in the Yukon River and its tributaries, many accounts refer to the people fishing and the abundance of the fish.

Early records from several federal government departments contribute information about salmon in the Yukon. The federal government posted a fishery officer in Dawson City from 1900 to 1918 to enforce fishery regulations throughout the territory. The Royal Northwest Mounted Police assumed this responsibility in 1918 and retained it until 1958 when the Department of Fisheries again posted an officer to the Yukon. Records from the Department of Indian Affairs also contain relevant information as they reflect some of the work done by Indian Agents in addressing issues affecting First Nations people. Together, the material in these government records illustrates two important, somewhat contradictory points: how little the federal government actually knew about salmon populations in the Yukon until the 1950s, but also the government's recognition of the value of the salmon fishery to both native and non-native people. Although these government records seldom describe specific spawning areas, they do contain some valuable information.

Efforts to gather specific information about salmon in the Yukon River in Canada began in the late 1940s and early 1950s in response to a number of proposals for large-scale hydroelectric projects and to mining developments. The federal Department of Fisheries in Ottawa realized that it had little or no information about the salmon in areas that would be affected by these developments. The department asked the RCMP to interview local residents about the fish, and it sent a number of biologists to investigate. Meanwhile, the United States Fish and Wildlife Service began conducting its own investigations in which the Canadian Department of Fisheries and the RCMP participated. Records from the Department of Fisheries, in particular, contain specific information about the use of the salmon and populations since the late 1940s.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Salmon in the Yukon River Basin, Yukon Territory — a compilation of historical records and written narratives

I. Introduction

Purpose

The purpose of this report is to present historical information from written sources on salmon populations in the Yukon River and on the salmon harvests in the Yukon River and its tributaries in the Yukon Territory. The records and narratives are presented as they were written, with no effort to interpret or judge their accuracy. In the author's view, this material will be a useful supplement to traditional knowledge of the river and its salmon resource.

This report briefly describes the management of the salmon fisheries since the early 1900s, and the involvement of various government departments in issues concerning the salmon and salmon fisheries. The records consulted include government records, Hudson's Bay Company records, scientific studies and personal anecdotes from the 1800s until about 1960. Since the 1960s, significantly more written information has been produced and collected by First Nations, the Department of Fisheries and others. Some of this more recent information is presented, but this report does not contain all such data.

Methodology

Research for this project was conducted in Whitehorse at the Yukon Archives and public library, and at the libraries of the Yukon Department of Renewable Resources, the federal Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, and the federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans.

Since the fall of 1997, the author has spent a total of three weeks at the National Archives of Canada and at the Canadian Museum of Civilization researching Royal Canadian Mounted Police, Department of Fisheries and Oceans and other government records, and some photographs and personal manuscripts (diaries, notebooks, personal collections). As well as spending three days at the National Archives of Canada's regional branch in Burnaby, B.C., she also had the opportunity to look at records at the B.C. Archives in Victoria and at the Alaska State Archives and Library in Juneau.

No access-to-information requests were made to government departments, but a number of the DFO and RCMP records at the National Archives in Ottawa had to be reviewed by the National Archives Access Division before access was granted.

In 1997, the author researched written sources on the salmon fishery and historical salmon runs in the Upper Lakes region (defined as the Yukon River

and tributaries from Lake Laberge to the headwaters) and in the Teslin River near Johnson's Crossing. Information collected from these projects has been included in this report in order to produce a more complete document. For historical information about salmon in the Yukon River and tributaries between the Alaska/Yukon border and Stewart River, please also consult the 1997 report prepared for the Yukon River Panel by J. Duncan Consulting, entitled Summary of Streams in the Tr'on dëk Hwech'in Traditional Area: A Search for Candidate Streams to Support a Program Based on a Klondike Area Central Incubation/Outplanting Facility.

Although copies of several original documents are included in the appendix of this document, additional material — particularly about investigations into the Whitehorse dam project in the 1950s — has been delivered to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans office in Whitehorse.

Structure

This report is made up of six sections:

1. Introduction.
2. Description of the federal and territorial government department records.
3. Description of other sources of information.
4. Background information about the study area
5. Summary of fishery information organized by waterbody in the study area.
6. Copies of original material.

II. Sources of information — Government records

Royal Canadian Mounted Police. (RG 18)[1]

The North-west Mounted Police[2] came to the Yukon in 1895 to enforce federal laws. Due to the minimal government presence in the north however, the NWMP found itself providing services far beyond its mandate of basic law enforcement. In a letter dated April 1, 1899, the Minister of Marine and Fisheries authorized the police officers in the Yukon to act as Fishery Overseers to enforce the *Fisheries Act* and the *Fishery Regulations for the Northwest Territories*. The NWMP's responsibilities included: ensuring that people fishing with nets or other apparatus had the appropriate leases or licences; collecting the licence fees; and regulating the commercial fishery. None of the regulations applied to the salmon fishery. The salmon were specifically excluded from the act and regulations.

The federal Department of Marine and Fisheries had minimal information about the Yukon fishery and fish populations at this time, and it had no information about the salmon populations. The department authorized the police officers to determine the sustainability of the freshwater fishery in the rivers and lakes of the Yukon and to regulate the fishery accordingly. It also asked the officers to provide information concerning salmon spawning so that it could develop regulations for the salmon fishery. In his monthly report for December 1899, P. C. H. Primrose reported: "There has been nothing [new] except that a Circular memo was sent out on the 18th December, to detachments, asking them to report for the information of the Department of Marine and Fisheries re: the Habits of the Fish in the Yukon Territory, and to do this, they were informed it would be necessary to open some fish every month of the year."[3] Although no specific descriptions of fish appear to have been written before May 1900, when the NWMP was relieved of its fisheries duties, a number of reports by NWMP officers do provide some information about salmon in the Yukon.

As the population in the Dawson area declined during the early 1900s, there was a corresponding decline in the commercial fishery as the market shrank. In 1917, the federal government wanted to reduce expenditures on its Yukon administration, and the fishery inspector's position was slated for elimination. The government viewed the fisheries inspector's ability to supervise the entire territory as being highly superficial. The police force again accepted the

[1] RG is the notation used by the National Archives of Canada to identify the particular "records group" for federal departments.

[2] The police force was called the North-west Mounted Police until 1904. From 1904 to 1919, it was the Royal North-west Mounted Police. Since 1919, it has been the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

[3] Report for December 1899, by P.C.H. Primrose, B Division, Dawson, January 6, 1900. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 164, f. 183-99]

responsibility for fisheries in July 1918, agreeing that the police officers could do a more efficient job than the single fishery inspector at no extra expense.[4]

Until the 1950s, the RCMP issued licences, compiled statistical information for the Department of Fisheries on licences and fish catches, enforced the fisheries regulations, prepared summary reports about illegal activities, and responded to questions about proposed changes to the fishery regulations. As the population of the territory grew in the 1940s and the issuing of licences absorbed more and more of the officers' time, the RCMP felt that their regular duties were being compromised. The RCMP transferred the fisheries responsibilities back to the Department of Fisheries in 1958 when a fisheries inspector was posted to Whitehorse.

What do the RCMP records tell us?

Yukon-related material is found in various groups of material at the Yukon Archives and National Archives. The Yukon Records (1898-1951), for example, include the Dawson City Headquarters letterbooks (1899-1905), general orders issued or authorized from Ottawa, and daily journals from Bennett, Tagish and Dawson between 1898 and 1900. These records provided no information about salmon.

The observations and activities of the police officers are best reflected in the RCMP annual reports, in weekly reports from detachments (few such reports were found in the archives), and in letters and reports found in other government records. The annual reports (found in the Government of Canada Sessional Papers) and weekly reports include: submissions from the inspectors stationed at various posts, patrol reports, and reports by the superintendents stationed at Tagish, Whitehorse and Dawson. After 1915, the annual reports are less informative about the activities of the police officers, and beginning in 1917, the information is mainly statistical. In government records groups, such as the Department of Fisheries and Yukon Game Department records, there are some interesting reports prepared by the RCMP detachments in the 1940s and 1950s.

In the RCMP records group at the National Archives, relevant information in Yukon-related records created after 1920 is sparse when compared to what is available for the earlier years. According to a government records archivist in Ottawa, many of the RCMP records were destroyed.[5] RCMP detachments in the Yukon currently manage their records according to a retention schedule of eight years. If the records concern a highly significant event or, for example, an unsolved homicide, they are kept for a longer period (20 years) and then destroyed, rather than forwarded to the archives in Ottawa.[6] The exceptions are

[4] Letter from W.A. Found, for the Deputy Minister of the Naval Service, March 15, 1918 to the Comptroller, RNWMP, Ottawa. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, Vol. 29, f. 710-13-2, Part 1]

[5] Personal communication with Doug Whyte, Government Records Archivist, National Archives of Canada, December 2, 1998.

[6] Personal communication with Linda Gerein, Information Management, RCMP, Whitehorse, December 8, 1998. Ms. Gerein also stated that the records room at the RCMP Whitehorse offices would have no patrol

records judged historically significant by local detachments. These records are sent to Ottawa.

Department of Fisheries and Oceans. (RG 23)

1900-1918:
Department of Fisheries' involvement in the Yukon began in May 1900 with the appointment of Mr. T. A. Stewart as Inspector of Fisheries.

In the early 1900s, neither the government nor the local people appeared to be concerned about regulating or studying the salmon in the Canadian portion of the Yukon River. In fact, the Deputy Minister of Marine and Fisheries wrote in 1900 that the salmon required no protection because these fish were unprotected in Alaskan waters where extensive salmon fishing occurred. He did, however, ask the new fisheries inspector to make recommendations on all aspects of the Yukon fishery.[7] Three years later, it appears that the Commissioner of Fisheries in Ottawa had a similar view of the situation in the Yukon when he wrote: "A good many salmon ascend to Dawson and above; but I have always reported in favour of our people capturing all the salmon they possibly can. If we protected them it would benefit only the United States (Alaska) canneries, which adopt no protective measures whatever. In the smaller streams Grayling occur; but they are unimportant."[8]

In 1906, the Dawson-based fisheries inspector reported that: "The total catch of Salmon [in the Dawson area] is not very great. By the time those large Salmon come up River 1800 miles they are pretty well bruised up... The Yukon River runs almost the full length of the Territory. Fish are caught all over it. But outside Dawson & 40 Mile there is not much fishing in the Yukon."[9] It should be noted that he had not yet made an inspection of the southern part of the territory, and his comments are based on hearsay. Later that year, he went to the southern Yukon, but he reported nothing specific about the salmon in the area. He did comment, however, that: "The town [Whitehorse] has a population of about 1,000 to 1,500 & as the B. Ry. trains come in from the coast daily salt water fish are easily and cheaply obtained."[10]

After 1907, the fisheries inspector hired fisheries guardians for short periods of time at places where there were concerns about illegal fishing (e.g. at the

---

reports or information relevant to this project, and that detachments throughout the Yukon also follow the eight- or 20-year retention schedule. The author recomments, however, that people doing projects in Yukon communities should contact their local detachment to see if useful records have nevertheless been kept.

[7] Letter from F. Goudreau, Deputy Minister of Marine and Fisheries, to T. A. Stewart, Inspector of Fisheries, January 30, 1900. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 328, f. 2813]

[8] Memo from Commissioner of Fisheries, Ottawa, April 28, 1903. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 328, f. 2813]

[9] Letter from Horace McKay to R. W. Venning, Assistant Commissioner of Fisheries, Ottawa, July 9, 1906. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 328, f. 2801, part 1]

[10] Letter from Horace McKay to R. W. Venning, October 12, 1906. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 328, f. 2801, part 1]

Klondike River) and where there was significant mining activity (e.g. Carcross and the Conrad areas, Mayo/Upper Stewart). Nevertheless, the inspector, Horace McKay, found his power to be limited. After repeatedly telling his superiors in Ottawa that he could not properly monitor the fishery in the entire territory,[11] he became the supervisor of two guardians hired to oversee the areas north and south of the mouth of the Teslin River. The Department of Fisheries maintained the position of fisheries inspector until 1918 when the NWMP resumed the responsibility of administering the fisheries.[12]

1954-1970s:

In 1946, the Department of Fisheries substantially increased its staff, including field officers, in the Pacific region. The administrative structure changed to follow a functional line, and the department created the Conservation and Development Service, which consisted of the Fish Culture Development Branch, the Protection Branch, and other services.[13]

Beginning in 1954, the Department of Fisheries, Pacific Region, sent biologists and engineers to the Yukon to carry out surveys for a few weeks each summer in order to obtain "certain basic information required in order to make decisions on several matters which would significantly affect the fisheries."[14] The matters identified included: proposed hydro-electric projects involving the Yukon, Taku and Alsek river drainages, oil pollution caused by the maintenance of the Haines-Fairbanks pipeline, mine pollution involving cyanide and metal salts from the United Keno Hill Mines near Mayo, use of sawdust on winter ice bridges across tributaries, increased interest in the content of the Special Fishery Regulations for the Yukon, and requests from the local fish and game club for stocks of rainbow trout to be introduced. The fisheries officers submitted their reports to the chief fisheries officer for the Pacific Region.

In 1956, the department learned about the Northern Canadian Power Commission's plans to develop a dam near Whitehorse. In 1958-59, a fisheries inspector finally relieved the RCMP of their responsibility for the fishery, and the Department of Fisheries began sending seasonal officers to the Yukon and hiring local Yukoners as fishery guardians.

In 1964, a reorganization occurred within the Protection Branch of the Conservation and Development Service. The Protection Branch was subdivided into ten administrative districts: nine in B.C. and one in the Yukon. The Yukon

[11] In a letter from H. J. McKay, Inspector of Fisheries, December 17, 1910, he explained that he was unable to satisfactorily carry out his duty of monitoring fishing activity, and he disagreed with his superiors in Ottawa who had said that the only important fisheries of the southern portion of the Yukon were in Lake Laberge. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 328, f. 2813]

[12] T. A. Stewart, 1900 - 1906; Horace McKay (ca. 1906-1913); Charles Payson (ca. 1913-1918).

[13] Finding aid for RG 23 at the National Archives, Pacific Region, Burnaby, B.C.

[14] Memo from A. L. Pritchard, Department of Fisheries, July 20, 1956. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG23, Vol. 29, f. 710-13-2, Part 1]

had been managed at times by a separate supervisor for the Yukon who reported directly to Ottawa.[15]

The Fisheries Department and the Forestry Branch merged in 1969 to become the Department of Fisheries and Forestry. Within the Fisheries Service, the Conservation and Protection Branch was charged with the maintenance of a utilization management program for fish stocks. The primary functions included collecting and providing information on the various fisheries and protecting fish environments and migrations.[16]

Environment Canada was established in 1971 with a mandate to protect and enhance the quality of the natural environment. The new department was comprised of the former Department of Fisheries and Forestry and elements of other federal departments. Fisheries and Marine Services had regional headquarters in cities across Canada (including Vancouver) that supervised a range of day-to-day operations. The regional organizations were responsible for implementing national programs.[17] Within the Pacific Region, Fisheries and Marine Services was organized into a Northern and Southern Operations Branch. One result of this organization was that increased attention was paid to the transboundary rivers (those rivers which flow from Canada to empty into Alaskan Coastal Waters) and to the Yukon. Both areas had been subject to rapid economic growth during the period immediately prior to this, primarily due to the development of mines and infrastructure. A small staff was located in Whitehorse. Technical staff — including technicians, engineers, biologists and economists — were based in Vancouver and travelled to the Yukon to conduct project work.

During the 1970s, the role of the Fisheries Service in the Yukon expanded due in part to increased seismic exploration and more deep-well drilling sites. A memo report written in 1972 states: “Crews have been, and will again be stationed at Herschel Island and Old Crow to gather data as to the effect these projects will have on our fish resource and northern environment.”[18] The Fisheries Service implemented a stream inventory program in 1971 to catalogue all rivers, including the utilization by salmon for spawning. A number of other projects concerning fish stocks and salmon fry survival were proposed for 1972. The 1972 report also noted the following: “Enforcement in the above-mentioned fields [Northern Canada Power Commission proposals, tourism] will be carried on by Federal Fishery Officers with the exceptions such as sport fishing and northern seismic and drilling operations. These are done in conjunction with Land Use Inspectors and Game Branch Guardians.”[19]

---

[15] Finding aid for RG 23 at the National Archives, Pacific Region, Burnaby, B.C.
[16] Canada. Department of Fisheries and Forestry: Annual report for the fiscal year ended March 31, 1970. Ottawa: 1971.
[17] Environment Canada. Annual Report for the fiscal year ending March 31,1976. Ottawa: 1977.
[18] “Fisheries Service Role in the Yukon,”(author not indicated). [File title: “Correspondence from Jan 4-72 to October 5-72.” DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
[19] Ibid.

Northern British Columbia (to the Unuk River in the south) and the Yukon have been administered by DFO Whitehorse since the early 1970s. The area was initially a junior division but was subsequently downgraded to a district within the Fraser River, Northern British Columbia and Yukon Division (FR, NBC & Y). Certain divisional structures remained — specifically, the management biologist and technician positions. The district was headed by a district supervisor, who was responsible for routine habitat management. Major habitat issues were dealt with by the Habitat Protection division, a core group of technical staff located in Pacific regional headquarters in Vancouver.

In June of 1983, the habitat management unit of the FR, NBC & Y Division stationed a staff member in Whitehorse. The holder of this position acted as a consultant to the fishery officers, provided continuity during staff changes, kept divisional and regional headquarters informed of district habitat issues, and generally administered the DFO habitat program. The number of Management Biology staff increased to include one supervising biologist and three junior staff, one of whom was dedicated to salmon management in the Yukon River Basin.

The responsibility for managing freshwater fish was delegated to the Government of Yukon on March 31, 1989. This transfer resulted in Management Biology losing all responsibility for freshwater fish. Habitat responsibilities, however, remain with the Habitat & Enhancement branch.

In June 1993, the department became a division comprised of three sectors: Conservation and Protection, Stock Assessment (assuming the responsibilities of Management Biology), and Habitat and Enhancement. Each sector now has a chief who reports to the executive director of the sector. In Whitehorse, the department has an Aboriginal Fishery Strategy and a land claims negotiator, who is also a member of the secretariat of the Yukon Salmon Committee.[20]

What do the Department of Fisheries records tell us?

The files covering the period from 1900 to 1918 contain correspondence between the fisheries inspector and his superiors in Ottawa, a few police reports, and petitions and letters from local residents. The records contain good information about the role of the fisheries inspectors and guardians, and about the issues that they dealt with. Unfortunately, there are few references to salmon in these early records.

One later file — “Fishways-Yukon River-Lewis River”— contains correspondence dated 1929 to 1960 between the Department of Fisheries offices in Ottawa and Vancouver, and the Department of Mines and Resources in Ottawa.[21] These letters and memos are very informative about the decision-making process concerning fishways, the lack of knowledge about the salmon run upstream from Whitehorse, and some concerns raised by local people beginning in the mid-

[20] Unless otherwise noted, information about the organization of DFO since 1970 provided by Al von Finster, DFO, Whitehorse, October 24, 1997.

[21] This file (RG 23, box 65, f. 719-12-2, part 1) was photocopied in near entirety by the National Archives, and this copy (65 pages) has been given to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Whitehorse.

1940s.[22] For example, in 1923, the White Pass and Yukon Route constructed the Lewes River dam near the outlet of Marsh Lake to give the riverboats one extra month of navigation on the river. The dam's gates were closed after navigation ceased in the fall, and water was stored until the spring when it was gradually released to raise river levels and help clear the ice from the river and Lake Laberge. According to biologists working for the Department of Fisheries in 1954, the department in 1923 did not believe that the Lewes River dam would have harmful effects on the migratory salmon "as the water-surface drop through the dam was only one or two feet during the summer months (approx. June 1 to October 31).[23]

In 1952-53, Public Works of Canada constructed a new Lewes River dam. During the planning phase of the project, the Department of Fisheries requested that a temporary fishway be installed because the new design might block salmon migration. The department also requested that additional hydraulic data be obtained in order to construct an appropriate permanent fishway. When the biologists visited the site in July 1954, they saw that the temporary fishway had not been constructed as specified, nor was it in the correct location, nor was it operative.

In the 1950s, the department conducted a number of investigations into the fisheries and fish populations that would be affected by the proposed hydro developments on the Yukon and Taku rivers. In December 1956, the Department of Fisheries in Vancouver discovered that a contract had been let to build a dam at Whitehorse Rapids for the Northern Canadian Power Commission.[24] The department immediately began to investigate the potential impact of the project on the fish. There are a number of files on the negotiations about the dam and fishway construction plans between the Department of Fisheries, other federal departments, and the builders of the dam. There are also reports prepared for and by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game. The records include some correspondence with the RCMP detachments that provided information before 1958 when a fishery officer was again assigned to the Yukon. Beginning in 1959, the records contain information provided by the fishery officers.

Geological Survey of Canada. (RG 45)

The first party of geological surveyors in the Yukon was led by George Mercer Dawson in 1887. Dawson, William Ogilvie and R. G. arrived in the Yukon via the Stikine River and spent the summer tracing different river routes in the territory. Dawson's voyage is well-documented in his exploration report, Report on an

[22] In the 1940s, the concerns about the fishery in the Whitehorse area focused entirely on the depletion of whitefish, trout and grayling in the larger lakes and on the commercial fishery potential of the lakes.
[23] This history of the dam comes from: Memo from K.C. Lucas and R.E. McLaren to C.H. Clay, Division Engineer, December 20, 1954. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1226, f. 726-11-7 (1)]
[24] Letter from C.H. Clay, Chief Engineer, Department of Fisheries, to the Deputy Minister of the Department of Fisheries, Ottawa, December 1956. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1226, f. 721-11-7 (2)]

Exploration in the Yukon District, N.W.T. and Adjacent Northern Portion of British Columbia 1887. George Dawson's field notebooks are found in the Geological Survey of Canada records group. Unfortunately, the notebooks focus on technical aspects of his voyage and contain no information or observations about fish.[25]

Northern Affairs Program. NWT & Yukon Branch. (RG 85)

The federal Department of the Interior in Ottawa managed the natural resources of the Yukon, even after the Yukon Government was created in 1898. In 1922, the Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch centralized the northern functions of the government and became a fully independent agency within the Department of the Interior. It was responsible for "all matters, with the exception of mining, pertaining to the Department of the Interior and having to do with the Northwest Territories and Yukon." It included aspects of fishing and water rights, and monitoring, coordinating and regulating private development.[26] In 1931, the federal government abolished this branch and created the Dominion Lands Board (in 1934 becoming the Lands, Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch), which was responsible for mining-related matters and the general administration of the Yukon.

In 1936, the Department of the Interior transferred its remaining responsibilities to the new Department of Mines and Resources. The Lands, Parks, and Forests Branch administered the North through the Bureau of Northwest Territories and Yukon Affairs. It supervised the territorial government and resource management in the Yukon. During the construction of the Alaska Highway, the branch received several requests for exclusive fishing rights to Teslin Lake and some other Yukon lakes. The applicants wished to supply fish to the construction camps. The branch did not grant exclusive rights to any lake.

The structure of the federal government's administration in the Yukon continued to change in the late 1940s and the 1950s. The branches and bureaux responsible for the administration of the Yukon became increasingly involved in supervising territorial institutions and monitoring development activities. In 1951, the new Department of Resources and Development consisted of six components including the Northern Administration and Lands Branch, which became part of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development in 1966. The branch had a number of administrative responsibilities and also supervised the work of many other federal departments in the north, including the Department of Fisheries.

[25] George Dawson's original diaries are at the Rare Book Library at McGill University. The Yukon Archives has a copy of the diaries, but the entries for the upper Yukon River are unreadable.

[26] Annual Report of the Department of the Interior, 1923, p. 153.

What do these records tell us?

RG 85 is extensive. It includes the records produced by the Northern Affairs Program and its major predecessors: the Northern Administration Branch, 1951-1971; the Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch (both as a bureau and service), 1922-1951; and the Mining Lands and Yukon Branch, 1906-1922. Although the records in this records group do not appear to contain relevant information concerning salmon in the Yukon, it is important to note that the records of the Yukon Government — particularly the Game Department (YRG 1, Series 3) — contain many letters and reports produced for and by the predecessors of the Northern Affairs Program. For example, there are many letters written by and to the Department of the Interior concerning fish and wildlife, commercial fishing and fishing regulations in Yukon Game Branch files.

Records Relating to Indian Affairs. (RG 10)

Aboriginal affairs in Canada have been administered by the Indian Affairs Branch under numerous federal departments. The federal government appointed Reverend John Hawksley as full-time Indian agent in the Yukon in 1914. Hawksley did not travel around the Yukon a great deal. Although he viewed his position as a means of mediating between native and non-native people and responded swiftly to particular requests of First Nations people, he was not a strong or vocal advocate of native rights.[27]

Hawksley retired in 1933, and the duties of Indian agent reverted to the police. The force delegated one officer each year to be responsible for territorial Indian matters. From 1914 to 1946, the Office of the Indian Agent served primarily as an administrative centre dispensing relief supplies, organizing medical and educational programs, and reporting to the Ottawa office. The government appointed R. J. (Jack) Meek to a full-time position in Whitehorse in 1946. In 1948, the Yukon Indian Agency began reporting to the Department of Indian Affairs regional office in Vancouver.

In the post-war years, the federal government expanded its existing programs while at the same time encouraging self-sufficiency among the First Nations people. Until the mid-1950s the agency had one agent and a small secretarial staff, but by 1973 the Yukon Indian Affairs Agency had grown significantly with officials responsible for specific services (e.g. housing, economic development, employment), each with a small secretariat.

What do Indian Affairs records tell us?

Of the Indian Affairs Headquarters records on microfilm at the Yukon Archives, two files concern game management, game law infractions and the creation of a game reserve in the 1930s; however, neither file contains information about the fishery. One file (RG 10, vol. 6972, f. 901/20-2) contains general correspondence from the B.C. and Yukon Regional Office regarding commercial fishing, but the letters in this file concern amendments to the Yukon Territory Fishing

[27] Coates, Ken. Land of the Midnight Sun: A History of the Yukon. Edmonton: 1988, p. 211.

Regulations in the early 1960s and how they might affect the native people in the Yukon.

The National Archives regional branch in Burnaby, B.C. has some files from the Yukon regional office on Indian Affairs from the 1950s. Two of these files had pertinent information about the Yukon fishery. Reports and letters by the Indian agent are found in other record groups, for example, in the Yukon Territorial Records.

Yukon Territorial Records, 1894-1951 (Series 1&2).

With the adoption of the *Yukon Territory Act* in 1898, a Yukon Commissioner was appointed as the chief administrator of the territory to implement the policies and legislation of the Government of Canada. The Commissioner was assisted by a federally-appointed council. The federal government spent minimal sums on the Yukon government between 1918 and 1939, but it began devolving more responsibility to the territory after World War II.

What do these records tell us?

The records contain: outgoing correspondence from the offices of the Commissioner, Gold Commissioner and Comptroller; reports and memoranda created by federal officials charged with the responsibility of administering the Yukon; various licences, applications and other administrative material. The records provide basic information on a variety of activities including some scientific expeditions in the Yukon, the survey and sale of public lands, water diversion, and the White Pass and Yukon Railroad.

Of particular note is a file containing correspondence primarily from the Yukon Indian Agency from the time it opened in 1914 to the mid 1930s. The file contains correspondence between John Hawksley and his superiors in Ottawa. Hawksley forwarded concerns of the First Nations people about fishing, hunting and trapping, and commented on a variety of local issues. There is also a file containing the Forty Mile police detachment weekly reports (1908-1912), but the only mention of fish is in terms of dog food.

Yukon Game Branch, 1898-1950 (Series 3) & Yukon Game Department, 1944-1979 (Series 9).

Until the late 1940s, the Yukon's chief executive was responsible for game preservation. During the construction of the Alaska Highway, armed forces personnel placed heavy pressure on the game resources, and the Territorial Agent had an increasingly important role in administering game regulations and policies. In 1949, after some unfavourable publicity on the poor enforcement of the Yukon's game legislation, Them Kjar arrived from Alberta to serve as Director of the newly formed Game and Publicity Department. The department's responsibility included the development and administration of game policy, and corresponding with sports enthusiasts outside the Yukon. The department grew

steadily in the post-war period and was merged with other departments to form the Department of Tourism, Conservation, and Information in 1972.

Although the Game Branch was not responsible for the fishery, there was an overlapping interest with the federal government. The territorial government promoted the territory as a destination for hunters and fishermen, and many issues raised by the public about wildlife also concerned fishing and fish populations.

What do Yukon game records tell us?

The Game Branch records are an important source of information about fish and wildlife management in the Yukon. Series 3 contains the main run of territorial records on fish and wildlife matters from the period preceding the establishment of the Game Department (1898-1950). Series 9 covers the period from the creation of the Game Department in 1949 until its incorporation in the Department of Tourism, Conservation and Information in 1972.

Several of the files in Series 3 (1898-1950) include reports and letters by federal government departments responsible for administering regulations in the Yukon, such as the Department of the Interior and the RCMP. A file entitled “Department of the Interior, Fisheries Regulations” contains correspondence (1912 to 1946) about commercial fishing, illegal fishing and the proposed cannery at the mouth of the Yukon River. Another file, “Department of the Interior Yukon Territory Monthly Report, Inspector fisheries,” contains letters (1899-1909) to the Commissioner raising concerns about fishing laws and fish licences.

Correspondence in these files is between a variety of individuals and government departments, including federal government departments, Yukon government representatives, First Nations people, fishermen, fur farmers and others. For example, fur farmers in the Carmacks area in the early 1920s complained about their inability to buy caribou and moose meat to feed their animals. The government changed the *Game Act* in 1925 to license fur farmers to kill male caribou and moose year-round for their mink, marten and foxes. In response to a letter opposing this amendment, the Gold Commissioner, Percy Reid, explained that: “It has been pointed out that Carmacks there is no other source of natural food supply for foxes except game, as the residents do not have advantage of a supply of fish or of up-to-date markets as in other parts of the Territory, consequently the fox farmers there claim unless they are permitted to feed game to their foxes, they will be compelled to discontinue fox farming at Carmacks, which, of course, would be regrettable.” [28]

Some of these letters demonstrate a total lack of interest in the salmon resource. For example, responding to a request for information from the Fish and Game Investigating Committee in California, the Yukon’s Gold Commissioner in Dawson wrote in 1929 that: “As to salmon, this is not a question in which we are

[28] Letter from Percy Reid, Gold Commissioner, to O. S. Finnie, Department of the Interior, May 11, 1926. [Yukon Archives: YRG 1, Series 3, Yukon Game Branch records, GOV 1890, f. 12-5D, 2/3]

interested, as they do not come up the Yukon River as far as Dawson in any very large numbers."[29]

U.S. and Alaska government reports and records

The Guide to the Holdings of the National Archives, Alaska Region (Anchorage) provides an administrative history of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (RG 22). Beginning in 1899, the U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries' supervised the Alaska salmon fisheries. Responsibilities transferred from the Secretary of the Treasury to new Department of Commerce and Labor in 1903. Within that department was Alaskan Fisheries (later known as the Alaska Division of the Bureau of Fisheries). When the Department of Commerce divided in 1913, the Bureau of Fisheries remained with Commerce until it was transferred to the Department of the Interior in 1939. In 1940, the Bureaux of Fisheries and of Biological Survey merged to form the new Fish and Wildlife Service, administering its Alaskan affairs from Juneau and Seattle.

The Fish and Wildlife Service reorganized in 1956, creating the bureaux of Commercial Fisheries and of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife within it. In 1970, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Fisheries Administration was created in the Department of Commerce, and the old Bureau of Commercial Fisheries functions were reconstituted within NOAA as the National Marine Fisheries Service. The Fish and Wildlife Service retained the balance of responsibility for administering federal laws for the control of fish, birds and other wildlife, and for managing national wildlife refuges. Established in 1974, the Alaska Regional Office (Region 7) in Anchorage manages research field stations, laboratories, other installations, and national wildlife refuges.

According to the 1955 annual report of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the Alaska State Department of Fish and Game was created in 1949 to assist in the conservation of the fishery resources of Alaska. In a 1965 description of the functions of Alaska State departments, responsibilities of the Department of Fish and Game are described as being: the administration of state programs for the conservation, development, and regulation of fish and game resources (commercial and sport); research; bounty program; and the Fish and Game Board.

What do the U.S. archival records and publications tell us?

Records kept by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (RG 22) are kept at the National Archives in Anchorage.[30] Records of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (RG 11) are kept at the Alaska State Archives in Juneau and include

[29] Letter from G. I. MacLean, Gold Commissioner, Dawson, to the Fish and Game Investigating Committee, California, December 30, 1929. [Yukon Archives: Yukon Game Branch records, YRG 1, Series 3, GOV 1892, f. 12-8B 2/2]

[30] These records were not consulted for this project, but some information from them are found in a report prepared by Michael Carey in 1980 [see p. 59].

annual reports from 1931 to 1957. Annual reports by federal and state departments responsible for Alaska fisheries provide information about early American investigations (i.e. in 1914 and 1920) on the Yukon River and details about the salmon runs on the Yukon River and fisheries affected by commercial operations [see p. 59.

III. Other sources of information

Various agencies — government and non-government — have studied the fish populations and habitat in the Yukon River basin.

Hydro development

The projects

In 1953, Ventures Limited and its subsidiary companies — Frobisher Limited and Quebec Metallurgical Industries Ltd. — formulated preliminary plans for a development that would involve the construction of dams on the Yukon River at Miles Canyon and Hootalinqua, a dam on the Inklin River (tributary to the Taku River), and power tunnels connecting Atlin Lake to Sloko Lake. The plans changed in the following months — at different times, they involved building a dam on Lake Laberge and moving the town of Whitehorse, damming the Teslin River, diverting water from Teslin River to McClintock River, and diverting water from Dezadeash River to Takhini River. The common goal of the proposed projects was to generate power for smelters by redirecting the Yukon River so that it flowed toward the Pacific Ocean. Research for the projects included at least four years of studies, including engineering investigations, seismic surveys and diamond drilling. According to the *Whitehorse Star* (2/7/57), researchers had recorded water temperatures, established weather stations, and investigated the possible effects of glaciers. The studies included information on earthquake hazards, appraisals of properties that would be affected by the creation of reservoirs, and surveys related to the relocation of railways lines and highways. The federal government's Forestry Branch provided information on forestry, and the Water Resources Branch provided hydrometric surveys to determine the flow of streams. It does not appear that the company did any studies specifically on the fisheries. The Taku-Yukon project was officially abandoned in 1958.

In the late 1940s, the Aluminum Company of America proposed the Taiya hydroelectric development, which involved the construction of a dam at Miles Canyon to create a large storage reservoir in the lake system above Whitehorse, and diverting water from the Yukon River through a tunnel under the Chilkoot Pass to a hydroelectric plant in the Taiya Valley near Skagway. The U.S. Bureau of Reclamation proposed a similar project in 1955, and it also proposed to dam the Teslin River and divert the water to Marsh Lake via Michie Creek and McClintock River.[31]

Impact studies

In a letter to the Department of Fisheries in Vancouver in January 1954, the Fish and Wildlife Service described what was known at that time about the magnitude and characteristics of the salmon runs on the Yukon, Alsek and Taku.

[31] Letter from W.K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, to the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, June 9, 1959. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1228, f. 726-11-7 (11)]

Knowledge of the upper Yukon River spawning grounds was minimal: “Altho [sic] upriver distribution of salmon runs is largely unknown, there is likelihood of only negligible obstruction by impoundments at or above Miles Canyon. At least several hundred kings enter Marsh Lake but other occurrences are unknown to us at present.”[32]

During the following summer, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service initiated studies to examine the effects of the proposed hydro developments. The Branch of River Basins began gathering basic data on salmon runs in the upper Yukon River basin above Carmacks. A number of people were given credit for their assistance in the project including: RCMP staff in Whitehorse, Teslin, Carmacks and Haines Junction; the territorial government; Department of Fisheries staff; and local residents.[33] The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Alaska Department of Fish and Game continued to conduct studies in the Yukon in the 1960s as part of their investigations into the proposed Rampart Dam in Alaska. As outlined in the DFO records description, the Department of Fisheries also compiled information for these studies during the 1950s and 1960s.

In 1973, NCPC hired Sigma Resource Consultants Ltd. to do feasibility studies for hydro sites in the Yukon. The company looked at 30 possible sites, including Five Fingers Rapids, and sites on the Liard, Pelly, Primrose, Tatshenshini and Teslin rivers.

Pipeline studies

In the mid-1970s, Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. proposed the construction of a 509-mile pipeline generally paralleling the Alaska Highway. The pipeline would have crossed or pass in close proximity to approximately 79 streams and associated waterbodies. Foothills hired Beak Consultants to conduct fisheries fieldwork for the proposed project in 1976 and 1977.

In response to the application by Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., the Department of Fisheries and the Environment hired Northern Natural Resource Services, Ltd. to study the fisheries resources on and adjacent to the proposed pipeline route. NNRS conducted new research and incorporated existing data into a final report in July 1977. The raw data collected by NNRS is on file at the Department of Fisheries and Oceans in Whitehorse. The final report consists of a summary of this data, the existing DFO data, data provided by Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., and data from the Berger Commission on the Mackenzie pipeline.

---

[32] Letter from C. Howard Baltzo, United States Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, January 21, 1954, to A.J. Whitmore, Chief Supervisor of Fisheries, Department of Fisheries, Vancouver. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1226, acc. 80-81/260, f. 726-11-7 (1)]

[33] U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. I: A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks), Yukon Territory, Canada. April 1956 and revised in December 1957. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service completed a second report — Progress Report No. III: 1956 Field Investigations Fishery Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin between Eagle, Alaska and Carmacks, Yukon Territory. January 1958.

Anecdotal information

Personal accounts of travels and life in the Yukon contain some information about the fish populations in the area. Missionaries, such as Father Marcel Bobillier and Reverend Canham, and big-game hunters in the upper Pelly River region and other areas provided valuable details about salmon runs in the early and mid-1900s.

Prospectors en route to the Klondike in 1897-1898 wrote extensively about the perils of travel to the Klondike, but most of these goldseekers and entrepreneurs went over the Chilkoot Pass in the spring months — not during salmon-spawning season. As a result, although there are many descriptions of the journey to Dawson and life in the Klondike, relatively few mention fish.

IV. Summary of information about salmon

Most of the information has been quoted from the original sources. Photocopies of original letters and reports are found in the appendices.

Yukon River mainstem below Lake Laberge — general conditions[34]

Anthropological and archaeological research

Tatchun Lake was the primary fishing camp of the First Nations group *Tacan-gio'-huc'an* ('see salmon's backs in shallow water people'). Families also fished near the mouth of the Nordenskiold River (800 metres upstream from the mouth of the river) and on the southern part of Tadru Lake, which borders the territory of the Tatlmain group. [pp. 192-193]. The Tutchone had three important fishing sites between Fort Selkirk and Carmacks: one about 15 kilometres upstream from the fort; one about three kilometres downstream from Minto; and the third at Yukon Crossing. [p. 592]	Legros, Dominique. Structure Socio-culturelle et rapports de domination chez les Tutchone Septentrionaux du Yukon au Dix Neuvième Siècle. PhD, UBC: 1981.
Translation: "In about mid-July, thousands of King Salmon come up the Yukon River and the Indians gather to fish intensively. During this migration, the salmon do not go for bait, and the fishers set up weirs at the mouth of tributaries that the fish try to enter. Therefore the Tutchone organise three fish camps, at the mouth of three tributaries: the Little Salmon River, the Nordenskiold and Tatchun Creek. The salmon weir is constructed with two rows of stakes made of green wood, of which each, at its far end, reaches one of the opposite banks. Before the contact point between these two rows of stakes — therefore at the centre of the waterway — they place what one could call a fish cage, which is in fact a box of three sides of which the front side is left open. [continues to describe the weir's structure]. The whole thing has a wide span, which reaches, in the case of the Nordenskiold, for example, a width of about 80 feet. The Little Salmon River, however, having a width over 100 feet, means that they prefer to construct two or three weirs that join to cover the entire distance." [p. 18-19] "The construction of the weir and laying out the camp requires a collective effort of several days. Once this organizational work is done, the main tasks are done by the women who must clean and prepare, cook or dry the daily production of salmon. The role of the man is limited to emptying the traps using a large spear (gaff?), the end of which is like a caribou antler to which is fixed an moose bone. The fish is immobilized and is then killed by striking it with a piece of wood. "It is clearly difficult to evaluate the production level of a fish camp, but it is reasonable, according to our informants, to believe that the level fluctuates between 200 and 400 salmon, of which the average is 15 to 20 pounds each. Most of the catch is not consumed on site, but is hung up to dry and stored in a cache. Although the salmon is taken mostly for food, the skin is used in making small bags to collect needles, which are sometimes made from the bony parts of the salmon. "The end of the King salmon run, around mid-August, coincides with the beginning of the period for game..." [pp. 18-20] "Almost one month after the King Salmon run, the river is also the route for the migration of the second type of salmon. Caught with the same fish weirs, the Dog Salmon is smaller, less numerous and less appreciated. An important part of this fish catch is generally kept to feed the dogs." [p. 21] Arcand included a section on the migratory cycle in 1900, with the introduction of steel traps, guns, etc.: "In 1900,	Arcand, Bernard. Ethnographie des Tutchone: Organisation Socio-economique et processus acculturatif. MA Thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Montreal. 1966.

[34] This section includes the Tatchun Creek area.

while the Little Salmon population increased, the Carmacks group only numbered about 30 people... During the summer, the salmon runs were the object of collective fishing in the Little Salmon River, the Nordenskiold River, and at Tatchun Creek. In the fall the Indians moved west for the intensive caribou hunt." [p. 59] The 1952 migratory cycle: "The weirs are no longer utilized and the salmon fishing is done using nets set along the river. The duration and the site of the fish camps corresponds to that which is given for the Modern Period." [p. 64] The Modern Period: "The main product of fishing remains to be the King Salmon, and, around the time of the July and August run, over 50 people live in six fish camps along the river to the northwest of the village. Nets are set close to the shore, and generally, the daily catch varies between 10 and 15 salmon. These fish are then set to dry for winter use. Despite the tight control of the government, some people sell fresh fish along the road during the summer, or some dried fish during the winter to Indians who have not fished or who live in Whitehorse. In any case, the total revenue from these sales never exceeds $50.00. There is no required fishing permit, and in principle, all territory may be freely used. In fact, the people using a fish camp have a sovereign right to it that is recognized. When the place is abandoned, it becomes free to use; but it is most impolite to take over a fishing site without asking permission from the old owner, and we have noted some friction on this subject. In contrast, and as it was in the case of trapping activities, the shore of the river near the village is common property. Many people staying at the village for different reasons look after the nets there." [p. 79]	
"Oral traditions of the Selkirk People record the recent use of the Fort Selkirk area for seasonal fishing and trading aggregations. Victoria Rock, located downstream of Fort Selkirk proper, was a productive subsistence locale where the Selkirk people traditionally gathered to gaff salmon. The main occupation site associated with Victoria Rock was located several miles downstream of Fort Selkirk on the left bank (as found when facing downstream) of the river [Schwatka's site of Kah-tun, see p. 34]. Closer to Fort Selkirk proper was the use of a slough just upstream of the Yukon Field Force encampment for harvesting dog salmon. Several sources identify the beach in front of this slough as the traditional camp location." [p. 10]	Easton, N. Alexander and Ruth Gotthardt. 1987 Fort Selkirk Archaeology Project Final Report. Submitted to Heritage Branch, Government of Yukon: November 1987.
Carmacks/Little Salmon: "In the old days, Frenchman and Tatchun Lakes people traveled through their country with the seasons. When the salmon were running in the summer, people moved to the Yukon River where they gaffed fish and set fish traps. Their main fish camps were at the mouth of the Nordenskiold River (*Tsawnjik Chú*) at the mouth of Tatchun Creek (*Tachan Gé*) and a short distance above the mouth of the Little Salmon River (*Tánintsé Chú*)... After salmon fishing, people went to the mountains to hunt for moose, caribou, gophers, groundhogs, and ptarmigan, and to make dry meat which they put in their caches. From mid-September until winter dog salmon were caught, dried and cached for both people and dogs for the winter." [pp. 16-17]	Gotthardt, Ruth. (editor). Lutthi Man & Tachan Man Hudé Hudan. [1986]
"Elders tell us that the Selkirk people used to call themselves in the Northern Tutchone language *Thi Ts'ach'än Huch'än*, after the name of their former king salmon fish camp at Victoria Rock (*Thi Ts'ach'än)*... The main fish camps of the Selkirk people were located above and below Fort Selkirk and on the Pelly River. Through the years, as the channels of the rivers changed, however, the location of these camps has shifted as well. Around the turn of the century, *Thi Ts'ach'än* (Victoria Rock), located about two kilometres below Fort Selkirk, was the main king (chinook) salmon fishing camp, where people would gaff fish from the rocks in the river. Fort Selkirk itself was once an important salmon camp for both king and dog (chum) salmon before the channel changed, perhaps within the past 200 years. In more recent years people fished for dog salmon on the north side of the Yukon River across from Wolverine Creek and at Minto. When Lieutenant Frederick Schwatka led an expeditionary force down	Hare, Greg & Ruth Gotthardt. A Look Back in Time: The Archaeology of Fort Selkirk. Whitehorse: 1996.

the Yukon River in 1883, he described a large fishing village called *Kitl-ah-gon*, at the site of the traditional dog salmon fishing camp at Minto. He called the Selkirk Indians "*Ayan*," the Southern Tutchone name for strangers. The main village of the *Ayan*, Schwatka said, was *Kah-tung*, located 12 miles downstream from Fort Selkirk." [pp. 12-13] [photograph of fish camp at *Thi Ts'ach'än* is found on the next page see p] "Selkirk Elders identified the island on the north side of Three Way Channel as a traditional king salmon fishing camp and one of their most important fish trap locations. It was here that people built weirs across the shallow waters of the slough and set the basket traps in the stream just below the weir. Located 19 km below Fort Selkirk, the slough is now seasonally dry. The Northern Tutchone name for Three Way Channel is *Nju Yentlyak*. (Subject to further confirmation.) During the archaeological survey of the island, we discovered a wealth of artifacts at the eastern end of the island related to the old fishing camp. These included the remains of several conical fish baskets that had been cached in the willows, dozens of poles used to make the basket traps, a bow made from birch, and three large hammerstones used to drive in the weir posts. Embedded in the muddy bank of the slough, we also found the well-preserved remains of another fish basket that was still bound together with its spruce root ties. Based on the pieces of fish baskets that were recovered and the recollections of the Elders, we know that the baskets were conical in shape and about 9 feet (2.75 m) long. The ribs of the basket were usually made of straight spruce or willow saplings. These were tied to hoops made of birch or willow with split spruce root, with baskets having generally three to four hoops. The fish baskets were anchored in shallow sloughs that had been blocked with a weir made of poles and woven saplings. At the mouth of each basket a ramp made of sharpened willow sticks was set. The ramp allowed fish to enter the basket but not get out again. The Elders say as many as three or four baskets would be placed in a slough. All of the salmon trying to swim up through the slough would be funnelled into the trap. The village site associated with the fish weir appears to have been located about 100 m to the east, at the extreme east end of the island. Selkirk Elders indicated that people had to camp some distance from the site of the fish traps to avoid bothering the fish. Archaeological testing at this location exposed traces of many layers of old fire hearths, showing that people returned to this campsite annually over hundreds of years. The village at Three Way Channel was abandoned almost a century ago, probably as a result of a sudden shift in the course of the Yukon River which left the slough too dry for fishing." [pp. 14-18]	
"The Han and Northern Tutchone Indians who lived in the Yukon River watershed near present-day Dawson, and on the lower Pelly River and its tributaries, probably depended on salmon more than any other group of Yukon Indians. David Silas of Pelly Crossing remembered how the Northern Tutchone of Fort Selkirk had fish camps all along the Pelly River in the fall. These camps, he said, reached all the way up to Pelly Crossing. Little Salmon and Carmacks Indians built fish weirs at three main places: the mouth of the Little Salmon, the mouth of the Nordenskiold, and the mouth of Tatchun Creek. They used these fish camps as bases for hunting until mid-October. Susie Skookum, a Northern Tutchone woman, told about some salmon traps near Carmacks: 'People from Carmacks went down the Dawson Road four miles to fish. They had traps there. My father made them. They were shaped like boxes. They put the trap in small creeks, such as Big Creek. Sometimes they put in three traps side by side. Sometimes they got filled up in one night. They cut the fish and dried them. Sometimes they could hear them coming.'" [p. 157]	McClellan, Catharine. Part of the Land, Part of the Water. Vancouver: 1987.

Fish camp at Thi Ts'ach 'än in the early 20th century. [Yukon Archives: Van Bibber Coll., acc. 79/2, #180]

1843	After coming down the Pelly River to the Lewes (Yukon) River, Campbell decided that the confluence was the perfect place to have a post. It was "in the very center of an interior country well peopled with Indians, which in itself indicates its richness in natural resources. The Pelly on its own banks is certainly rich, in the animal productions peculiar to the country of which are Moose & rein Deer, Bears & Beavers, wild sheep in the mountains and rabbits along the [?]. Many of the tributaries which swells [sic] the Pelly are also said to abound in Beaver. The salmon ascends all these rivers and in their season is the source of employ & support to swarms of Indians." His proposed site for a new Hudson's Bay Company post was at the confluence [of the Pelly and Yukon rivers] where "salmon during their season can be taken at the door by having men possessed of the knowledge & mode of fishing them."	Letter from Robert Campbell, Frances Lake, to Governor George Simpson, July 31, 1843. [Hudson's Bay Company Archives: D.5/8, 387-388, reel 3M 62]
1845	[Bell had travelled down the Porcupine River to probably the Alaska border in 1842, but his letters about the trip make do not mention fish. In 1845, Governor Simpson instructed him to explore the Porcupine River to its mouth.] "I have great pleasure in informing you that I have at length after much trouble and difficulties, succeeded in reaching the 'Youcon', or white water River, so named by the natives from the pale colour of its water." Bell had left Fort MacPherson (or Peel's River Post) on May 25 with two men, his interpreter and two First Nations people who knew no more than he did. They reached "Rat Indian River" [Bell or Porcupine River] on June 1, built a canoe and left the portage on June 8th. "The River being then in a high state from the melting of the mountain snow, we descended with rapidity before a strong current, and reached the large River, or 'Youcon' in the evening of the 16th including a day's detention by bad weather. I was much disappointed with the appearance of this River, which runs from S.S.E. to N.W.W. and at is junction with the Rat River [Porcupine River] is crowded with innumerable Islands and channels, and is about ½ mile wide... I had not the satisfaction of seeing any of the natives, excepting an old woman and a boy, apparently left by her friends who were about on trading excursions to another tribe at some distance down the River. I remained there five days [at confluence of the Porcupine and Yukon] in examining the place, and observing every information this poor lonely creature could impart in a language scarcely intelligible. I had however, the pleasure on my return to meet three men of that tribe, who had been at the Fort during my absence with good hunts. I had a long conversation with them requesting there lands, its resources and manner of living & they informed me that the country is rich in fur bearing animals, moose deer are abundant, and altho' I had not seen any of these animals during the time I remained there, I am perfectly satisfied with the accuracy of their statement, having seen several deposits of valuable furs hung up in trees along with other property, and the vestiges of moose deer was seen in every point and island in which we landed. They likewise informed me that they make a good salmon fishery about the latter end of the summer, and dry a large quantity of it for winter consumption. The salmon ascends the River to a considerable distance, and fails entirely	Letter from John Bell, Pelly River [Yukon River], to Governor George Simpson, August 1, 1845. [Hudson's Bay Company Archives: D.5/14, f. 212-213, reel 3M 69]

	in the autumn. I have seen several channels of the River with strong stakes of wood planted in the middle of the stream, these stakes run in a straight line from one side of the channel to the other. Against these stakes they erect willow netting to the height of five feet to prevent the egress of the fish, which entered by several opening left for the purpose of receiving them, and once inside of this enclosure they are easily speared and captured. White fish are likewise caught in inland lakes at the proper season."	
1849	At Fort Yukon: "I have never been able to learn anything satisfactory of the course of the river below so far as any of us have been down (upward of two days walking in winter) the river trends to the southwest and the Indians say it continues to flow in about the same direction but of a various tedious course. One thing I am assured of, the Russians regularly visit this river if it be true which the Indians assert that they come from the mouth of the river. This surely cannot be the Colvile - there are plenty of salmon and two kinds of salmon trout ascend this river during summer. If this were the Colvile I would suppose these fish would also be found in the McKenzie." Murray concluded that the Colvile must be a small river and that the "Youcon" empties into Norton Sound. "There is now in store provisions for five months by which time we will likely, as usual, have plenty of fresh meat - and we look forward to passing the winter comfortably as heretofore. No dependence can be placed on the fisheries here, in fall, trout are sometimes plentiful in the river, but the season [sic]. Although every exertion has been made, all the fish taken will scarcely be one weeks ration. The Indians here, depend principally on dry fish for subsistence during winter. They have taken almost none this season, which circumstance may prevent them from devoting much of their time to collecting furs but are not afraid of their suffering much for want of food as moose are abundant and the Rein deer country to the north, always a safe resort." [for more about Yukon River fisheries at Fort Yukon, see excerpts from Murray's journal and from Fort Yukon post journals, p. 93 and 94]	Letter from Alexander H. Murray, "River Youcon," to Governor George Simpson, November 18, 1849. [Hudson's Bay Company Archives: D.5/26, f. 486-489, reel 3M 88]
1840s -1852	"Many of the Pelly's [upper Yukon River] tributaries are large streams — especially the McMillan, Lewis, White, and Stewart Rivers. Four kinds of salmon ascend the river in great numbers in their season; and then comes a busy harvest time for the Indians, who assemble in large camps along the river, and handle their spears with great dexterity. Large numbers of salmon are killed, some for present, and some for winter, use." [p. 17]	Campbell, Robert. Discovery and Exploration of the Youcon (Pelly) River. Winnipeg: 1885.

At Fort Selkirk, ca. 1920s. [Yukon Archives: A. Thornthwaite Coll., acc. 83/22, #63]

Excerpts from the writings of Robert Campbell, Hudson's Bay Company trader at Fort Selkirk, 1848-1851.

Aug. 1848: "Meanwhile we were getting on apace with our buildings, while our hunters & other Indians were keeping us supplied with provisions. During the fall, we caught some kind of sea trout in the river at our door. They averaged fully 2 ft. long, weigh 10 or 12 lb., bluish colour with white spots or stars on the side. They are not as good eating as the river trout. I do not know their proper name & never saw them elsewhere. Salmon of the best quality ascend the river in vast numbers in their season; in the fall on their return down stream they are seen in any number, in a thin rusty state, dying in the shoal water along the river banks. The Grizzly Bear live on them then to such an extent that their flesh acquires so fishy a taste that the Indians even won't eat it." [pp. 83-84]

"We made every preparation with our limited means to face the winter. Our twine & nets we used to the best advantage, establishing several fisheries at Lakes in different quarters in the mountains — one in particular — Tatlamain — about 40 miles to the back of us, being a fine fishing lake." [p. 85] Campbell also described their dependence on the "fishery" and how they left caches of fish between Pelly Banks and the mouth of the Pelly. [Campbell, Robert. Two Journals of Robert Campbell (Chief Factor Hudson's Bay Company): 1808-1853. Edited by J.W. Todd, Jr. J.W. Todd Jr. Ltd., Seattle: 1958.]

Robert Campbell's post journals for Fort Selkirk detail the activities of his men, who came and went, and more detailed information about their fisheries. The following extracts and summaries are from these journals (sometimes difficult to read) between 1848 and 1851 [National Archives of Canada: Fort Selkirk. "Journals kept at the post at the forks of the Lewis and Pelly Rivers," 1848-1852. MG 19 D 13]:

1848

June 29: "About 4 [?] Aunas arrived with a few skins they are from below report that when the salmon come up a great many of them are coming up." [Lower Aunas or Ayans in this case are probably from the area near the mouth of the Stewart River].
July 18: "Some of the Indians went off & 9 arrived with a few skins & leather. They report that the Salmon have arrived which we shall [attempt?] tomorrow ..."
July 19: "All the strange Indians went off & 2 arrived with a little leather. They report that the Salmon have come up."
July 20: "Set a salmon net but got nothing."
August 5: "All the Indians went off in the morning as did W. Stewart with two men & nets to try catch salmon some distance up the Pelly."
August 6: "A party of the lower [?] or Aunas arrived this morning in twenty two canoes. They [brought] a large quantity of leather some furs and salmon. All which they willingly traded at our tariff."
August 7: "W. Stewart arrived without meeting any better luck above."
August 9: "Set three salmon nets."
August 10: "Caught one salmon today & 7 other fish suckers and inconnu."
August 11: "Indians arrived with some salmon & a little meat."

In his entries for several days, Campbell gave the number of fish caught probably close to the fort — 42 on Aug. 20; 43 on Aug. 21; 47 on Aug. 22; 54 fish in the morning haul on Aug. 24; 54 fish on Aug. 25.

September 26: "An old man arrived from Lewis with a few fish only." [According to Dominique Legros' interpretation of Campbell's journal (1980: p. 168), the "Lewes River Indians" came most frequently to Fort Selkirk. This group included people from Hutshi Lake, the Nordenskiold River, Tatchun and Frenchman Lakes, the lower part of the Pelly River and a section of the Yukon River downstream from Fort Selkirk. Some of the groups fished salmon each year a few miles downstream from Fort Selkirk, and another smaller group fished on the Pelly between the mouth of the Macmillan and the Yukon.]

September 27: “The [Polson?] lad & another arrived from the Lewis with only a few dried fish.”
46 fish on Sept. 27; 39 fish on Sept. 28; 38 fish on Sept. 29; 29 fish on Sept. 30; 35 fish on Oct. 1; 35 fish on October 2.

October 3: “46 fish some of them appear to be fresh arrivals as they are in good order.”
20 fish on Oct. 4; 25 on Oct. 5; 21 on Oct. 6; 37 on Oct. 7; 15 on Oct. 8; 37 on Oct. 9; 26 on Oct. 10; 11 on Oct. 11; 3 on Oct. 12.

October 14: “The nets not visited this two days [sic] for want of the boat.”
October 16: “Thirty eight fish yesterday but only 11 today.”
4 fish on Oct. 18; 8 on Oct. 19; 5 on Oct. 20. Then the Pelly River began to ice up, and only a few fish were caught on the following days.

October 26: “7 fish today some of them are fresh arrivals.”
October 30: “Took up the nets only three fish taken... In a channel up the Lewis now almost dry. Saw 37 salmon trout dead in the [?] of about 30 or 40 fathoms in length.”
October 31: 530 fish secured at Tatlmain Lake, Reid’s fishery. “There are a great number of Indians at that lake.”

[In his published journals, Two Journals of Robert Campbell (Chief Factor Hudson’s Bay Company): 1808-1853, Campbell summarized his food supply situation for 1848: “As it turned out our efforts, hunting & fishing, met with great success, & we passed the winter enjoying an abundance of country produce; but we were not in a position to make any big fur trade for want of goods.”]

1849

July 18: “All hands busy setting salmon nets.”
July 25: “Arranged the salmon nets to try their luck again in water, but the rain stopped us.”
July 27: “We set 2 salmon nets down the River. Reid lacing a net.”
July 28: “The nets produced no fish. For more luck two more nets were set.” [All of their provisions were finished.]
July 29: “We went at the nets with the rising sun. Got only a sucker & inconnu. A salmon got in the small net at the point here but [?] his way through as Reid was lifting him into the boat. Took up the salmon nets.”
July 30: “The nets were visited at sun rise but producing nothing were taken up; & 5 others set in the evening.”
July 31: “Was early at the nets got 3 inconnus.”
August 1: “The nets have produced nothing but sticks & [?] & were taken up. The two at Belle aw [a camp not too far downriver] a loche & salmon weighing 17 lbs & meat excellent eating.”
August 2: [no fish]
August 4: “Not a fish from 4 fresh nets set last night.”
August 6: “The nets procuring no fish. We took them up and gave fishing up for a bad job...”
August 7: “Four strangers (Ayanis) arrived today with a few dried salmons...”
August 21: “Two nets set yesterday produced only 2 fish.”
[Caught a few jackfish and inconnu on Aug. 26th; 2 fish on Aug. 27; 3 fish on Aug. 29.]

September 9: “Took 5 fish 1 a large salmon.”
September 11: “Only 3 fish taken from 4 [nets] in water.”
September 12: “Though we have nets constantly in the water we take but precious few fish. Only 3 today & this time last year we began to take the salmon trout in large numbers.”

September 13: “The net [?] began Monday. We finished & mounted it before noon being excellent with it being 35 fathoms laced & 38 mounted. The [?] was thrashed and cleaned which is nearly a keg and but for the above mentioned would have yielded good rations for about 1½ gallon [down?]. Five fish only from as many nets.”
September 14: “One fish only from 4 nets. 4 more nets were put in water today in different places some down Belle aw camp. This day last year 1 net produced 10.”
September 15: “Out of six nets visited got only 5 fish.”
September 16: “Not a fish taken today.”
September 17: “The Indians except Bluffy & a widow woman went up the Lewes to fish. One of the nets at Belle aws camp produced 15 S. trout. Those here about 3.”
September 18: “Took only 5 fish set 3 down at B.’s camp.”
September 19: “The nets here where we used to get so many fish last season produced none. 2 nets at belle aws produced 35 fine fish but there is no place for more nets there. We went with another along way downward for a trial there... Four of the Indians who left on Monday up the Lewis came down this evening with some [?] Salmon Trout. It is singular that they are not taken here as usual.”
September 20: “Five fish only taken here from all our nets. Marcel & Brough proceeded down to visit those set below & will only return tomorrow.”
September 21: “Only 1 fish taken here. From 3 nets set below they brought up 114 fine fish 89 of which we spliced for drying.”
September 22: “Peter & I are going down to visit the nets at Belle aws camp & slept there.”
September 23: “Two men went down to help us up with the boat and we arrived here at noon with 114 fine S. trout But not one taken at the house here out of 3 nets.”
September 24: “Took only 4 fish at the bay here out of so many nets.” “I am with Peter going to Belle aw’s Camp with more nets: to visit those there & sleep below.”
September 25: “Arrived from below with 140 fine fish. Marcel & Couturier came down to help us up which from the badness of the River with [?] takes us half a days hard work to do this in sight of the house and so as to hear a call of one place to the other.”
September 26: “Marcel with his family and Couturier went to stop & attend the fishing at belle aws camp. Brough with Peter with the small boat and 4 nets went up the Lewes to try if fish can be taken any where in the quarter and here I remain all alone. Some of the widows & useless Indians are still here encamped. The rest went off.”
September 27: “Not a fish in two nets in the water here. I hope the rest have a better luck.”
September 28: “Brough and Peter arrived from above after a fruitful trade in that quarter. They were unable to ascend the river as far as the Indians station [?] they brought 28 fish. Here I got 4 today.”
September 29: “Not a fish here from 3 nets. Brough & Peter went downward to try that quarter.”
October 1: “Marcel & Couturier came up with 74 fish & a keg of salted roe and I am glad to learn the 350 fish are staged at their camp - with 266 here makes 616 exclusive of upward 200 dried or adrying.”
October 2: “No fish out of the [or “two”] nets.”
October 3: “Took 3 small succors [sic] & a small white fish.”
October 4: “Only one fish.”
October 5: “One poor fish only - Set the net this evening down at Fowl island.”
October 6: 1 inconnu and visited “Marcelles” [?] station “& am sorry to observe that they have got only 70 fish staged since they were here on the first. I brought them up with 150 in the canoe.”
October 8: “The net procuring no fish. I took it up.”
October 10: Marcel came up with 140 fish & I am sorry to learn that they have staged none there since now last Saturday. He visited Brough yesterday and I am glad to learn that he had about 800 staged.”
October 11: “Marcel was here with the rest of his fish making 690 now staged here. He left again with the big boat to bring up Brough’s fish.”

October 14: Marcel & the men arrived with the boat with 899 fish and just as we had them nearly staged all gave way & come down with a crash to the ground."
October 14: "Though the Sabbath day we had to make a new stage & hung our fish which according to the count we had taken in staging them ought to be 1593. There are however 1590."

[In Two Journals of Robert Campbell (Chief Factor Hudson's Bay Company): 1808-1853, Campbell summarized his food situation for 1849: "The produce of our fisheries & hunters was amply sufficient to keep us in comfort through the season."]

1850

July 26: a net set on the 24th but no fish caught.
July 29: "Marcette went below with nets to try [to] catch salmon."
July 30: "Marcette & Charleson arrived from below with two salmon. Went back soon after with more nets & the former's family."
August 4: "Charleson paid us a visit from below with a fresh salmon. They have only taken 16 in all since they went there."
August 5: "Peter went down last night with Charleson & came back this morning with two fine salmon one weighing 34 lbs the other 19 lbs."
August 8: "Marcette & Charleson arrived from below [?] baggage. They brought 12 dried salmon. They caught small 27 fish."
August 16 and 17: Charleson and Ketza off to the fisheries.
August 31: "Two Salmon trout nets set."
September 1: "Fourteen salmon trout & a red salmon pretty rusty were taken up from the nets set at belle aw camp yesterday, and 2 inconnu taken here."
[Campbell then went to Frances Lake]

October 17: "Found Reid and those with him here well & successfully employed fishing having about 4000 salmon trout secured. Many Indians about the vicinage [sic] - and had we tobacco he would have made a good trade ... Brough arrived in the evening from his fishery below with 260 fish."
October 19: "The men went off early for a load of fish. Had much ado to cut their way with the boat through the ice in the channel. They returned late with 1400."
October 21: "The men went down for the last of the fish we had cut a track for the boat [?] out of the channel."
October 22: "The men returned with 1200 [?] fish making a total of all staged this fall including 260 dried of 4180 fish. Most excellent with such [?] in nets & hands to work them as they had here."

1851

August 3, 1851: "[?] has brought up a good [?] of salmon & some meat & I am sincerely thankful to Providence for this arrival."
August 4: "... made a stage for drying the salmon."
August 24: "Caught the 1st salmon trout today"
August 26: "Brough & Charleston mending nets." [Went to Reid's fishery until September 8]
September 9: "Arranged Brough & sent him down to his fishery & trust providence will grant him success."
September 10: "Charleson boiling grease for candles & attending nets which providence but few salmon trout as yet."
September 11: "[Charleson] at the same work only 11 fish today from 3 nets."
September 12: 10 fish.
September 13: "Nets produced 3 fish."
3 fish on September 14 and on September 15; 8 fish on September 17; 6 fish on September 18.

September 20: “Only 8 fish here from 5 nets.”
September 21: “Weighed the meat & [?] the fish (60) with 2 [?]. Brough reports he has 1800 fish staged.” [probably downriver]
September 24: “Brough has 2000 fish staged & is still catching a good many.”
10 fish on September 25; 12 fish on September 26; 4 fish on September 27.

September 28: “All the Indians went off [?] up the Lewes to fish. & the other[s] to their camp.”
October 1: “Left the Fort after breakfast on a visit to Brough’s whom I found still taking a good number of fish. He has now 5700 staged.”
October 2: “Came up with the boat with fish & a [?] of roe. Found Tucactah’s [?] people had come loaded with dry fish but they are all at [Tlingit’s] camp but will be up tomorrow. I am thankful to Providence for the supplies which came in this year from all quarters.”
[People coming up with fish.]
October 8: “[Someone’s name]’s brother with 3 others arrived from up the Lewes with salmon & some bears grease...”
October 9: “Went down to Brough’s Fishery & found him in his [more than 5,000] which is doing very well indeed.”
October 14: Traded for meat. “.. after putting away the meat two Indians came from up the Lewes with fish which was also traded.”
October 15: “Came up with the hunters families & 1110 fish.”
Continued bringing up fish (“salmon trout”). Native people traded meat and fish and then returned to their camp.

October 22: “Put the boats in winter quarters & covered the fish with bark.”

1877-1881	King Salmon: “This species is taken along the shore of Norton Sound immediately after the ice disappears in spring, my earliest date being June 6, 1877. On the lower Yukon, up, at least to Anvik, the largest of these salmon run during the few days just preceding and following the breaking up of the ice, and thence on until the end of the season they decrease gradually in size and quality. They are usually very abundant in the Yukon and run far up above Fort Yukon, reaching 1500 miles or more from its mouth. Only the larger individuals, however, reach the upper part of the river.” [pp. 317-318]	Henshaw, Henry W. [Editor]. Report Upon Natural History Collections made in Alaska Between the Years 1877 and 1881 by Edward W. Nelson. Arctic Series of Publications issued in connection with the Signal Service, U.S. Army. Washington: 1887.
1883	June-July: In his book, there is an engraving that “represents some of the fish caught near old Fort Selkirk, the smaller ones being the grayling caught in such immense numbers at Miles’ Canon and Rapids, and the other a salmon trout, both being caught from Lake Bove to the mouth of White River, about 90 miles below Selkirk.” [pp. 35-36] “Very little, if any, fish are caught up near the beginning of the chain of lakes, but down farther, more especially in the streams connecting the different larger bodies of water, salmon abound and are caught in considerable quantities by the natives, who apparently subsist almost entirely on them, the winter supply being dried in the sun without salt, and stored up for use when needed. Besides salmon quantities of grayling abound, which are disregarded by the Indians, who take no pains to secure them, being unfamiliar with hooks, and they are too small to be captured with the spears which are employed by them in catching the salmon. These spears consist of three points, the middle one of which is made of iron, straight and sharpened at the point, while the two on each side are of bone, and barbed with an old nail or other small scrap of iron. These are all separate from each other, and when in use are fastened to the end of a long pole cut especially for the purpose. Small seines are also used in addition to the spears.” [p. 81]	Schwatka, Frederick. Report of a Military Reconnaissance in Alaska Made in 1883. Government Printing Office, Washington: 1885.
1883	July 15: “A half dozen A-yan Indians that had visited us at Selkirk spoke to us of a larger	Schwatka, Frederick. “A Reconnoissance

	village a little below, but from the appearance of those we had seen on the Yukon River above we were in no way prepared to see such a large camp as we met on the southern bank at 4:15 p.m. [left Selkirk at 1:15] numbering from 175 to 200 souls, and the largest either permanent, semipermanent, or temporary that we met on the whole length of the river. It is of a semipermanent character. No doubt apprised of our approach by runners, the entire camp congregated on the river bank to meet us, and as the swift river threatened to sweep us by them without allowing us to make a landing, their excitement became intense, and their shouts and gestures to us, of the most lively character, plainly showed that they were extremely desirous of a closer acquaintance, evidently taking us for a party of traders loaded with tea and tobacco, the two standard requests in all their many and constant solicitations... This village was wholly made of brush, and evidently only used for a summer camp while the salmon were to be caught." [pp. 308-309] This village, "Kah-tung" was just 12 miles below the mouth of the Pelly River. Schwatka reported that: "[The village] is apparently very temporary indeed, for the least possible work seemed to have been expended on the houses, which were made of brush and covered with moose skins. The tribe live here or in the immediate neighborhood during the warm season, when the salmon are running in the river, and scatter out during the winter, subsisting on game, which abounds in great quantities. As well as could be determined, no provision is made for winter by drying and storing away fish, as is the custom with many other tribes. But the fish, though secured in abundance in the early summer, are generally entirely consumed before the village is vacated. The tribe numbers about 200 souls altogether, and is divided into numerous families with several members each." [pp. 338-339] "Very little if any fish are caught up near the beginning of the chain of lakes [the Upper Lakes], but down farther, more especially in the streams connecting the different larger bodies of water, salmon abound and are caught in considerable quantities by the natives, who apparently subsist almost entirely on them, the winter supply being dried in the sun without salt and stored up for use when needed. Besides salmon, quantities of grayling abound, which are disregarded by the Indians, who take no pains to secure them, being unfamiliar with hooks, and they are too small to be captured with the spears which are employed by them in catching the salmon." [p. 338]	[sic] of the Yukon Valley, 1883," in Compilation of Narratives of Explorations in Alaska. Senate Report No. 1023, pp. 285- . Government Printing Office, Washington: 1900.
1883	Burpee had a quote from Schwatka (uncited), who was visiting a village below the mouth of White River. "'It was at this village,' he says, 'that what to me was the most wonderful and striking performance given by any natives we encountered on the whole trip was displayed. I refer to their method of fishing for salmon. I have already spoken of the extreme muddiness of the Yukon... The salmon I saw them take were caught about two hundred or two hundred and fifty yards directly out from the shore in front of the houses. Standing in front of this row of cabins, some person, generally an old man, squaw or child, possibly on duty for that purpose, would announce in a loud voice that a salmon was coming up the river, perhaps from a quarter to a third of a mile away. This news would stir up some young man from the cabins, who from his elevated position in front of them would	Burpee, L.J. "Documents re: Northwest," n.d. [National Archives of Canada: MG 30 D39, f. 1.]

	identify the salmon's position, and then run down the beach, pick up his canoe, paddle and net, launch the former and start rapidly out into the river; the net lying on the canoe's birch deck in front of him, his movements being guided by his own sight and that of a half dozen others on the high bank, all shouting advice to him at the same time. Evidently, in the canoe he could not judge well of the fish's position, especially at a distance for he seemed to rely on the advice from the shore to direct his movements until the fish was near him, when with two or three dexterous and powerful strokes with both hands, he shot the little canoe to a point near the position he wished to take up, regulating his finer movements by the paddle used as a sculling oar in his left hand, while with his right he grasped the net at the end of its handle and plunged it into the water the whole length of its pole to the bottom of the river (some nine or ten feet); often leaning far over and thrusting the arm deep into the water, so as to adjust the mouth of the net, covering about two square feet, directly over the course of the salmon so as to entrap him. Of seven attempts, at intervals covering three hours, two were successful (and in two others salmon were caught but escaped while the nets were being raised), salmon being taken that weighed from fifteen to twenty pounds. How these Indians can see at this distance the coming of a single salmon along the bottom of a river eight or ten feet deep, and determine their course or position near enough to catch them in the narrow mouth of a small net, when immediately under the eye a vessel holding that number of inches of water from the muddy river completely obscures an object at its bottom, is a problem that I will not attempt to solve. Their success depends of course in some way on the motion of the fish. In vain they attempted to show members of my party the coming fish. I feel perfectly satisfied that none of the white men could see the slightest trace of the movements to which their attention was called.' The interpreters told Schwatka that the motion of the fish was communicated from the deep water to the surface." [pp. 59-61]	
1883	McQuesten met Schwatka, Rev. Sims and another man, Mr. Car. Mr. Car had left Sixty Mile without his gun and provisions and had to make the trip to Fort Reliance without anything to eat. "He made the trip alright, he found some Indians there and he lived on salmon for two weeks." [p. 13]	McQuesten, Leroy M. Recollections of Leroy N. McQuesten: Life in the Yukon 1871-1885. Dawson: 1952.
1887	"The salmon ascend the Lewes River as far as the lower end of Lake Marsh, where they were seen in considerable numbers early in September. They also, according to the Indians, run almost to the headwaters of the streams tributary to the Lewes on the east side. Salmon also run up the Pelly for a considerable distance above the mouth of the Lewes, but their precise limit on this river was not ascertained. The lakes and rivers generally throughout the country are well supplied with fish, and a small party on any of the larger lakes would run little risk of starvation during the winter, if provided with a couple of good gill-nets and able to devote themselves to laying in a stock of fish in the late autumn... No photograph, unfortunately, was obtained of the salmon seen on the Lewis, etc., but Dr. Bean [U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries] informs me, from my description of its size, that he has little doubt it was the king salmon..." [pp. 25b-26b]	Dawson, George M. Report on an Exploration in the Yukon District, N.W.T. and Adjacent Northern Portion of British Columbia 1887. YHMA, Whitehorse: 1987.
1887	Ogilvie only met a small number of native people on the Yukon (one at mouth of Takhini,	Ogilvie, William. "Down the Yukon and Up

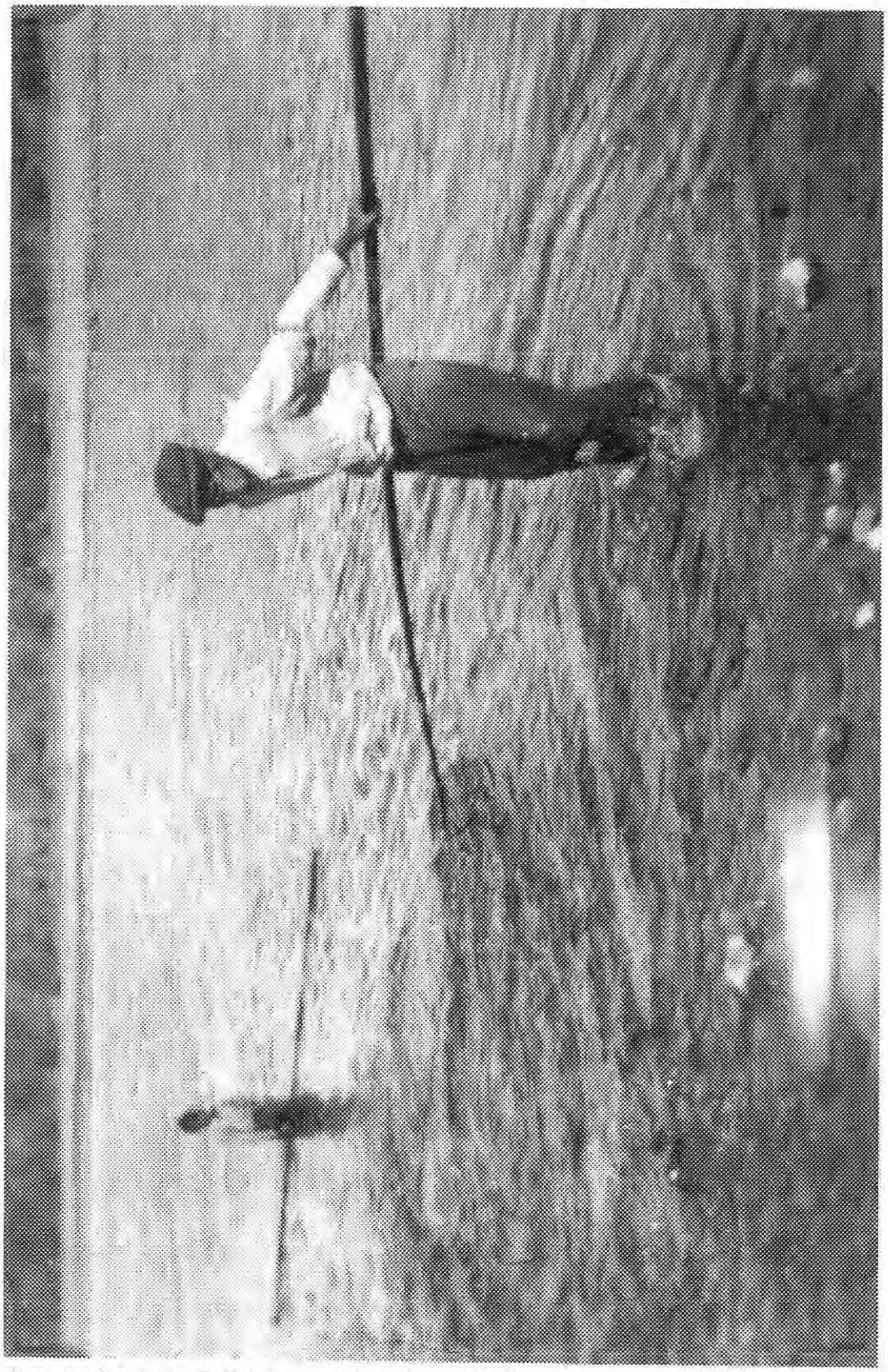
	and a few at the Teslin who were at a hunting camp) before reaching the Tatchun on August 10: “They were engaged in salmon fishing at the mouth of the Tatshun [sic], and I tried by signs to get some information from them about the stream they were fishing in, but I failed. I tried, in the same way, to learn if there were any more Indians in the vicinity, but again I utterly failed... One thing, however, they did comprehend. Thinking that my men would relish some fresh fish, and knowing that these Indians are expert fishers, I took some silver from my pocket and, holding it in my hand, went through a little pantomime performance. The Indians gravely watched me pointing to their nets and to the river, and making the motion of giving the coins. Two of them understood what was wanted, and catching up their nets, sprang down the bank with great alacrity. They were gone about ten minutes, returning with three fine salmon. “As their mode of catching salmon is identical with that witnessed by Schwatka further down the river, and which appears to have puzzled him greatly, I may describe it briefly. “The fish, in their long journey up from the sea — nearly two thousand miles — naturally follow the slack current in the shallow water near the shore, and they swim generally about two feet below the surface. One can easily trace their passage through the water by the slight ripple which they make on the surface, and, as they cannot see in the muddy water, they may, with care, be taken by gently placing a scoop-net in their way and lifting them out when they enter it. *Voila tout le mystère*? The Indian judges the depth by the size and character of the advancing ripple, and simply moves his net to and fro, keeping it always directly in front of the unsuspecting fish. The salmon are passing constantly, thousands every day, so that an Indian youth has plenty of practice and soon becomes expert in this peculiar mode of fishing. No picturesque watcher on the bank was seen, nor was any extraordinary power of vision necessary, the ripple being plainly visible to every one. On the way down the Lewes, the first of these ‘salmon ripples’ noticed by us was about twenty-five miles above Five Finger Rapids. I have frequently seen them on the Thompson and Fraser rivers and in other parts of British Columbia, but there, as the streams are for the most part clear and the surface broken by eddies, a different method of taking the fish has to be adopted. “The Indian, knowing the habits of the fish, chooses some jutting point round which the river takes a sudden bend. The slack water is, of course, inshore, and though he cannot see the fish, on account of the roughness of the water, the fisher knows that hundreds of salmon are passing this point every hour. He gently drops his scoop-net into the water up stream, sweeps down with the current through three quarters of the circumference of the circle, lifts the net, completes the circle, quietly replaces the net and repeats the operation over and over again. “In these sweeps the greatest care is necessary, as the fish are exceedingly alert and the least inadvertence will send the whole line off into the deep water. The Indian’s judgment and skill here come into constant play and also finds ample exercise in the selection of suitable fishing grounds.” [pp. 650-651]	the Mackenzie,” in The Canadian Magazine, vol. 1, no. 8, October 1893.

	"Passed Fort Reliance on September 1: "A few miles above this point the Tondac River of the Indians (Deer River of Schwatka) enters from the east. It is a small river about forty yards wide at the mouth, and shallow; the water is clear and transparent and a beautiful blue color. The Indians catch great numbers of salmon here. They had been fishing shortly before my arrival, and the river for some distance up was full of salmon traps." [p. 636]	
	"With the exception of a small species, locally called the arctic trout, fish are not numerous in the district. Schwatka calls this trout the grayling, but from the descriptions and drawings of that fish which I have seen this is a different fish. It seldom exceeds ten inches in length, and has fins very large for its size, which give it, when in motion, the appearance of having wings. Its dorsal fin is very large, being fully half the length of the body, and very high. The fish is of a brownish grey color on the back and sides, and lighter on the belly. It is found in large numbers in the upper part of the river, especially where the current is swift, and takes any kind of bait greedily. The flesh is somewhat soft and not very palatable. Lake trout are caught in the lakes, but as far as I saw, are not numerous nor of large size. They take a troll bait readily, and a few were caught in that way coming down the lakes, but the largest did not weigh more than six or seven pounds. Salmon come up, I was assured by several Indians, natives of the district, as far as Lake Labarge, and are never found above it, but Dr. Dawson reports their dead bodies along the river for some miles above the canon. I mention this to show the unreliability of information received from the natives, who frequently neither understand nor are understood. "On the way down, salmon were first seen twenty or twenty-five miles above Five Finger Rapids. One can easily trace their passage through the water by the slight ripple they make on the surface and, with care, they can be taken by gently placing a scoop net in their way and lifting them out when they enter it. After coming up the river two thousand miles they are poor, and would not realise much in the market. At the Boundary [Alaska/Yukon], in the early winter months, the Indians caught some that were frozen in on small streams, and fed them to their dogs. Some of these I saw; they were poor and spent." [p. 47]	Ogilvie, William. "Exploratory Survey of Part of the Lewes, Tat-on-duc, Porcupine, Bell, Trout, Peel and Mackenzie Rivers," in Annual Report of the Department of the Interior for the Year 1889. Ottawa: 1890.
1892	"On the night of 9th July [just upstream from the White River] we passed a large encampment of Indians, and learned from them that the first of the salmon had arrived. An all-important event is this annual run of salmon to the numerous natives who dwell along the banks of the Yukon and its tributaries. Three weeks before the fish reach Fort Selkirk, the various tribes of Esquimaux at the mouth of the river are laying in their provisions for the winter. Thousands of traps, to say nothing of the countless numbers of scoop-nets, have to be passed by the salmon along the course of the river before they reach the Pelly lakes, where the moose-hunters are lying in wait for them late in the autumn. Far up the Tanana, among the Alaska Alps, and in the foothills of the Rockies at the head of the Porcupine more traps and more nets are in readiness to work destruction on the salmon. On the lesser streams that head among the dreary swamps of the tundra encircling the Arctic and the Behring Seas, the same scenes are enacted year by year — men, women, and children engaged in killing and curing the fish that are the staple food of the vast	Pike, Warburton. Through the Subarctic Forest: a record of a canoe journey from Fort Wrangel to the Pelly Lakes and down the Yukon River to the Behring Sea. New York: 1896.

	native population of Northern Alaska. And the supply never seems to have failed. There are no stories of years of starvation, which are only too common among the meat-eaters to the eastward of the Rockies, and as yet there are no canneries to thin out the fish on the Yukon, as has happened on most of the salmon rivers of the Pacific. Doubtless before long there will be suggestions to establish canneries, but unless the strictest regulations as to their management are enforced, there will be hard times for some of the upper river Indians. Along the Columbia and Fraser, neither of which streams were so thickly peopled as the Yukon, other means of making a livelihood were afforded to the Indians as the farming land was settled up, but there seems of the same thing occurring on this northern river, as the country is worthless from an agricultural point of view, and if the salmon disappear, the Indian must go with them." "From these little [birch bark] canoes the salmon are caught by drifting down stream with the scoop-net held in readiness to strike as soon as the sharp eye of the fisherman detects the first slight wave of the advancing fish, which is soon afterwards in the hands of the women, undergoing preparations for the drying stage." [pp. 213-215]	
1894	Constantine's party travelled via Atlin Lake and Teslin to the interior but he gave few details about this trip other than describing the route. "The principal fish are salmon — the king and what are known locally as the 'dog salmon.' Owing to the high water and lateness of season, fish have been very scarce. Parties who, last year, put up and dried 1,000, this year could only get 300. The Indians are very much troubled about the scarcity. I am told that whitefish have been caught at the Sixty-mile Creek. When I was at Fort Cudahy a 12-pound whitefish was bought at the hotel. Grayling are also plentiful. Trout are caught of a good size in the lakes by trolling. The scarcity of fish this season is a serious one for the Indians, as they, in a great measure, depend on them for their winter food, also for food for their dogs, which are the beasts of burden in the country." [p. 73] "The Indians inhabiting the shores of the [Yukon] river live principally on salmon during the winter, and when there is a failure of this fish, as there was this season, are in danger of want." [p. 78] "The Indians... are scattered along the river from the foot of Lake LaBarge to Forty Mile, camping chiefly at the mouths of the smaller streams flowing into the Lewis and Pelly Yukon and are engaged in salmon fishing." [p. 79] At a meeting Constantine had with local native people in the Dawson area on August 13, 1894, Chief Charlie gave a speech, in which, according to Constantine, he said: "'We have got very few fish this season, owing to the high water and lateness of the season.'"	Inspector C. Constantine, Inspector "B" Division. [Report] "Re: Yukon District," Moosomin, N.W.T. October 10, 1894, in NWMP Annual Report, 1894, Dec. 5, 1894.
1894	Includes his diary of going to the Yukon via the Chilkoot in 1894: July 21: "At that time two men were located at the mouth of the Klondyke fishing for salmon. I helped them haul in their nets, and we found numerous salmon varying in weight from fifteen to fifty-eight pounds." [p. 67] "In July of that year [1896] a man by the name of Cormack [sic] came down to the Forty	Sola, A. E. Ironmonger. Klondyke: Truth and Facts of the New El Dorado. London: [1898].

	Mile Post and told me that he had struck gold on a creek running into the Klondyke, which he had named the 'Bonanza Creek.'... The great copper belt crosses the Yukon just at this point, and the Indians have had a fishing camp there for years, the Klondyke being a noted stream for salmon. Its waters are very clear and shallow, as befits its source high up in the snow-capped ranges." [p. 73] "Fishing is good in the Yukon River and its tributaries. Salmon is very plentiful, grayling, lake trout and other small fish, are easily caught in the streams." [p. 88]	
1895	C. Constantine's Report, Fort Constantine, Cudahy, January 20, 1896: "The rations this fall have been varied by moose and cariboo meat which has been plentiful, but cannot be depended on each year. Fish was very scarce, the run being poor." [p. 11] D.A.E. Strickland's report, Fort Constantine, August 20, 1895: "We found plenty of traces of large game, such as bear and moose, but were unfortunate in being unable to shoot any. We managed to secure several fine salmon which proved a very acceptable addition to our rations." [p. 16]	Supplementary Report of the Commissioner of the North West Mounted Police Force, 1895. Ottawa: 1896.
1895	Travelled up the Yukon River from St. Michael in July 1895. "Interest was found at every Indian camp at which the boat stopped. Salmon was being caught in large numbers and the method of treating them for winter food both for man and dogs was cheap and efficient. Nets were used in catching the salmon, these were anchored to stakes placed at points of vantage on the river bank then to a stake driven firmly into the bed of the river from 30 to 50 feet from shore, wooden floats on the hanging line of the net gave intimation when any salmon were netted and an Indian would launch his birch bark canoe and in a most dexterous manner take the salmon out of the net. To do this from a canoe about 22 inches wide and a total depth of eighteen inches and from 16 feet to 20 feet long, needed wonderful control of the canoe to avoid overturning. When the canoe came ashore at the camp, the women would be there and immediately get to work on the catch in a most business like way. They would split the fish by cutting along both sides of the backbone and throwing the flesh flat to the cutting board on either side, exposing all the offal which was all cleaned out, then from the centre of the fish to the under side of the skin the cleaner would cut through the fish with his knife, making the strips about one and a half inches wide, the fish would then be placed on a rack and dried in the sun, when it was sufficiently dried it was placed in a cache built on posts, well out of the reach of the dogs. I can assure that when travelling in winter this dried salmon is acceptable food to both men and dogs." [pp. 48-49]	Bowen, Richard. "Incidents in the Life of the Reverend Richard John Bowen Among Natives, Trappers, Traders, Prospectors and Gold Miners. In the Yukon Territory Before and after the Gold Rush of the year 1898," [1950]. [National Archives of Canada: MG 92 C 92]

1895	Arrived Fort Cudahy July 24. At Twelve Mile Creek to get logs on August 1: "Occasionally a solitary indian would pass in a birch-bark canoe. We hailed their approach eagerly, for they generally brought two or three fine king-salmon, which are a most beautiful form of food. We used to give them a small bit of bacon in exchange for an enormous fish, and they were quite satisfied... The fish dinners with which they provided us were almost the only comfort we had in those days." [p. 56] During the winter of 1895-96: "The only variation to bacon and beans that we had was when we were able to get fresh meat or fish from the Indians, and this — the latter especially — was only very seldom." [p. 88]	Hayne, M. H. E. and H. West Taylor. The Pioneers of the Klondyke: Being an Account of Two Years Police Service on the Yukon. Sampson Low, Marston and Company, London: 1897.
1896	"The day of leaving Fort Reliance we came to the junction of the Klondike or Thronduc River with the Yukon, and found here a village of probably two hundred Indians, but no white men. The Indians were living in log cabins: on the shore numbers of narrow and shallow birch canoes were drawn up, very graceful and delicate in shape, and marvellously light, weighing only about thirty pounds, but very difficult for any one but an Indian to manoeuvre. Yet the natives spear salmon from these boats. At the time we were there most of the male Indians were stationed along the river, eagerly watching for the first salmon to leap out of the water, for about this time of the year the immigration of these fish begins, and they swim up the rivers from the sea thousands of miles, to place their spawn in some quiet creek. On account of the large number of salmon who turn aside to enter the stream here, the Indians called it Thron-duc or *fish-water*; this is now corrupted by the miners into Klondike, the Indian village is replaced by the frontier city of Dawson, and the fame of the Klondike is throughout the world." [p. 106]	Spurr, Josiah Edward. Through the Yukon Gold Diggings. Eastern Publishing Company, Boston: 1900.
1897	June 7: Camped on west bank one mile below Nordenskiold River. "Some log houses here, evidently traders' places, deserted now, pack trail well worn with horse manure, goes off in south-westerly direction. Lots of Indians camped here at one time from Indian graves, drying stages, &c. Passed some Indians on east bank." [p. 153]	"Report of Trip to the Yukon by Inspector W. H. Scarth,". NWMP, Fort Constantine, June 17, 1897, in Report of the Commissioner of the North-west Mounted Police Force, 1897. Ottawa: 1898.
1897	"But the fish of fish is the salmon, of which there are several species or varieties... The 'king' salmon reaches Dawson between the 10th and 15th of June, and is taken, weighing as high as 51 pounds, in weirs by the Indians and by the white men with drift-nets 150-250 feet long. Salmon of 80 pounds' weight have been reported at Fort Reliance. A few king salmon ascend the rapids and canyon as far as the foot of Marsh Lake, but it is not probable that many, after their exhausting journey of nearly two thousand miles, almost or quite without food, ever reach the sea alive again. By August the biggest of the king salmon have passed up river. The 'silver' salmon is the next run, and weighs not over 30 pounds. After the silver is the third and most plentiful 'run' of all, the dog salmon, so called either from the resemblance of its teeth to those canines, or to the fact of it being the staple article of dog-food. The price of salmon on June 15, 1898, was $2 a pound, by midsummer 25 cents a pound. One party of white men in the height of the king 'run' in one day caught seven fish, weighing 150 pounds, for which they received $75." [p. 449]	Adney, Tappan. The Klondike Stampede. UBC Press, Vancouver: 1994.



"Two Indians standing in the [Pelly] river spearing salmon 1927."
[Yukon Archives: Claude Tidd Coll., acc. 77/19, #7084]

1897	"With the influx of people will come the development of new industries. Salmon canneries upon the Yukon will be established for the first time. There are fish enough in the great river to keep a hundred canneries running for years." [p. 7]. Dawson, October 1897: Wells described the impending starvation over the winter of 1897: "It will be practically impossible for many people to escape up the Yukon River on the ice this winter, as there is no dried salmon here or along the river for the dogs which draw the provision sleds through the fresh snow in early winter." [p. 86] "At present it costs about $3 per day to support a dog in Dawson, owing to the fact that salmon and other suitable foodstuffs cost $1 per pound." [p. 208]	Wells, E. Hazard. Magnificence and Misery: a First-Hand Account of the 1897 Klondike Gold Rush. Doubleday, New York: 1984.

1898-1909

Tollemache, Hon. Stratford. Reminiscences of the Yukon. William Briggs, Toronto: 1912.

"The salmon arriving on the Pacific coast are far more abundant than those frequenting the Atlantic, and at the mouths of certain rivers, such as the Fraser River, the Columbia, and some of the Alaskan rivers, salmon canneries have been established where they catch them by the thousands. They are caught partly in nets by the Indians, who are paid about five-pence per fish, and partly by means of traps, which consist of a large wheel continually revolving with troughs attached to it, the bottom troughs being placed just below the surface of the water. The trap is arranged at the entrance of the rivers, so that the revolving troughs pick the salmon while swimming up, and deposit them into a receptacle placed conveniently for the purpose. The salmon are then cut up, cleaned, boiled, and packed in hermetically sealed tins, all by machinery, and are then forwarded to different quarters of the globe, a considerable number finding their way to England.

"Several different species of salmon swim up the rivers, their runs generally taking place at different periods during the summer and autumn months. The sockeyes, cohos, and king salmon are considered the best species for eating purposes, while other species, such as the humpback and the dog salmon, are not deemed palatable for human beings, and are, therefore, only caught for purposes of dog food, and by the Indians, who will eat anything.

"Two species of salmon swim up the Yukon, namely, the king salmon, which arrives at Fort Selkirk about the middle of July, and the dog salmon, which arrives about the middle of September. The king salmon is a magnificent fish which provides excellent eating, occasionally attaining a weight of 50 lbs. or perhaps more, and although its colour is dark when residing in the sea, after travelling for a long distance up the Yukon its skin becomes a bright red. As the mouth of the Yukon is situated in Behring Strait the salmon are obliged to wait until it is clear of ice before commencing their long journey up the river. On arriving at Fort Selkirk they have already travelled up the river for about 1800 miles, although some of them go very nearly up to the head-waters of the Yukon, involving a journey of over 2000 miles.

"Dawson is situated some distance below Selkirk, and as the two places are connected by telegraph the inhabitants in Selkirk are promptly informed when the salmon first make their appearance at Dawson. New nets have been constructed or old ones repaired in anticipation of the event, and when the arrival of the salmon at Dawson has been telegraphed to Selkirk, we promptly pack up our tents and supplies and deposit them in a boat, and then repair to one of the large eddies on the Yukon or the Pelly River. An unwritten law exists in the Yukon that when a person has set his net in a particular eddy, no other person is supposed to interfere with him, but must proceed to some other eddy in a fresh locality; so on arriving at our particular spot, we quickly pitch the tent and set the net before any one else arrives, and are then ready to receive the salmon when they make their first appearance.

"The task of setting or laying out a net in the river is a simple one if two people are in the boat, as one man can then guide the boat while the other attends to the net, but when entirely alone, which with myself has generally been the case, the operation is by no means such an easy matter. The

net is placed in the bow of the boat, and the man, while laying out the net in the river, has not only to prevent it from becoming entangled with itself and the boat and the floats, but must also guide and handle the boat in a fairly swift current at the same time. The fact of the current in the eddy and the current of the river travelling in exactly opposite directions makes the operation all the more awkward, as the boat is, therefore, more liable to be swung round; there is consequently always a feeling of relief when the net has eventually been laid out in the river, and securely anchored in the proper position.

"A large king salmon in the net, with its bright red skin, provides a splendid spectacle, and if recently caught, care must be taken when landing it in the boat, as its frantic struggles are very liable to tear the net. Gaffs are not obtainable in the Yukon, so a stout stick about 3 feet long is kept handy in the boat, and after gently drawing up the head of the salmon, in a sort of coaxing manner, on to the edge of the boat, a sudden heavy blow on the head with the stick will stun it, and two or three more will finish it, after which it is hauled into the boat and extracted from the net.

"The salmon run lasts for about a month, the middle portion being the most plentiful, while the abundance of salmon varies considerably in different seasons. The worst salmon run in my experience occurred about the year 1906, being the same year that a large barge, while proceeding up the river laden with coal oil, was wrecked in the lower regions of the Yukon. The river was covered for a considerable distance with floating oil, and as salmon when swimming constantly appear above the surface of the water, the paucity of the salmon during that particular year was attributed by many to the destruction of the barge.

"After the salmon caught in the net have been deposited by the tent or cabin, the portion required for the day's food is put aside, while the remainder is cut up for purposes of drying. The Indians are extremely fond of dried salmon, and every year they catch and dry large quantities. They do not generally fish alone like the white men, but construct a central camp where they dry the salmon, their nets being set in different eddies in the vicinity. Visiting an Indian fishing camp during the salmon season would provide quite an interesting and novel experience to people unaccustomed to the spectacle, the men working at the nets and catching the salmon, while the women are employed in cutting them up and hanging them on poles to dry." [Tollemache then describes the value of dried salmon for dog feed (white men do not often eat the dried salmon) and how people with dog teams eagerly await the salmon run for this purpose.]

"The other species of salmon which swims up the Yukon, namely the dog salmon, arrives at Fort Selkirk about the first week in September. The fish are of a dark colour with white splodges, while their size is much smaller than that of the king salmon, the average weight being about eight pounds. For purposes of food they cannot be compared to the king salmon, and in fact are only eaten by the Indians. However, they are far more numerous than the king salmon, so their appearance at Selkirk late in the autumn proves most convenient, as it enables people to provide a large supply of dog food for the ensuing winter. They can be caught in large quantities about the third week in September, when it is freezing hard, and the trouble of cutting them up and drying them becomes then unnecessary. I used generally to net about 500 of them, and as at that time of the year they quickly freeze, it was only necessary to slit them down the throat, and to deposit them in a cache or shed where there was no fire, and during the winter they could be boiled up for the dogs as required." [pp. 290-295]

1898	July 5: arrive at Indian village [Klondike]. "The natives of this village subsist almost entirely on salmon, which during certain seasons abound in the vicinity; so much so that 'Plenty of fish' is the literal translation of the name given to this settlement by its Indian founders... Just below the village a small river flows into the Yukon from the east... In one of the huts a piece of moose meat is found, in another some dried salmon (for the latter have not yet appeared this year), while a third furnishes (wonders will never cease!) a tiny sack of flour... Most of the young 'braves' are away hunting and fishing, but we are soon surrounded by a ring of old men and maidens eager for news from the coast. Here the sole topic of interest seems to be, not nuggets, but fish, and, strange as it may seem, the name of Thron-Duick is chiefly associated in my mind with clean Indians and a good	De Windt, Harry. Through the Gold-Fields of Alaska to Bering Straits. London: 1898.

	square meal. For the beauty of the place was then unmarred by the squalid white settlement across the stream...” [pp. 98-99]	
1898	In Dawson on July 28: “Fish caught in nets here opp. the town sell at [35?]¢ a lb meat 65¢ per lb.”	McDougal, John. ”Diary of trip to the Yukon in 1898.” [National Archives of Canada: MG 29 C 90]
1898	Describes his trip from Five Finger Rapids (August 18) to Dalton Post via the Dalton Trail: “Trout & Grayling are caught in most streams and the river Alsec is full of salmon also Cluckshoo Lake and other streams. “A few salmon were caught in the Lewis River at Five Finger just before I left.”	Letter from C. Burder, Dalton Trail Post, to the Officer Commanding, September 6, 1898. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 154, f. 445-1898]
1898	Steele arrived in Dawson on September 5. He wanted a supply of dog feed shipped in from Outside because there was not enough locally. “Of course a certain quantity of fish could be caught by our own dog drivers, and nets should be furnished to every detachment, not only for the purpose of supplementing the supply of dog feed, but to catch fish for the use of the force, thereby saving some expense.” [p. 8] “Fish were supposed to be plentiful in the upper lakes, but the supply has been overestimated. With two miles of net a Mr. Gautier, on Lake LaBarge [sic], did not catch sufficient to supply us with ten tons. On hearing the glaring reports of the quantities of fish in the Yukon and its tributaries, I at least expected that we could catch enough fish to feed our dogs, winter and summer.” [p. 20] “We have 119 dogs of all descriptions.” [p. 25]	[Report of Superintendent S. B. Steele, Commanding Northwest Mounted Police in the Yukon Territory, Dawson], January 10, 1899,” in Annual Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1898. Ottawa: 1899.
1898	The NWMP’s Tagish district extended to Five Finger Rapids and included the Dalton Post area. “The lakes and rivers are well stocked with white fish, salmon and bull trout, grayling, round white fish and mullet. The spawning season, in this country, is about the same as in the North-west Territories, viz., from the 1st October to the 1st January. The nets found most suitable are 5 inch and 5 1/2 inch mesh, 7 feet deep and 60 yards long.” [p. 42] “On long trips, however, say from here [Tagish] to Dawson, dogs can haul but little else than their own food. We therefore endeavoured to have a supply of dog fish and biscuit distributed along the route at each detachment [30 miles apart]. To a certain extent we succeeded, but the quantity at each place is limited, owing to the fact that the person who had the contract for supplying the fish informed me late in the season, almost too late to obtain it elsewhere, that he could not furnish the feed as the fish run had not taken place as usual. Every effort is now being made to obtain a supply at the coast, and no doubt we shall have enough to carry us through the winter.” [p. 44] Wood estimated that each detachment would have 12 dogs (two teams) each and four teams at Tagish. “Each detachment in this district is now supplied with nets, and next year it is to be hoped will catch enough fish to feed their dogs at least through the summer.” [p. 45]	Annual report of Superintendent Z. T. Wood, NWMP, Tagish, Upper Yukon, Nov. 1, 1898, in Annual Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1898. Ottawa: 1899.

1898	Fort Constantine: “The Indians at this point mostly hail from the other side of the line... During February the caribou generally run, when they are forced to go out hunting. In the summer they go fishing for salmon, but the women do most of the work.” [p. 77]	Annual Report of Inspector W. H. Scarth, Fort Constantine, December 27, 1898, in Annual Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1898. Ottawa: 1899.
1898	Canham was in charge of the St. Andrew’s mission at Fort Selkirk. July 21 [**1898?]**: ”More Indians away to fishery this evening.” July 30: “Some Indians arrived with salmon.” July 31: “Indians in with fish.” August 2: “More Indians up from fishery.” August 3: “Wakened early by dogs who had got in & stole a large King Salmon & were making for the 2nd... Indians in with fish.” August 12: “Indians up from fishery with fresh & dried salmon.” August 13: “Indians in, say there are no fish to be caught! Are living on the ground squirrel.” August 15, **1902:** “Indians in with dried salmon.” August 16: “Indians on the move going for squirrels etc. supplying their many wants by bartering dried fish.” July 23, **1903**: “One cut of king salmon from Jackson... Dined with Mr. E. about six. Fresh salmon, the first of the season.” After he returned from the Pelly River, he reported on August 17 that: “Indians say fishing season is over, now for a squirrel hunt.” September 15, 1906 [for the year 1906, diary starts in September]: “Later [Albert?] in he & wife go to Big Creek for Dog Salmon.” September 25: “Indians catching a good many dog-salmon.”	Canham, T. H. “T. H. Canham Papers.” [Yukon Archives: Microfilm R6]
1899	“On the 6th of July I received from Bishop Totty a request that a reserve might be set apart for the Indians, who had been for many years getting a large part of their living from the river. I sent a man down to their fishing grounds and to their entire satisfaction set apart the river from the mouth of the Klondyke to the mouth of the twelve (12) mile creek, at the same time giving orders to have some white men who were fishing in this reserve moved..... Since then I have considered that a number will like to fish opposite the town and consequently have changed their reserve to commence from the north end of Dawson...”	Monthly report of Superintendent S. B. Steele for June 1899, Dawson, July 3, 1899, prepared for the Commissioner of the Yukon Territory, Dawson. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 164, f. 183-99]

1899	Describing Dawson area. “Fish of many kinds are also plentiful. A great number of men were employed fishing for salmon last season in the Yukon, adjacent to the townsite, the supply being eagerly sought for by the remainder of the inhabitants. A few infractions of the fishing law occurred, the result being that the haul was confiscated, but the infraction was chiefly the result of ignorance of the law against fishing on Sunday.” [p. 53]	Report of Superintendent P. C. H. Primrose, Commanding NWMP, ‘B’ Division, [ca. November 1899], in Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1899. Ottawa: 1900.
1899	Travelled to the interior in July via the Dalton Trail. Arrived at Fort Selkirk on July 30: “The only thing edible in sight [at the post] were slabs of dried beef nailed to the side of the house up under the eaves. The man informed us that we might get some dried salmon from Indians who were fishing at the mouth of a creek about thirteen miles down the river.” [p. 136]	McArthur, J. J. “Exploration of overland route to the Yukon by way of Chilkat Pass,” in Canada. Department of the Interior. Annual Report of the Department of the Interior for the Year 1897. Ottawa: 1898.
1899	“The fish of the rivers and lakes comprise a great many varieties, but the kinds more frequently caught are salmon, lake and brook trout, grayling, pike, pickerel, and a small white fish. Salmon are taken in great numbers by the Indians, who build willow fish-traps in the small streams where the fish are running; and when they are caught the squaws clean and hang them on a framework so that they will dry by the heat of the sun. Sometimes the salmon flesh is so thick that it is cut in many pieces before being exposed to the drying action of the sun and air. It is not an uncommon sight to see racks containing hundreds of salmon going through the process of drying on the bars of the different rivers and streams, and always in the vicinity of the Indian camp. The salmon, of course, are all from salt water, and they sometimes appear at Dawson, a distance of eighteen hundred miles from the mouth of the Yukon River, as early as June. The ice on the river usually breaks during the first week of May at Dawson, but it blocks up at the mouth and completely closes it for at least a month later. The salmon make their way beneath the ice-jam as early as possible, and begin the long and wearisome journey to the headwaters. The fish that arrive first are always strong and in good condition, but the quality becomes poorer as the later ones arrive in July and August. It is said that while on these journeys the salmon seldom feed, and this explains the weakened condition of those last to arrive. The size of the fish varies greatly, but it is not an uncommon thing to see in the meat market at Dawson salmon that will measure over five feet in length, and of a corresponding thickness. The white fishermen use nets, and sometimes a day’s catch is sufficiently large to secure them considerable returns. In journeying Dawson-ward over the big mountain lakes, travellers usually succeed in catching fine specimens of lake trout several feet in length, and grayling in the brooks and smaller streams. Lieutenant Lowe, in his journey from the Valdez Glacier to Dawson, caught a great many pickerel with a troll and silk trout line in the Tanana River, and during the early spring in Dawson men spent several weeks catching a small white fish through holes broken in the ice. The Indians take small fish of different varieties in the Yukon during the summer and autumn from very small birch canoes. I do not know what species of fish this is, but the Indians use a stick about two feet long for a pole, and about six feet of line, the fishermen drawing the hook and bait continually up and down in the water by the side of the canoe. In size and shape the fish	Kirk, Robert C. Twelve Months in Klondike. William Heinemann, London: 1899.

	resemble the smelt." [pp. 254-256]	
1900	"Most of the Indians are in destitute circumstances, not having anything to eat, while waiting for the appearance of the fish; while those who are ill cannot do anything to assist themselves."	Letter from W. E. Thompson, Asst. Surgeon, NWMP, Dawson, to Officer Commanding, Dawson, July 4, 1900. [National Archives of Canada: RG 18, RCMP records, vol. 247, f. 92-03]
early 1900s	W. K. Elliott learned in 1960 that between 1898 and 1918, fishing in the Dawson area was done using nets. After 1918, fishwheels came into use. He received this information from Mr. MacCausland, a son-in-law of Percy DeWolfe who had DeWolfe's diary. According to MacCausland: "From the diary it was difficult to ascertain all the data but on several occassions [sic] it mentioned nets averaging 40 fish per day and in the later years that the Fishwheels were averaging 250 fish per day. It does not mention which kind of salmon this is. However in one place it mentions that Dog salmon started about 21st. July." Elliott noted that because DeWolfe ranged up and down the river, some of these observations may have been from parts in Alaska.	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Whitehorse, to Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, October 17, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1900	Ederer was travelling by canoe and described fishwheels upstream of Yukon Flats. On about August 3 during a bad storm, he arrived at Cliff Creek and pulled to shore. He met A. P. Schulze of Forty Mile who lived not far away. "In the morning, we helped our host remove the salmon from his fish wheel. He told us he saved all the fish eggs, drying them in the sun... 'They make fine dog food for the winter trail,' he explained." Ederer then continued on to Forty Mile.	Ederer, Bernard Francis. Through Alaska's Back Door. New York: 1954.
1901	"The salmon catch in front of Dawson this year exceeded by far that of any year previous. For the latter part of July the average catch was something like 10,000 pounds daily. The price of fresh salmon at the beginning of the season was $1 per pound, but the sudden flooding of the market quickly brought the price down to 10 cents per pound. The cold storage companies bought the salmon in large quantities." [p. 55] "There are several small villages of Indians in this district, the inhabitants of which live almost entirely by hunting and fishing. Taking them collectively, they cause us very little trouble." [p. 57]	Annual Report of Inspector C. Starnes, Inspector Commanding "B" Division, Dawson, December 1, 1901, in Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1901. Ottawa: 1902.
1902	"The Indians in the Territory will sooner or later have to be taken charge of by the Dominion Government, as the game, their principal means of subsistence, is being driven further and further back every year, and it is becoming more difficult for them to obtain sufficient for food. Fish also forms an important part of their food supply and great quantities are annually caught in the Yukon and in the many lakes throughout the Territory. These fish being dried and smoked as caught, furnish them with food for the winter months in addition to any game they are able to obtain." [p. 18] Public Works Department: "The wing dams at the head of Lake LeBarge have resulted in the opening of a channel 200 feet wide with an average depth of five feet. The result has been that, whereas in former years the head of the lake has been a serious obstacle to	Report of Assistant Commissioner Z. T. Wood, Dawson, December 1, 1902, in Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1902. Ottawa: 1903.

	navigation, during the past season there has not been a single complaint from any of the many captains of the boats.... In the Thirty Mile stretch of the Yukon a number of rocks that were in the bed of the river, and a menace to the steamers, have been blasted away." [p. 19]	
1902	"Two firms have licenses to fish on Lake LaBarge, Messrs. W. A. Clarke & Son and Fisher & Stephenson. Clarke & Son who have two large fishing boats, have had three men working for them all summer, they have had out on average 5,000 feet of net. The season's catch for this firm has been 35, 000 pounds, the bulk of which has been sent to Dawson market, the remainder sold to boats en route north and south. The fishing in the early part of the season was poor but improved from September 1. Mr. Clarke says the lake is getting depleted, some days they would catch none. Messrs. Fisher & Stephenson caught about 5 tons of fish during the season, this fish was also sent to Dawson. These men after paying expenses have not made wages. They also claim the lake is becoming depleted. The varieties of fish caught in Lake LaBarge are lake trout and whitefish, very few salmon reach Lake LaBarge until late in the fall when they are in such a state that they are unfit for food. Three parties consisting of three men each were fishing the lakes running from Five Fingers south to Little Salmon during the summer, they also shipped their fish to the Dawson market, the venture was not a success financially. Grayling are very plentiful in the South fork of Big Salmon and its tributary creeks, and the Hootalinqua and Teslin Lake are reported to be well stocked with all varieties of fish common to Yukon waters." [pp. 40-41]	Annual Report of Superintendent A. E. Snyder, Whitehorse," White Horse, December 1, 1902, in Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1902. Ottawa: 1903.
1902	"There are a few Indians here who are really in need of assistance in the way of food until the salmon come up the river. They have managed to keep themselves going until recently with rabbits, grayling and ducks but the supply of these seem to have run out and in spite of their efforts they are in absolute need." This file also shows that the NWMP issued fish nets and ammunition to First Nations people, and Indian Affairs reimbursed the NWMP.	Letter from Mr. Hawksley, Missionary in charge, Buxton Mission, Forty Mile, June 24, 1902. [National Archives of Canada: RG 18, RCMP records, vol. 247, f. 92-03]
1903	"Owing to a scarcity of fish in the lakes near Braeburn the dogs were moved to Tantalus Detachment during the month and a camp established near that place where sufficient fish has been caught to feed them since arrival there."	[Monthly report for August 1903, Whitehorse] prepared for Assistant Commissioner, NWMP, Dawson, September 7, 1903. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 251, f. 262-03]
1903	"Owing to the limited market for the sale of fish the number of men engaged in the work has not been large, as the wages paid to labouring men in this territory are so high that they can make more money working in the mines than following the fishing industry." "The principal fish caught in the rivers and lakes of the Yukon Territory, are whitefish, lake trout, greyling, king and dog salmon." "The king salmon makes its appearance from the first to the fifteenth of July, and runs from six to eight weeks. The run in 1903 was good for only one week, after which they	"Fishery Inspectors Reports — Yukon Territory," by Inspector T. A. Stewart, Dawson, 1903, in Thirty-sixth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1903. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1904.

	became scarce. The market for the sale of them is very limited, consequently very few men are engaged in the work. When they first arrive at Dawson they are not of very good quality, owing to the great distance they travel up the Yukon and the number of shoals they cross. This causes them to be badly bruised and hardly fit for human food. "After the middle of August the dog salmon puts in an appearance. They continue to run until the close of navigation. This fish is principally used for dog feed. They are smoked and dried and kept for dog feed in the winter. "The market for all kinds of fish is limited as there is no outlet except the Dawson market, consequently very few people engage in the business."	
1903	"[The Indians of the district] support themselves by netting salmon, both for sale and food, and by hunting." [p. 43] As the number of horses used by the force increased, the number of dogs on charge decreased. "[The dogs] are distributed at the river detachments both on the Yukon and the Stewart, and are utilized for patrols, &c. One dog team is kept at the Dawson town station for emergencies. Until this year fish, dried or frozen, was the chief supply of food for the dogs, but this has been discontinued altogether, and chit rice and dog biscuit substituted, which I am of opinion will be found more economical. A limited amount of fish is still used." [p. 58]	Annual Report of Superintendent A. E. R. Cuthbert, Dawson, Nov. 30, 1903, in Report of the North-West Mounted Police, 1903. Ottawa: 1904.
1905	"The Moosehide and Forty Mile Indians are in about the same circumstances and condition as in other years, but the Selkirk and McQuesten Indians are more destitute than usual this autumn. The Selkirk Indians do not make much effort to earn their own livelihood, and the additional fact this year that the run of salmon was not very good has placed them in worse straits than ever." "In connection with the Lower Yukon River and its navigation from St. Michaels to Dawsob[sic], about seventy five miles of which is in Canadian Territory, and the possible effect of oil burning steamers on the fish of the Yukon I might call your attention to the following observations made on my recent trip down the river. The salmon run on the Yukon as you are aware provides the many hundred natives living in the neighborhood of its two thousand mile stretch of country including Canadian natives as far as McQuesten on the Stewart River (and on many other of its tributaries) with their chief article of food throughout the year, and also their dog feed. The fish are gathered during the run in the summer months and dried in immense quantities and become the natives' security against starvation at all times. "Many of the larger steamers on the Lower River now burn crude oil which is distributed to depots at various points by tank barges which receive the oil from steamers at St. Michaels and are then towed along the Yukon to their destination. Owing to the many accidents that happen to both barges and steamers resulting in the destruction of tanks, leakages, etc., the water at times is covered with a thick film of oil for many miles. I cannot say whether or not this is injurious to the fish and likely to decrease or even put a stop in	Monthly report for September 1905 by Supt. A. Ross Cuthberg, "B" Division, RNWMP, to Assistant Commissioner, RNWMP, Dawson, September 30, 1905. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 295, f. 273-05]

	time to the Yukon salmon run, but I was informed that the natives along the Lower stretches of the River in Alaska who are aware of the large quantities of oil floating down the river are complaining that the fishing industry is being greatly interfered with thereby. In this connection it should be pointed out also that the wood cutting industry has greatly suffered and complaints against the oil may be influenced by the men both white and native who formerly supplied the wood fuel. Be that as it may, many hundred barrels of oil have this season floated down the Yukon, the last occasion when oil was thus disposed of happened this month when one of the largest steamers ran on a bar below Circle and incidentally jettisoned, so the local newspapers stated, seven hundred barrels of oil, the contents of its oil tanks at the time." [pp. 10-11]	
1908	Wood notes that "... as the salmon catch was very small during the past summer I anticipate greater demands [from the native people] than usual on our quarter-master's stores during the coming winter." [p. 199] The Moosehide people come to Dawson to sell fish, game, furs, snowshoes, etc. "The Indian commissioners, sent in by the federal government during the summer, are, I think, well posted as to the conditions."	Report of Assistant Commissioner Wood, Dawson, Nov. 1, 1908, in Report of the Royal Northwest Mounted Police, 1908. Ottawa: 1909.
1908	See appendix IV, pl 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the kinds and quantities of fish in the Yukon Territory for the Year 1908": Dawson, Selkirk, Forty Mile, Lake Laberge, Carcross, Klondike River and Thistle districts, and the Yukon River in general.	"Fishery Inspectors Reports — Yukon Territory," by H. T. McKay, Inspector of Fisheries, Dawson, 1909, in Forty-Second Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1908-09. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1909.
1909	"During the past season I have given especial [sic] attention to estimating the catch by the Indians in remote parts of the Territory where it is almost impossible to visit. "This catch has not been included in the reports of previous years. "This estimate is arrived at by taking into consideration the total number of Indians of which the different tribes are composed; basing my conclusions on accurate figures obtained, with reference to certain bands living in localities." "Salmon fishing within the Yukon Territory as carried on by the white population is about 25 per cent less than the catch of the season of 1908-90, with the run apparently very much less than in former years. "In previous years it was only necessary for fishermen on the Yukon river to be engaged for a few hours each day in order to supply their needs. Persistent efforts on their part, however, during season of 1909-10 failed to secure a quantity sufficient to compensate them for the time thus employed. "What contributed most to this condition is the use of crude oil as fuel on the steamboats plying on the lower Yukon river between Dawson and St. Michael." See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-1910": Dawson, Selkirk, Forty Mile, Klondike River, Thistle and Sixty Mile districts, and the Yukon	"Yukon Territory Report on Fisheries," by H.T. McKay, Dawson, April 6, 1910, in Forty-Third Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1909-1910. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1910.

	in general. Table also gives numbers for the aboriginal fishery in the "Salmon River," McQuesten, Upper Pelly, Porcupine River, Peel River and Rampart districts.	
1909	"... laws governing salmon fishing as enforced at present work a hardship on us and in our opinion are entirely unnecessary; in the month that the salmon run here the few tons that are netted does not affect them any." Letter also discussed the regulation mesh size for grayling, etc. They want the Council [Mr. F. T. Congdon, K. C., MP, representing Yukon in the House of Commons] to point out to the Minister of Marine and Fisheries in Ottawa "that the laws governing the fishing of this Territory are not suited in this territory."	Petition from six people, including James Wannel, Dawson, to the Yukon Commissioner, July 27, 1909. [Yukon Archives: Yukon Game Branch records, YRG 1, Series 3, GOV 1888, f. 2019]
1910	"The 'King salmon' run lasted a very short time, and is now practically over."	Report from Assistant Commissioner's Office, NWMP, Dawson, July 31, 1910. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 380, f. 2-10]
1910	"Salmon: "The salmon catch within the Yukon Territory, as carried on by others than natives shows an increase of 24,230 pounds, above the catch for the season of 1909-10, with the run apparently much greater." See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-1910." Salmon caught by whites: Dawson, Selkirk, Forty Mile, Klondike River, and Thistle and Sixty Mile districts, and the Yukon River in general. Table also gives numbers for the aboriginal fishery in the "Salmon River," McQuesten, Upper Pelly, Duncan, Porcupine, Peel River, Rampart, Yukon Crossing and Hootalinqua districts.	"Yukon Territory Report on Fisheries," by H. T. McKay, Dawson, 1911, in Forty-Fourth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1910-1911. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1912.
1910	"Salmon go almost to the heads of the streams tributary to the Lewes river, and the Indians, who generally catch them by building fish-traps across the small streams, depend on them, to a great extent, for food. The rivers, streams, and lakes of the district are generally well supplied with fish, chiefly: — *Oncorhynchus chiucha* — King salmon. *Coregonus Nelsoni* — White fish. *Solvelnius Namaycush* — Lake trout. *Thymallus signifer* — Grayling. *Esox lucius* — Pike." [p. 23]	Cairnes, D. D. Preliminary Memoir on the Lewes and Nordenskiold Rivers Coal District, Yukon Territory. Ottawa: 1910.
1912	This report had statistic tables only. See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole Yukon Territory during the Year 1912-13." Salmon caught by whites: Dawson, Pelly District, Forty-Mile, Klondike River, Thistle and Sixty-Mile districts, and all other parts of the Yukon Territory. Table also gives numbers for the aboriginal fishery in the "Salmon River," Tagish, McQuesten and Stewart, Selkirk and Pelly, Duncan, Porcupine, Peel River, Rampart and Hootchi [sic] districts.	"Fishery Inspectors' Reports — Yukon Territory," in the Forty-Sixth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1912-13. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1913.

Lucy Van Bibber cutting salmon at Mica Creek, ca. 1948-49. [Yukon Archives: Van Bibber Coll., acc. 87/80, #10]

1913	"In remote parts of this vast territory where it is almost impossible to visit I have to base my estimates on what information I can gain from traders and trappers who, alone, visit those isolated parts inhabited solely by Indians." "Many were led to believe that the run of salmon was becoming less year by year in the Yukon and its tributary waters, owing, it was claimed, to the use of crude oil used as fuel by the steamers plying the lower Yukon river between Dawson and St. Michaels. But this seems to have no foundation for the year 1913 saw the largest run since the year 1898." See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole Yukon Territory during the Year 1913-14." Salmon caught by whites: Dawson, Pelly District, Forty-Mile, Klondike River, Thistle and Sixty-Mile, and all other parts of the Yukon Territory. Table also gives numbers for the aboriginal fishery in the "Salmon River," McQuesten, Selkirk and Pelly, Duncan, Porcupine, Peel River, Rampart and "Hootchi" districts.	Annual report on the fisheries of the Yukon Territory, by C. C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Seventh Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1913-14. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1914.
1913	At the end of July 1913, Swanson was constructing a church at Little Salmon. "Fortunately or otherwise, it was the time for the salmon run, when the whole tribe went off to the fish camps; it was then that I found out that the Indians were at their village only for the months of May and June, thus rendering any continuity of teaching impossible. They did not come back until October, and then stayed only a few weeks before they went off to their traplines." [p. 20] In describing food that he ate at Little Salmon, Swanson wrote: "The alternative to meat was fish. I hope I'll never see a whitefish again! For a long time I worked my fingers to the bone making a fish net.. At last the job was finished, and triumphantly I set the net in a ripple of the Yukon, and caught whitefish and dog salmon, the latter making good dog feed." The net was soon ruined and he started buying fish from the native people. [p. 33]	Swanson, Cecil. The Days of My Sojourning: a Reminiscence. Glenbow-Alberta Institute, Calgary: 1977.
1914	"The Yukon River, from which the bulk of the salmon is taken, seems to yield as largely as ever, despite the fact that fish wheels are used in an unlimited number of the lower Yukon on the Alaskan side." "The only river which shows a marked decrease in supply [of fish] is the Klondike, where many of the large dredges are working, with the result that during the summer months the water is in a more or less muddy condition. The upper reaches of this river is also a favourite resort for Dawson anglers, as it empties into the Yukon river at Dawson and is very convenient for week-end parties." "In regard to the violations of the fishing regulations, I beg to report that I have destroyed one fishwheel and eight nets of illegal size, but failed to secure sufficient proof to justify prosecutions." See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C. C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Eighth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1914-15. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1915.

	Yukon Territory during the Year 1914-15." Salmon caught by whites: Dawson, Pelly District, Forty-Mile, Klondike River, and Thistle and Sixty-Mile districts, and all other parts of the Yukon Territory. Table also gives numbers for the aboriginal fishery in the "Salmon River," McQuesten, Selkirk and Pelly, Duncan, Porcupine, Peel River, Rampart and "Hootchi" districts.	
1914	"The salmon fisheries of the Yukon were the object of inquiry and investigation by Agent H. O. Smith, who made a trip, late in the season, up the river from St. Michael to White Horse. The statements which follow are based chiefly on notes made at that time." After a general description of the river, the report continues: "The species of salmon found in the Yukon are the chinook, coho, and chum, with occasionally a humpback. One fisherman operating a wheel said that he had not caught more than three or four humpbacks throughout the summer. The chinooks are used more than the other species for human consumption. They are found all the way up to the headwaters of the stream. The chinooks begin to run as soon as the ice disappears, generally from the first to the middle of June, and the run continues usually for 30 to 40 days. In September another run of this species appears for a shorter time. "The cohos and chums are the most numerous salmon in the Yukon and large quantities are easily secured, which are prepared for dog feed for use during the long winters of that latitude. Considering the great extent of the Yukon and its tributaries, demands in this direction are quite heavy, for mining camps and the dwellings of natives are scattered throughout this vast region. "Fishing in the Yukon is conducted almost altogether by means of small and rather primitive fish wheels, which are placed at various points along shore where the current is strong enough to keep them constantly in motion. The wheels are often located in specific places to catch the different species, as it has been found that the cohos are taken more plentifully along the sandy beaches, while the chums favor the rocky and rough banks. Therefore wheels are often set on one side of the river to catch chums and on the opposite side for cohos. In some places, however, no appreciable difference in respect to these two species is noted." Report continues with a description of the lower Yukon, followed by: "From Holy Cross up as far as Kaltag the greater part of the catch consists of chums, although there is a good sprinkling of cohos. In this part of the stream there are precipitous banks, and rough and rocky beaches. At Nulato, which is perhaps the leading fishing center of the Yukon, the catch is mostly cohos for here sandy beaches are more common. From Nulato to Ruby fishing is carried on more systematically than farther down stream, and the catches are much heavier. Smokehouses have been constructed, and the bright red appearance of the cohos, hanging on rocks to dry, makes them much more inviting than the pale chums lower down the river. At Ruby cohos are taken along the shore adjacent to the town, while on the opposite side the chums run. The latter species is not much sought this far up because of the superior quality and appearance of the cohos, and because by this time	"Salmon in the Yukon," in U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Fisheries. Alaska Fisheries and Fur Industries in 1914. Appendix IX to the Report of the U.S. Commissioner of Fisheries for 1914, Bureau of Fisheries Document No. 819. Washington: 1915, pp. 47-49.

	the chums have become much more emaciated than the cohos. There, also, is so much less oil in their flesh that they make poor dog feed to say nothing of their being almost worthless as food for man. About the same conditions prevail up the Tanana River to Fairbanks. Conditions are similar farther up the Yukon but the catch is of diminishing importance both as to quantity and quality. "A sufficient quantity of fish is put up at almost all places to meet the demands of that part of the country and for those residing in the interior. From Holy Cross to Ruby large quantities of salmon are dried and smoked for use, in the more remote regions where the supply is scarce, as in the lower Yukon country, at Nome, and other mining communities. The Iditarod region produces only a small quantity of fish, and it is said that this season about 60 tons would be shipped there from the upper Yukon. "Although there are quite good runs of chinook, coho, and chum salmon up the Yukon, it does not appear that the establishment of canneries would be profitable or advisable." This article finishes by arguing this point (i.e. fish requirements for dogs, subsistence fishery, etc.).	
1914	Report from St. Andrew's, Selkirk: "The fall months are always very quiet owing to the absence of the majority of the Indians, and this I fear is no exception to the rule. The chief occupations on these excursions are hunting and wood-cutting for the white people at various camps, with a continued preference for the latter. The inevitable result is that a decreasing supply of meat and fish is laid up, and so both Indians and their canine friends suffer."	Anglican Church. Northern Lights. Chooutla Indian School, Carcross, vol. II, no. IV, November 1914.
1915	"You will observe that the catch was not so large as that of the previous year. Two reasons can be assigned for this: we had the lightest run of salmon in the Yukon river, from which the bulk of salmon is taken, since 1905, whilst the previous year was the banner one since 1898. Also a number of experienced fishermen enlisted for service at the front at the outbreak of the war. Some of these being lake fishermen the catch of whitefish was reduced." See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1915-16." Salmon caught by whites: Dawson, Pelly district, Forty-Mile, Klondike River, and Thistle and Sixty Mile districts, and all other parts of Yukon Territory. Table also gives numbers for the aboriginal fishery in the "Salmon River," McQuesten, Selkirk and Pelly, Duncan, Porcupine, Peel River, Rampart and "Hootchi" districts.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C. C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Ninth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1915-16. Ottawa: 1916.
1916	"A comparison with my report for the previous year shows a falling off of nearly twenty-three thousand pounds in the total catch, representing a value of $3,520. This diminished catch is due in part to an unusually light run of salmon, and in part to additional enlistments of skilled fishermen for overseas service. "The 1916 run of salmon appeared late, and was lighter, even, than that of the year	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C. C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Fiftieth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1916-17. Ottawa: 1917.

	before. This is especially true of the upper reaches of the Yukon. On the other hand, the waters of the Porcupine, one of the great tributaries entering the Yukon in the territory of Alaska, swarmed with greater numbers of salmon than at any previous period within the recollection of white inhabitants." "I would most respectfully call your attention to the serious disadvantage under which or fishermen operate as compared with those of Alaska. The fishery regulations of Alaska permit the use of fish wheels in the streams of that territory, and they are used to so great an extent that the Alaskan fisherman is enabled thereby to ship his salmon to Dawson, pay duty and transportation charges, and undersell the Dawson fisherman in his own market. I would earnestly request, therefore, that you give due consideration to the matter of allowing the use of such wheels in the Yukon river and its tributaries. An increased license fee might be charged for those licenses granting the privilege of using such fish wheels. This, I believe, would meet with the unstinted approval of all our commercial licensees." See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1916-17." Salmon caught by whites: Dawson, Pelly, Fortymile, Klondike River, and Thistle and Sixtymile districts, and all other parts of the Yukon Territory. Table also gives numbers for the aboriginal fishery in the Big and Little Salmon, McQuesten, Selkirk and Pelly, Duncan, Porcupine, Peel River, Rampart and Hutshi districts.	
1916	Report from St. James' Church, Fortymile: "The Indians have had a successful fishing season, and will continue the dog salmon fishing until the end of September." [p. 5]	Anglican Church. Northern Lights. No. IV, Vol. IV. Carcross, November 1916.
1918	Moosehide: "The supply of meat has not been great, but there is a little in the village at this time. Many of the people are still away hunting, the chief amongst them. The fishing has been good." [p. 4]	Anglican Church. Northern Lights. Vol. VI, no. IV, November 1918.
1911-1920	"In those days the natives never lived in town [Circle, Alaska] during the summer months, they preferred to live in tents up and down the Yukon River or on smaller streams like Birch Creek. They all fished for salmon with fish wheels, which would catch up to four hundred king salmon each day. There would be two or more families camped at each fish wheel to help with the cutting of the fish. This cutting consisted of slicing the fish lengthwise and crosswise and hanging them on racks to dry. Some of this dried fish was sold to the stores; the best and richest of this fish they kept for their own consumption. The silver salmon they dried, mostly for dog feed. They did their hunting for meat in the fall when the weather got cool enough for the meat to keep. They used to kill enough moose and caribou to keep them in meat during the cold winter months. Most of the families would have a ton or so of dried fish, fit for man or beast to eat. Most of the natives spent their winters in Circle; they brought in the fish and meat that they took during summer and fall and stored it in their caches for winter use. They sold much of their fish to the U.S. mail carriers for dog feed. " [p. 13]	Caroll, James A. The First Ten Years in Alaska: Memoirs of a Fort Yukon Trapper 1911-1922. New York: 1957. [Alaska State Library]

	"[At Fort Yukon] there were a few log cabins, mostly old. Some were close to the river bank and some were built farther back from the river. Most of the cabins seemed to be unoccupied. The owners were probably out fishing. Most of the natives here were living in tents along the river. Two families generally lived at each fish wheel. They would catch enough king salmon in three hours to keep them cutting fish for the rest of the day. Today, they can't get enough king salmon to eat due to too much commercial activity. Years ago, at the mouth of the Yukon the fishing was so heavy that it has resulted in the present short runs of the king salmon." [p. 25]	

Carey, Michael. "A Social History of the Yukon River Fisheries Prior to Statehood," [57pp.] in Pope, Douglas. The Freshwater Salmon Fisheries: findings, conclusions and recommendations regarding the effects of controlling commercial entry into the upper Yukon and other freshwater salmon fisheries in the state. To the Eleventh Alaska Legislature. Anchorage: February 22, 1980. [Alaska State Library]

The following is a summary of Carey's report: In 1914, Bureau of Fisheries Agent H. O. Smith made a trip from St. Michael to Whitehorse and submitted what appears to be the first formal report on the Yukon River as a fishery. By Smith's time, the fish wheel, introduced by miners during the gold rush, had proved so efficient that it had surpassed all other fish catching devices in importance. He concluded that commercial development of the Yukon fishery would be in direct opposition to the interests of the residents along the river because of dog food requirements, reliance for winter service, etc.

In the spring of 1918, Carlisle Packing Company of Seattle expanded its Alaskan operations into the Yukon River. When people found out about the salmon cannery, many objected, resulting in the Bureau of Fisheries holding an informal public hearing in Seattle on May 7, 1918. The opposing views expressed at the meeting demonstrated that little was known about the run of fish, and in its 1918 annual report, the Bureau of Fisheries stated that: "Prior to the season of 1918 the size of the run in the Yukon was an almost unknown quantity." To fill this information gap, wardens C. F. Townsend and C. L. Larson distributed questionnaires to people along the river and gathered valuable information about past salmon runs, the fishery and living conditions of people along the river.[35]

A second hearing to discuss limiting or prohibiting commercial salmon fishing on the Yukon and tributaries was held in Seattle in November. The bureau developed new regulations, and although the company technically adhered to them in 1919, it was able to circumvent them by operating outside the defined fishing limit.

In 1919, there was only a small run of salmon on the Yukon as elsewhere in Alaska. People resumed their vocal opposition and traced the shortage of salmon to the cannery. Although the Bureau of Fisheries said that there have been other years of few fish, the Deputy U.S. Marshal at Eagle reported in the 1918 survey that salmon runs had been shrinking steadily since 1904. In a letter to A. F. Zipf of the Carlisle Company, Trader Harry Norton of Fort Yukon wrote: "In 1899, 1903 and again in 1917 there were practically no runs of salmon..."[36]

In 1920, Gilbert and O'Malley travelled the length of the river and made their recommendations. [see p. 60 for summary of this report]

[35] Copies of these questionnaires may be in RG 22, entry 91, item 12, Record of U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Fisheries, Division of Alaska Fisheries, National Archives, Anchorage.

[36] These comments were taken from: U.S. House of Representatives. Subcommittee of the Committee on the Merchant Marine and Fisheries. "To Prohibit Fishing for Salmon in the Yukon River," Hearings before the Subcommittee on the Merchant Marine and Fisheries. Sixty-Sixth Congress, Washington: May 4, 1920, pp. 82-83. The submissions to the hearings included statements by proponents of the cannery and the opposition. No submissions from Canadian representatives were found in the report from these hearings [on microfilm at the National Archives of Canada and at the Alaska State Library] or in DFO files.

Between 1919 and 1941, Alaskan fishery inspector Calvin Townsend travelled the American section of the river from May until September investigating the fishery. His most detailed information is about the communities from Tanana downriver, but his reports detail the size of the runs, how much fish was caught each year and so on. These reports are summarized in Carey's article. When Townsend died in 1941, the position was not filled, and detailed annual reports on the condition of the Yukon River were discontinued for the remainder of the Territorial period. Information on the salmon runs in the 1940s is negligible. The Carlisle Packing Company ended its operations on the Yukon River after 1921 season. "All commercial fishing for export was prohibited on the Yukon after December, 1924, and not resumed until 1932. Nonetheless, small commercial operations were carried on to supply local requirements and meet the demands from the interior and the Yukon Territory... In 1926, H. L. Holmgren of Old Hamilton, near the mouth, sold a few barrels of salt fish to the Northern Commercial Company, which in turn shipped them to Dawson and Mayo in the Yukon Territory." [p. 37] Carey wrote that: "Correspondence between merchants in the late 1920's and 1930's indicates a lively trade in salmon for dog feed between Rampart, Tanana, Fort Yukon, and Fort Selkirk, Y.T. Traders, A. S. Crane and Julius Rahmstorf shipped tons of dried fish upriver as well as small amounts of salmon strips for human consumption. James Carroll of Fort Yukon and the firm of Schofield and Zimerlee of Fort Selkirk seem to have been regular buyers." [p. 39]

1920	Gilbert and O'Malley's investigation was intended to address problems with the cannery and other key issues. They arrived Skagway on May 12 and crossed over to the Yukon River and travelled downriver by steamer at spring breakup. They later travelled back upriver and were between Rampart and Dawson between August 23 and 31 and returned on September 1 to Tanana. In their report, they described the different species of salmon. A table shows the date of capture of first king salmon in 1920, including: Eagle on July 13; De Wolfe's fish camp July 14, Dawson July 14. "When [the salmon] enter the mouth of the river they are the richest in oil of any salmon known, but by the time they reach Dawson their flesh is comparatively dry and flavorless, the oil having been expended to supply the energy needed in ascending 1,500 miles against the current and in carrying forward at the same time the sexual changes which precede the act of spawning. The average rate of travel from Tanana to Dawson was slightly less than 45 miles per day, while from Pilot Station to Dawson, involving practically the entire length of the river below Dawson, the average rate was 57 miles per day." "Inasmuch as the investigators were compelled to restrict their attention to the main river, they are unable to designate the principal spawning areas of the king salmon. Limited numbers of kings are reported to turn aside into all the principal tributaries of the lower and middle sections of the river, but it is believed that a relatively large proportion of the run passes beyond the mouth of the Porcupine into the upper portion of the basin." "None of the tributaries of the Yukon were visited, with the exception of the Tanana below Nenana, yet some of these, like the Innoko, the Koyukuk, the Porcupine, and the Stewart, are important streams. The natives in these regions draw on the rivers for their supply of dried salmon, and the white prospectors and miners out on the creeks may obtain their dog feed from the very spawning beds. To what extent spawning beds are invaded for this purpose is not known, but from reports that have been received it would seem probable	Gilbert, Charles H. and Henry O'Malley. "Investigation of the Salmon Fisheries of the Yukon River," in U.S. Department of Commerce. Bureau of Fisheries. Alaska Fishery and Fur-Seal Industries in 1920. Bureau of Fisheries Document No. 909, Washington: 1921. [Alaska State Library Historical Collections]

	the figures may reach dimensions of some local importance." [p. 146] Gilbert and O'Malley discussed the 1919 shortage of salmon: "Commissioner Mackenzie at Dawson said that had it not been for this fortunate coincidence [heavy snows driving caribou to the lowlands near the river, thus minimizing need for using dog teams] the Indians in that vicinity would have suffered severely." [pp. 134-148]	
1921	St. Andrew's, Selkirk: "The Indians are nearly all away now for a last moose hunt before the salmon run begins about the middle of this month. Then they will all go away to their fish camps to dry their fish for winter use." [p. 4] Rev. J. Hawksley, Supt. of Indian Affairs for the Yukon, contributed an article to the newsletter in which he described why Native people do so little farming, etc. One reason is: "Again just as the growing crops need attention the salmon run commences and they make use of their opportunity. All go off fishing to procure a stock of dried salmon for winter use for themselves and their dogs. They consider this far more important than growing potatoes and such like which they find difficult to keep from being spoiled by the frost and perhaps they are wise." [p. 3]	Anglican Church. Northern Lights. Vol. IX, no. III, August 1921
1924	Moosehide: "The Indians welfare and happiness depend principally on the supply of fish and game available; when these are lacking his lot is indeed a hard one. The salmon on which the Indians depend so much have been very scarce of late years, and this condition is no doubt due to the extensive commercial fisheries which have been carried on at the mouth of the Yukon river until very recently. The caribou, another mainstay at this station, have been scarce this season so that long and laborious trips are necessary for even a limited supply. To offset these conditions, the rabbits are exceptionally numerous and large quantities have been secured. Some of our men engage in wood cutting for the Dawson market, and in this way procure some of the necessities of life." [p. 9]	Anglican Church. Northern Lights. Vol. XII, no. 1, February 1924.
1926	"Caribou have been reported as numerous during the season so that all should have an abundant supply of food for the winter. Dawson reports a good run of salmon and a supply has been put in cold storage for the Hostel." [p. 7]	Anglican Church. Northern Lights. Vol. XIV, no. 4, November 1926.
Late 1920s/ early 1930s	The Yukon Archives has three films that include images of people spearing salmon at Pelly Banks and making, setting and pulling fish nets. It also includes a shot of Mary Dick carrying salmon at Fort Selkirk in the late 1920s and early 1930s. [Reel #1: Glimpses of the Canadian Wilderness" video number V-89-1]. Another film includes footage of fishwheel in the Forty Mile area and cleaning fish, unloading the fish wheel, etc. in this same time period. [Reel #3: video number V-89-3]	Tidd, Claude. [Films]. [Yukon Archives]
ca. 1930s	The interview transcript includes a description of the native children going to schools but coming home in the summer. "And then when the fishing season started, that's the salmon run started, would be in July of the year and the children and families would all go with the old folks down to the fish camps which I believe they are doing still today and the children go right down with the families and stay at the fish camps for the summer for the	Cameron, Martha. [Interviewed by Helene Dobrowolsky, August 2, 1984] for: Government of Yukon, Heritage Branch. Fort Selkirk Oral History Project, 1984. 1985.

	fishing season." [p. 19]	
1931	Re: hardships on native people. "The chief means of earning [the native people's livelihood] are fur trapping, hunting and fishing. There are no canneries here, salmon is not plentiful enough to warrant the erection of canneries. Then again the Indians have quite a lot of competition with numerous whitemen who engage in fur trapping, hunting and fishing."	Letter from John Hawksley, Indian Agent, to Duncan C. Scott, Deputy Superintendent General, Department of Indian Affairs, August 21, 1931. [Yukon Archives: Yukon Territorial Records, YRG 1 Series 1, GOV 1619, vol. 9, f. 1490J]
1934	Moosehide: "The fishing was poor in the summer and consequently the natives have little dog-feed or money for the winter. Fortunately caribou were available during the winter." [p. 8]	Anglican Church. Northern Lights. Vol. XXII, no. 2, May 1934.
1934	"With freeze-up approaching the salmon fishing along the Yukon River is fast drawing to a close, and from extensive enquiries I have made the catches of salmon by white residents, and particularly the Indians of the Yukon Territory, this summer and fall have been exceedingly small in comparison with previous years, and there is quite a shortage of this commodity at the present time." Caulkin stated that steps should be taken to "moderate or eliminate" the cause of low salmon harvest. "From enquiries [sic] made I am informed that salmon canneries have recently been established near the mouth of the Yukon River in Alaskan Territory, and this is mainly responsible for the shortage of salmon in the Yukon. If, therefore, it is possible to have steps taken to moderate the activities of these canneries, there is no doubt the shortage of salmon in the interior would be eliminated next year." [See appendix I, p. 217, for copy of a letter from the U.S. Secretary of State, November 22, 1934.]	Letter from Supt. T. B. Caulkin, "B" Division, Dawson, to the Commissioner, R.C.M. Police, Ottawa, September 11, 1934. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans records, RG 23, vol. 995, f. 721-4-27]
1935	Caulkin commented on the U.S. position: "... I beg to state that the canneries would only operate in the spring of the year when the run of salmon is on, which generally takes place during the latter part of June or early July; no operations could be carried on in winter time when the river is frozen over." "The Information contained in my report of September 11th last was obtained from a well-known Alaskan, who informed me that a shortage of salmon also existed along the Yukon River at different points in Alaskan Territory, and that the operations of a cannery at the mouth of the River were held responsible." "The shortage experienced in the Yukon Territory was very noticeable, in some instances those awarded the contract to furnish our supplies of dried salmon for dog feed purposes either had great difficulty in obtaining the necessary quantity, or were unable to properly complete same." "Fortunately caribou and moose were plentiful last fall and early winter, and offset the food shortage anticipated amongst the Indians."	Letter from Supt. T. B. Caulkin, "B" Division, Dawson, to the Commissioner, R.C.M. Police, Ottawa, January 4, 1935. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans records, RG 23, vol. 995, f. 721-4-27]
1935	Re: *Fisheries Act* applying to First Nations people in the Yukon. "While it is legal for Indians to fish without license with legal implements for their own use,	Letter from G. Binning, A/Supt., Department of Indian Affairs, Dawson, to the Secretary, Department of Indian Affairs, Ottawa,

	they cannot catch enough salmon with a line to supply their needs, therefore it is necessary for them to take out a 'Domestic' license which allows them to catch salmon with a gill-net, this costing the sum of $5.00. [a handwritten note in the margin of this letter — "No."] "Should an Indian desire to operate a fishwheel it is necessary for him to obtain a license which costs $30.00. "During the past few years the run of salmon in the Yukon River has been very small, and the Indians who have taken out 'Domestic' or 'Fishwheel' licenses have failed to get enough fish to pay the necessary expenses incurred. "It is necessary that the Indians catch salmon and dry same for their own use and also as feed for their dogs, and under the circumstances I would request that this matter be taken up with the Department of Marine and Fisheries with a view to getting a reduction in the price of various licenses in so far as Indians in this Territory are concerned. "I would state that I have talked over this matter with Supt. T. B. Caulkin, Inspector of fisheries for the Yukon Territory, and he also is of the opinion that considering the run of salmon in the Yukon the license fees in so far as the Indians are concerned is too high."	September 20, 1935. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans records, RG 23, vol. 995, f. 721-4-27]
1935	Re: fees for fishing licenses: "... I may say that an average of six Indians apply annually for either Commercial or Fishwheel Licenses; however it is considered that more Indians would use this means to augment their small incomes if the fees were reduced. At the present time it is impossible for most of them to raise the amounts at present levied for Commercial and Fishwheel Licenses, and in view of the small amount involved the Department might favourably consider a slight reduction in the two classes of licenses referred to insofar as it concerns Indians of the Yukon Territory."	Letter from Superintendent T. B. Caulkin, Inspector of Fisheries for the Yukon, Dawson, to the Deputy Minister, Department of Fisheries, November 20, 1935. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 995, f. 721-4-27]
1935	Extract from letter from G. A. Jeckell, Comptroller, Dawson, Yukon: "It is only in recent years that the Fisheries Department has been placing these restrictions on the catching of salmon by the Indians for their own use, and the application of these regulations has caused the Indians of this Territory considerable hardship. "It is impossible for the natives to catch salmon by any other method than by the use of gill-nets or fish wheels. There is no general demand for the use of fish wheels by the Indians as the construction of the wheel is beyond their financial resources, and the Indian does not appear to be gifted with sufficient perseverance and natural aptitude to operate a fish wheel successfully. "I would strongly recommend that a change [be] made in the Regulations which would permit the Indians to catch salmon for their own use with a gill-net without a license. The representation made by the Acting Indian Agent should be given every consideration."	Letter from J. M. Wardle, Deputy Minister of the Interior, Ottawa, to W. A. Found, Deputy Minister, Department of Fisheries, December 3, 1935. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 995, f. 721-4-27]
1935	"From Section 26 [of the fisheries regulations] it will be observed that Indians may, at any time, without a license, fish for domestic purposes but not for sale or barter. It was never intended that gill-nets would be excepted from this provision and information just received	Letter from J. J. Cowie, Acting Deputy Minister [of Department of Fisheries], to J. M. Wardle, Deputy Minister of the

	from the Superintendent of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police at Dawson through whom the fisheries of Yukon are administered by this department indicates that no Indians have ever been charged when permission to use a gill-net for domestic purposes has been sought. It is intimated there are quite a number of Indians using gill-nets for domestic purposes. "In the light of the foregoing, it would seem that the representations that the fees for licenses to Indians desiring to obtain fish for home consumption be reduced or eliminated were made under a misunderstanding."	Department of the Interior, December 16, 1935. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans records, RG 23, vol. 995, f. 721-4-27]
1939	Moosehide (Rev. L. G. Chappell): "Though the opening of the salmon run was rather late this year the catch was rather good and more men have been engaged in this employment than is usual. One Indian has shown sufficient industry to build his own wheel and has operated it with success using his own outboard boat to and from the village to the wheel. Following a winter that was poor for both hunting and trapping the good fish run has been a welcome relief." [p. 3]	Anglican Church. Northern Lights. Vol. XXVIII, no. 3, Whitehorse, August 1939.
1940	Moosehide (Rev. W. Valentine): "At present we are all awaiting the salmon run, and nets are being repaired so that no time will be lost." [p. 6]	Anglican Church. Northern Lights. Vol. XXIX, no. 3, Whitehorse, August 1940.
1943-1950	Trip between Fort Selkirk and Lake Laberge along the Yukon River. On July 20, 1943, he passed Big Salmon and, later that day, arrived at Erickson Camp (a wood camp). He camped in the Indian village on the other side of the river. The native people who visited him there gave him fish on July 22, 1943. Translation: "At this time of the year they take large salmon weighing up to 30 and 40 pounds. But they are not satisfied, because they want to take more in their large nets." [p. 406]. He reached Little Salmon River and the old village (July 24-25), travelled about 20 miles and arrived at a camp between Lakeview (7 hours upstream by steamer from Carmacks) and Carmacks. "After breakfast, the native people visit the nets. The men came back with huge salmon, one of which weighed more than 40 pounds. The women cut them open, slice them and set them out to dry to use in the winter." [p. 409] Bobillier then left and floated to Carmacks that afternoon. From Carmacks, he went with some native people to their fish camp six miles lower on the river, stayed there overnight, and visited the nets. They got three big salmon. [p. 410] In late August, he passed all the villages he had visited a month earlier, and, for the most part, he saw nobody. The following summer, he travelled down from Lake Laberge at the end of June/early July. He reached Big Salmon where the men were all cutting wood. The salmon had not started running by July 5. He got to Erikson Camp and the adults had gone to Carmacks to get nets. In 1945, he visited Big Eddy (a place) on the Yukon River, 30 miles below the confluence of the Thirtymile. At Big Eddy, he found another camp of 10 native people busy salmon fishing, including "old McGindy". On August 8: "After breakfast, we visited the salmon nets. It was a good take: 13 big salmon of which one weighed more than 50 pounds. In all,	Bobillier, Marcel. Journal d'un Missionnaire au Yukon. 1939-1969. [Yukon Archives: Microfilm 65]

	more than 200 pounds of salmon. The women at once start to cut them open and get them ready to dry." [p. 688]. Later that night, they checked the nets and brought back four more salmon, making 17 for the day. On August 9, he went to Big Salmon village and the one family there (Harry Silver Fox's family) was also salmon fishing. Erickson Camp (owned by Olie Erickson) was 15 miles downriver. Upstream from Five Fingers and Carmacks, while travelling on the *Klondike* August 1, 1946, he wrote that: "There are not many Indians at Carmacks as they are spread out over the length of the river to fish for salmon. We saw many camps during the day. [p. 830]. "We reached the Big Salmon River at 10:00. At Big Eddy, the tents and nets are set at the same place as last year, and through the mist, I recognize the same Indians living there."[p. 830] He travelled to Teslin after getting to Whitehorse. On his downstream trip on August 18, he arrived at Big Eddy and met the 4 native families. He named a few people including Big Salmon Harry, Mrs. Woodruf, "la vieille McGinty". "The Indian camp of 5 tents is on top of the bluff. Hundreds of salmon dry in the sun, hanging on poles." [pp. 836-837] On Aug. 20, he was still at camp with Harry, 10 miles from Big Salmon village: "The big nets again have salmon and a small one of pike and whitefish."[p. 838] On August 3, 1948, he was on his way to Carmacks along the river. Between Tantalus Butte and Carmacks, they stopped at a fish camp where the fish were plentiful. Mary Luke gave him a gift of a big salmon. [p. 1110] The native people from Carmacks had all gone to their fish camps along the river. In mid-August: he is one mile above Big Salmon Harry's camp.[p. 1117] Harry and his family go check their salmon nets: "They return with five beautiful fish that are then cut and hung to dry on the racks while the wasps swarm around the fresh fish, as we see at all the camps this summer. [p. 1117] He went downstream to Big Eddy to visit the families whom he saw there every year, and then he continued down to Big Salmon where there were no families. On July 13, 1950, he described setting a net and catching salmon in Fort Selkirk area [pp. 1360-70]	

1945

Wynne-Edwards, V.C. The Yukon Territory. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Bulletin 72: 1947.

“Both king and dog salmon reach the Yukon Territory. The kings enter the mouth of the river in Norton sound [sic] early in June, and take about three weeks to make the first 1,250 miles to Dawson, where the run is expected to begin about June 28. The date varies from year to year: in 1945 the first was taken on July 9. The main run lasts only a week or ten days, after which the condition of the stragglers rapidly deteriorates.

“Above Dawson progress is slower. July 10 is the established date for the beginning of the run at Fort Selkirk, though, being ten days late this year, they had not arrived when we were there on the 14th. (We actually saw the first on the 16th at Ogilvie, less than 50 miles above Dawson.)

“By the time [the run of King salmon] pass Fort Selkirk they have already been a month in fresh water, and there is an increasing proportion of red and scabby fish no longer fit for human food. Beyond this post they have therefore a negligible economic value, and are netted and trapped only sporadically by the Indians. Considerable numbers actually reach lake Lebarge and Whitehorse in the first half of August; we found and collected salmon parr in many small creeks as far up as lake Lebarge [sic]. They are said to choose the same particular creeks year after year, and to avoid others. The two most remote from the sea regularly frequented by king salmon are said to be Richthofen creek, entering the west side of lake Lebarge and McClintock river, entering the foot of Marsh lake. I examined two king salmon parr caught by rod and line above Whitehorse rapids.”

“A considerable king salmon fishery exists below Dawson, past Moosehide and Forty-mile to the border. Indians fishing for themselves require no licence. They use short gill-nets of 5- to 8-inch mesh, set in eddies. The majority of the fish are filleted, smoked and dried for winter use.

“In the commercial fishery the commonest device is an ingenious trap known as a fish-wheel, for which eleven operating licences, costing $30.00 each, were issued in 1944. From the mountain above Dawson City three fish-wheels were visible in 1945, one of which we visited and examined closely.

“A hollow-square raft is moored in a strong current a few yards out from the bank. Each side of the raft forms a catwalk, in the middle of which is a 3-foot upright post bearing one end of the 12-foot axle. The axle and its bearings are wooden, made from spruce trunks. Bolted radially to the axle are wooden frames covered with chicken-wire, each shaped in the form of a hollow scoop, about 10 feet square. Some wheels have three or four scoops, forming the blades of the wheel. The one we examined had a pair of paddle-boards alternating with two opposite fish-scoops.

“As the wheel is slowly rotated by the current, making two or three revolutions per minute, each frame in turn dips about 6 feet under water. The concave or hollow side is downstream; and in rising again to the surface it traps any fish which happens at that moment to swim against it. As it now swings up into the air, the fish slides inwards towards the axle, and is diverted to one side or the other by sloping gutters meeting at the centre, to fall into collecting boxes placed under the ends of the axle on the catwalks.

“Considerable quantities of fish are taken during the run. The boxes are emptied daily. Sixty-four salmon, weighing between 4 and 20 pounds, and totalling some 500 pounds were removed from the trap we visited; and on the previous day there had been 81. Each trap probably takes upwards of 2,500 pounds of king salmon during a good season like 1945, so that the total catch of eleven wheels is in the neighbourhood of 25,000 to 30,000 pounds. Added to this is the gill-net catch, almost impossible to estimate, since we did not travel down the most productive part of the river below Dawson. The Indian population, however, is naturally concentrated in this region, and may account for an additional 5,000 to 10,000 pounds caught in nets.

“Both fish-wheels and nets also catch small quantities of other fish, especially humpbacked or Nelson’s whitefish, inconnu, dog salmon and grayling. The total value of these miscellaneous species alone would not be sufficient to pay for the costs of operating the wheel on the Yukon, but it would be interesting to see one set up for trial at the Ramparts or Arctic Red River on the Mackenzie.

“Relatively little of the salmon catch is sold. Fresh and dressed it fetches 13 to 15 cents per pound in Dawson City, up to the capacity of the Northern Commercial Company’s freezer, which is about 3,500 pounds. Relatively little not more than 250 pounds, is retailed fresh. The hotels,

transportation company and a few private buyers rent cold storage space until the cold weather comes in November; the trading company also retails fish right through the winter, until the following May or June.

“It is apparently cheaper to supply the needs of Whitehorse from British Columbia or Alaska via Skagway than to bring salmon up from Dawson, on account of the lack of cold storage space on the river boats. There is therefore no export of salmon from Dawson.

“There seems to be little doubt that the Yukon salmon fishery has declined within living memory, almost certainly on account of operations lower down in Alaska. On the Porcupine at Old Crow we were told that before 1914 their salmon run was sufficiently large to justify a fishery during the second week of July. Now, although the Old Crow Indians are active fishermen, they take no more than 20 king salmon a year in the whitefish nets, and have long abandoned the use of salmon nets.

“The same informants stated that the dog salmon arrive at Old Crow, likewise in very small numbers, soon after July 1, and ahead of the kings. This is difficult to credit, since at Dawson the dog salmon are six weeks behind the kings running during the last two weeks of August. Dog salmon have little economic value, since their condition deteriorates immediately upon entry into fresh water.

“In summary of the Dawson salmon fishery, it might be said to have gained local importance, providing one of the main protein foods of white men, Indians and their dog-teams throughout the year. It might bear somewhat heavy exploitation, if local demands were to increase; but there can never be any reason to export salmon from the Territory, since the potential production is negligible compared with that of many less remote rivers in British Columbia and Alaska.” [pp. 13-15]

“The Yukon fishery resources will probably never be exploited for export to outside markets, because they are insignificant compared with those of neighbouring British Columbia; in fact fresh salmon, halibut, etc., are actually imported to Whitehorse from the Pacific coast at the present time. The fisheries are nevertheless of substantial local importance, both to Indians and white residents, the majority of whom live in regions too remote to receive regular shipments of perishable foods.” [p. 20]

1947	Fishwheel licences: Percy DeWolfe, Halfway: Yukon R. on the left limit of same point one mile below Halfway, Y.T. Percy DeWolfe, Halfway: Yukon R. on left limit of same at a point one mile above Halfway, Y.T. John James Van Bilher, Dawson: Yukon R. on left limit of same to a point one mile below Twelvemile. S. P. Anderson, Fortymile: Yukon R. six miles above Fortymile on the left limit. S. P. Anderson, Fortymile: Yukon R. six miles above Fortymile on the left limit. James Hughes, Dawson: Yukon R. 7 miles downstream from Dawson, on left limit at Ft. Reliance. James Hughes, Dawson: Yukon R. at a point one-half mile below mouth of Clear Creek on right limit. James Hughes, Dawson: Yukon R. at a point 300 yds. below St. Mary’s island on left limit of river.	“Statement of Yukon Territory licences issued” [1947-1948, 1951-1952, 1956-1959]. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans, RG 23, vol. 29, f. 710-13-12, vol. 2]

	James Hughes, Dawson: Yukon R. mouth of 8 mile Creek 8 miles below Dawson on left limit of Yukon R. James Wood, Moosehide: Yukon R. on left limit opposite Moosehide Indian Reserve & just across from St. Mary's hospital Island. Charlie Mason, 12 Mile Dist., Y.T.: Yukon River at a point on the left limit of same, immediately opposite the mouth of the Twelve Mile River.	
1948	Fishwheel licences: S.P. Anderson, Fortymile: Yukon R. 6 miles above Fortymile on left limit. S.P. Anderson, Fortymile: Yukon R. 6 miles above Fortymile on left limit. Percy DeWolfe, Halfway: Yukon R. on the left limit at point 1 mile below Halfway. Percy DeWolfe, Halfway: Yukon R. on the left limit at point 1 mile below Halfway. Arthur Warville, Dawson: Yukon R. immediately below Swede Creek. John James Van Belher, Dawson: Left limit of Yukon R. one mile below 12 Mile. James Hughes, Dawson: Yukon R. 7 miles downstream from Dawson on the left limit at Ft. Reliance. James Hughes, Dawson: Yukon R. at a point 300 yds. below St. Mary's Is. on left limit. James Wood, Moosehide: Yukon R. on left limit opposite Moosehide Indian Reserve & across from St. Mary's Hospital Island. Charlie Mason, 12 Mile: Yukon R. at a point on the left limit of same immediately opposite the mouth of the Twelve Mile River.	"Statement of Yukon Territory licences issued" [1947-1948, 1951-1952, 1956-1959]. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans, RG 23, vol. 29, f. 710-13-12, vol. 2]

Percy DeWolfe feeding his sled dogs, Forty Mile, 1938. [Yukon Archives: Claude Tidd Coll., acc. 77/19, #8372]

1951	Fishwheel licences: George Walters, Moosehide: Yukon R. ¼ mile above Deadwood Creek on West limits. Dave Taylor, Dawson: Yukon R. (L. limit) six miles below Dawson. Jimmy Wood, Moosehide: Yukon R., opposite St. Mary's Is. Wm. Dewolfe, Dawson: Yukon R. 2 miles below Halfway House (West Bank). Wm. Dewolfe, Dawson: Yukon R. 2 miles below Halfway House (East Bank). Charlie Mason, Twelve Mile: Left limit of Yukon R. in vicinity of Twelve Mile. Henry Henry, Moosehide: Right limit of Yukon R. 4 miles down river from Dawson. Joe Soucy, Moosehide: Left limit of Yukon R. approx. 200 yds. below Deadwood Creek.	"Statement of Yukon Territory licences issued" [1947-1948, 1951-1952, 1956-1959]. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans, RG 23, vol. 29, f. 710-13-12, vol. 2]
1952	Fishwheel licences: Joe Soucy, Dawson: One left limit on Yukon R., approx. 200 yds. below Deadwood Creek. Dave Taylor, Dawson: Yukon R. "Left limit" approx. 6 miles below Dawson. Henry Henry, Moosehide: Yukon River "Right Limit" approx. 4 miles downriver from Dawson. Stanley Roberts, Dawson: Yukon River "West Limit" approx. ¼ mile above Deadwood Creek. Charlie Mason, Dawson: Yukon River "Left Limit" across from 12 mile. Jack Flynn, Dawson: Yukon River "Left Limit" approx. 14 miles below Dawson, Y.T. 3 mile Creek.	"Statement of Yukon Territory licences issued" [1947-1948, 1951-1952, 1956-1959]. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans, RG 23, vol. 29, f. 710-13-12, vol. 2]
1954	"Enquiries conducted in the Minto and Carmacks districts reveal the following information in regard to the Indian Fishing carried on along the Yukon River in this Detachment area." Minto Area: "Average of five families fishing the Yukon River at this point. Average King Salmon catch, 250 fish per family. Average Dog Salmon catch, 400 fish per family. Period fished for King Salmon, July 15th to September 1st. Period fished for Dog Salmon, September 10th to November 1st." Carmacks Area: "Average of 12 families fishing the Yukon River at this point. Average King Salmon catch, 100 fish per family. Average Dog Salmon catch, 75 fish per family. Period fished for King Salmon, July 20th to August 30th, Period fished for Dog Salmon, September 15th to November 1st." "Information received in regard to the spawning areas of the Salmon reveals the Ft. Selkirk and Minto areas along the Yukon River better than the Carmacks area. A number of creeks and smaller rivers, tributaries of the Yukon are known spawning grounds.	Bates, S. W. i/c Carmacks Detachment, "Re: Fisheries Act - Yukon Territory (Asst. to Dept. of Fisheries)," RCMP, November 8, 1954. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 78, f. 721-4-27, vol. 3]

	Among these are Big Creek, Tatchun Creek, Little Salmon, Big Salmon and Teslin Rivers." [copy in appendix I, see p. 217]	
1955	"The extent to which salmon utilize the small tributary streams discharging into the Yukon between the confluence of the Teslin River and the Takhini River is unknown. This section of the Yukon drainage was not surveyed from the air." Tatchun River: kings — existing — kings reported upstream to Tatchun Lake. Yukon River at Fort Selkirk: dog and king salmon — existing fish camps — Many dog salmon are reported to spawn in small Yukon trib. in the vicinity of Fort Selkirk.	U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. I: A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks) Yukon Territory, Canada. Juneau: April 1956, revised December 1957.
1956	"It is likely that the salmon runs have contributed to the diet of the upper Yukon Basin's human inhabitants since man first appeared in the area. Historical reports of widely distributed fish camps and trap sites indicate that fishing pressure is now at a relatively low level. Apparently, the demand for dried salmon is presently much less than in previous times. Also, many of the young men have turned to construction work and other salaried jobs. "One or more gillnets are operated by many of the natives. The nets used are of 3" or 4" bar measure and range from 20 to 80 feet in length and from 5 to 10 feet in depth. A list of 33 nets averaged approximately 46 feet long and 7 feet deep. In some villages, fishing sites are delegated to individuals by the tribal council, which also acts as arbiter in disputes. "The fish wheels utilized are of the traditional paddle wheel arrangement with two paddles and two baskets surrounding a wooden axle. The baskets contain a slide or trough which transfers the fish to a storage box located at one end of the wheel. One wheel observed in the area turned at a rate of 3¾ R.P.M. Fish wheels are considered by some natives to be effective only in turbid waters; however, in some areas, they are fished successfully in relatively clear water. On the Pelly River, which is quite clear, gillnets are operated almost exclusively, the natives believing that fish are frightened and diverted by the motion of the wheel. Natives reported that driftwood was a major problem in the operation of the device. Much damage and loss of fishing time were said to result from this factor each year." [pp. 8-9] Moosehide: 1 fishwheel for 7 people and 4 dogs. Dawson (area): 5 fishwheels & 2 gillnets for 44 people and 23 dogs. Stewart River: 1 gillnet for unknown number of people and dogs. Kirkman River: 1 gillnet for unknown number of people and dogs. Pelly Creek: 12 gillnets for 39 people and 50 dogs. Fort Selkirk: 1 gillnet for 3 people and 6 dogs. Minto: 2 gillnets (but 4 additional fishermen at Minto could not be contacted) for 6 people	U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. III: 1956 Field Investigations Fishery Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin between Eagle, Alaska and Carmacks, Yukon Territory. Juneau: January 1958.

	and 4 dogs. Carmacks: 5 gillnets for 24 people and 18 dogs. “Catch data for the years 1955 and 1956, obtained from interviews are recorded in [see appendix II, see p. 255]. “The 1955 information is derived from recollections of fishermen in 1956 and is known to be incomplete, since several persons who fished during the previous season were not fishing in 1956 and could not be located for interview... It will also be noted that the catch of salmon by the two methods of fishing was not consistent for these years, i.e. in 1955, the fishwheel catch amounted to roughly one-half the gillnet catch while, in 1956, the fishwheel catch was over three times that of the gillnet. “King salmon is the species preferred for human consumption. Families who do not fish for dog food may terminate operation of their gillnet or fishwheel at the time when the king salmon migration begins to taper off and the chum salmon run begins. The catch is largely dried, although small quantities are also smoked. “The amount of salmon fed to sled dogs is quite variable, and depends largely upon the desire and ability of the owner to maintain the physical condition of his team. It was determined that a team of 9 to 12 dogs which is maintained at the Royal Canadian Mounted Police post at Old Crow, Y.T. requires 3 tons of dried salmon, 2,500 pounds of commercial dog meal, and 800 pounds of edible tallow per year. These dogs are undoubtedly maintained in excellent condition. Some natives stated that their dogs received only commercial dog meal, and that salmon was no longer included in their diet. Estimates of the minimum amount of dried salmon necessary to keep a dog in good condition, however, ranged from ½ to 1½ pounds per day — more if the dog is working. “A commercial license is required for each fish wheel from which the catch is to be sold. In good years, such commercial wheels produce from 2 to 5 tons of dried salmon. The head and backbone are generally removed from fish which are dried for sale. Residents interviewed stated that a dried fish weighs between 3 and 4 pounds, and that a ton contains 600 to 900 fish. In 1956, the Northern Commercial Company let a contract with two fishermen to supply three tons of dried salmon for sale to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police at Old Crow, Y.T. The fish were purchased for 20 cents per pound and resold for 25 cents per pound.” [pp. 13-16] “The species [king salmon] also ascends the Yukon River and spawners have been seen in Tachun Creek and Lakes. Kings are known to utilize the Big Salmon, the Teslin, the Takhini, the McKlintock [sic], all of which are tributaries of the Yukon. The extent to which the watershed above the McKlintock is utilized by king salmon is unknown... Chum salmon were not reported to be present in the Stewart or Pelly Rivers, but persons interviewed stated that they ascend the White River. The species is also known to proceed up the Yukon to the Teslin River, and up this stream at least as far as the 61° latitude mark, where they have been observed spawning in a large slough.” [p. 28] “Aerial surveys were made of Charley, Kandik, and Nation Rivers and Sheep Creek (the	

	Tatonduk River) on July 17, 1956. No salmon were observed, but the streams were noted to contain excellent spawning gravels. Coal Creek, also surveyed on this date, was considered of little value as a salmon spawning stream due to the presence of mine tailings... Two dead king salmon were observed in the Klondike River, on this date [August 17], approximately 30 miles upriver from Dawson." This report includes detailed information from the analyses of the fish. The summary of findings states that: "Incomplete data indicated that more than 4,000 king salmon and more than 2,000 chum salmon were taken in the area studied during 1955. In 1956, data known to be more nearly complete showed a catch of 6,200 kings and 5,300 chums. Three tons of the total catch were sold commercially at 20 to 25 cents per pound. Other species, notably suckers and whitefish, were taken in small quantities incidentally to the salmon fishery. "A sample of 363 king salmon taken from the catch of the fishery of the upper Yukon River contained 73% males and 27% females. Most of the females were 6 years of age, while the majority of the males were 4- and 5-year fish. The unequal sex ratio and the difference in age composition between the sexes is believed to result from the selective action of fishwheels in taking small king salmon, most of which are the younger males." Peak of king salmon migration occurred at Dawson between July 22 and 28, and the peak of chum migration occurred between September 7 and 12.	
1956	Fishwheel licences: David Taylor, Dawson: the left limit of Yukon R. approx. 6 miles below Dawson. Jack Flynn, Dawson: the left limit of Yukon R. approx. 22 miles below Dawson. Henry Henry, Dawson: The left limit of Yukon R. approx 4 miles below Dawson. Joe Lasky, Moosehide: Right limit of Yukon River, 4½ miles below Dawson. Joe Soucy, Dawson: left limit Yukon River, 200 yds. above Deadwood Creek.	"Statement of Yukon Territory licences issued" [1947-1948, 1951-1952, 1956-1959]. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans, RG 23, vol. 29, f. 710-13-12, vol. 2]
1957	Fishwheel licences: Jack Flynn, Dawson: Left limit of Yukon River at a point one mile below & opposite mouth of Twelve Mile River, 22 miles below Dawson. David Taylor, Dawson: Left limit of the Yukon River, approx. 6 miles below Dawson. Joe Soucy, Dawson: Left limit of the Yukon River, approx. 200 yds. above the mouth of Deadwood Creek.	"Statement of Yukon Territory licences issued" [1947-1948, 1951-1952, 1956-1959]. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans, RG 23, vol. 29, f. 710-13-12, vol. 2]
1958	Fishwheel licences: David Taylor, Dawson: Left limit of Yukon R., from a point 5 miles below Dawson to a point 6 miles below Dawson. Jack Flynn, Dawson: Yukon R., left limit, at a point 1 mi. below & opposite the mouth of	"Statement of Yukon Territory licences issued" [1947-1948, 1951-1952, 1956-1959]. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans, RG 23, vol. 29, f. 710-13-12, vol. 2]

	Twelve Mile R., 22 miles below Dawson. Joe Soucy, Dawson: Yukon River, left limit, approx. 200 yds. above mouth of Deadwood Creek. [No fishwheel licences listed for 1959]	
1958	"Last year 3 fishwheel licences were issued downstream on the Yukon River - licensees have not yet been contacted. Last year's fishing was not good. R.C.M.P. purchases were just about half, 3,000 pounds instead of the usual 6,000. These fish purchases are not for human consumption but used for dog food. The fish are shipped downstream and then up Porcupine River to Old Crow where it is required for dog teams by R.C.M.P. forces. "Information generally regarding salmon catches below Dawson by fishwheel is very fragmentary. "One other commercial licence was issued for gill-netting for salmon in the Yukon River last year. Licensee used 2 nets, each 16 1/3 yards long, at Moosehide, several miles downstream below Dawson. "Chum salmon have been found above Hootalinqua on Teslin River, also quite a number of spring salmon just below outlet of Teslin Lake. The fish come up the Yukon River, branch off at Hootalinqua and then into Teslin River. A few springs, chum and pink salmon spawn in Mayo River... While there is no statistical compilation available, it was felt that the R.C.M.P. would have a record of the number of [sports fishery] licences issued for the past five years." The inspector would have to talk to people to gather information about the commercial fishery and aboriginal fishery.	"Notes on Initial Meeting Yukon Committee Held in Area Director's Office, Vancouver, B.C. - Thursday, May 21, 1959." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 29, f. 710-13-2, pt. 2]
1959	Elliott submitted a report on an inspection of the fishwheels below Dawson (July 23), "which take salmon (Spring salmon at this time of year) both commercially and by Indians for their own food purposes." "The flight was made down to 60 mile (measured from Old Fort Reliance some 14 miles below Dawson) to check how many fishwheels were in operation. It was found that there were two: one at 5 mile and the other at 12 mile. I had been told to expect one at 40 mile but I expect it had not been placed in service as yet. On the return we landed near the one at 12 mile. At the camp on the opposite side of the river we talked to Mr. Charlie Mason (Indian) and was told that this fishwheel was operated by Mr. Jack Flynn, operating under commercial licence. "The first spring salmon were taken on July 8th, but they did not come in any numbers until July 16th, when 135 were taken in one day. The past few days the catch had been between 35 and 70 per day. To time of inspection Mr. Flynn has taken about 500 spring salmon most of which are of good size, the largest taken being about 35 lbs. with the average around 12 to 15 lbs. No Jacks had been taken to date. All springs observed were quite red and were taking on sexual characteristics. No bright springs were observed. I was unable to get an idea of the sex ratio as the fish were all up drying. These springs	Letter from W. . Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, to Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, July 27, 1959. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	were being dried under very poor conditions with no protection from the elements. At the time of inspection they were saturated from rain. These fish are to be dried and when two tons are obtained they are sold to the Northern Commercial Company who in turn sell them to the R.C.M.P. and are shipped to Old Crow Y.T. on the Porcupine River to feed dogs kept by the R.C.M.P. Apparently the Northern Commercial Company have a standing order to supply two tons of dried spring salmon per year. Mr. Flynn informs me that he may have to put another fishwheel in operation in order to supply the fish required for the Northern Commercial Co. He also tells me that Chum Salmon arrive about Aug. 10th. "At 5 Mile David Taylor (Indian) has a fishwheel in operation but as there was no one in attendance we did not land. Information was gathered in Dawson to the effect that Mr. Taylor had taken 300 to 350 spring salmon and that he had taken approx. 100 at the peak day. This fishwheel operation supplies fish locally at Dawson to Hospital, cafes, local populace, and to the Yukon Consolidated Gold Corporation that [operates] a number of dredges in the area."	
1959	The salmon run on the Yukon River below Dawson began on July 8. Two fishwheels were operating below Dawson when an inspection was made in the area. Dave Taylor had one just below Moosehide. Jack Flynn operated his fishwheel approximately half a mile downstream from the outlet of Chandindu Creek on the left bank approximately 15 feet from shore.	Telegram from RCMP, Dawson, to W. K. Elliott, Whitehorse, July 15, 1959. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	In a letter to Fishery Inspector W. K. Elliott in 1959, Flynn described the above-mentioned wheel as being 24 feet long, 10 feet wide and 4 feet deep. He wrote that the largest king salmon caught (presumably for the year) was 44 lbs., and the largest dog salmon was 14 lbs. The average weights were 14 lbs. for king salmon and 8 lbs. for dog salmon. He also noted that he had sold 3,250 lbs. of dried salmon for 25 cents a pound to the Northern Commercial Company, which then sold them to the RCMP detachment in Old Crow for dog feed.	Letter from Jack Flynn, Dawson, to W. K. Elliott, Whitehorse, November 16, 1959. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	"At Hotchakoo Island near Mile 133 Dawson Highway Chum Salmon are supposed to spawn in late fall. Numbers are not known however. "At several places in this area [between Minto and Whitehorse] there is a fairly extensive Indian fishery particularly around Minto village and Carmacks. There is also some done around the outlet of Tatchun Creek about 20 miles North of Carmacks. There is also a small fishery by Indians in Lake LaBerge. The Indian fishery at Minto is estimated at around 1,250 springs." Minto Area: Blanchard - 250; Mary & Peter Ellis - 200; Mrs. Ben Joe - 250; Lita Johnson - 300; LaDue - 250. (Total - 1,250) Tatchun - Carmacks area: O'Brian - 450; Mary Luke Isaac - 450; David Johnson - 300; Johnny Mac & 3 others - 400; The Blackjacks - 300. (Total - 1,900) "There were no complaints about lack of fish this year and Indians on the Yukon River did	"Yukon River Whitehorse to Minto," by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, January 13, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	very well. The above totals certain does [sic] not cover the total spring salmon taken as there are many more that I was unable to contact or hear about that fished."	
1959	After taking over the fisheries responsibilities from the RCMP, Elliott wrote that: "Limited amounts of information have been gathered from the old timers although most of this I feel has been distorted over the years and therefore their figures cannot be considered to be accurate." Fishwheels may be used in the Yukon River only for the purposes of taking salmon. Fishwheel licences issued since 1954 are listed as follows — 5 in 1954-55; 4 in 1955-56; 5 in 1956-57; 3 in 1957-58; 3 in 1958-59; 2 in 1959-60. Catch records had never been kept for the commercial fishery. Elliott learned that for the 1959-60 commercial fishery, fishwheels took 37,155 lbs of spring salmon and 13,176 lbs. of chum. Nothing listed for salmon in the gill-net commercial fishery. In describing the aboriginal fishery: "Little is known of the Indian fishery of the Yukon Territory." "I have estimated conservatively that between 6,000 and 10,000 spring salmon plus a quantity of Chum salmon of unknown numbers were taken from the Yukon River and its tributaries last season." [p. 6] "Spring salmon: Spring Salmon or King Salmon are by far the most abundant salmon to the Yukon Territory. They migrate up the Yukon River to their spawning grounds an estimated 2,200 miles reaching the fishwheels on the Yukon River below Dawson about July 10th. On this first stage of their journey they travel between 50 and 80 miles per day, however they slow down considerably after passing Dawson and salmon destined for the Yukon River above Whitehorse did not arrive until July 29th. These 1,054 salmon we were given to understand would spawn in Michie Creek. After several observation trips by air we failed to observe them there." [p. 12] "Chum salmon arrive at Dawson about August 25th and by the time they begin spawning, ice is often running in the rivers. Some 1,100 were taken by fishwheels below Dawson this year but the size of escapement and place of spawning is unknown." "Fishwheel operators below Dawson, Y.T. on the Yukon River take Spring and Chum salmon to dry and ship to Old Crow on the Porcupine River above the Arctic Circle to feed dogs belonging to the R.C.M.P. Some of this fish is sold locally to the Y.C.G.C. dredge operations and to local establishments." [p. 14]	Letter from W. K. Elliott to the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, June 22, 1960. "Annual Report of the Fisheries in the Yukon Territory for the fiscal year 1959-60." **[DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files,** "Yukon Fish Catch Statistics 1959-60"]
1960	"I have been told that there are no Lake Trout in [Tatchun] lake but that there are some very large Pike, and that the Indians go here to take pike for their use." "Spring salmon, I have been told ascend this stream [Tatchun River] to spawn but as yet I have not had time to examine the river to find out just where they do spawn and in what numbers."	Letter by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, "Tatchun Lake and River," January 20, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

1960	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics - Salmon (pieces) 1960-61": **Carmacks** — Indian Food Fishery 1,800 Springs and 2,400 chum; sport fishery all species 100. **Minto** — Indian Food Fishery 210 Springs, 1,590 chum. **Dawson** — Fishwheel (commercial) 4,085 Springs and 5,493 chum; Gillnet (commercial) 400 Springs; Indian Food Fishery 2,000 Springs and 1,125 chum; Sport all species 100.	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics 1960-61." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961	In its 11-page description of possible effects of a dam below the U.S. border, DFO noted that: "The only detailed surveys undertaken by the Department of Fisheries to date in connection with the salmon runs to the Yukon Territory have been those associated with the king salmon at the Whitehorse Rapids power development." Numbers from the aerial surveys in 1961 indicate that upwards of 40,000 salmon migrated up the Yukon River to the Yukon Territory. "While it must be recognized that this total is based on estimates only it is considered to be conservative in view of a number of unconfirmed reports to the effect that king salmon have been observed in streams which have not been included. "While it is known that there are substantial runs of chum salmon to many tributaries of the Yukon system, it is not possible at this time to estimate the total population. Nevertheless it is of interest to note that in 1961, nearly 6,000 were caught in the commercial fish-wheels, and an estimated 12,000 were caught by the native subsistence fisheries. Summation of the catches of these two fisheries indicates that some 18,000 chum salmon were taken in 1961. There can be no doubt, however, that this total does not represent a true indication of the magnitude of this run. In this connection, the chum salmon escapement is considered to be very much higher than these figures would indicate, but accurate estimates, based on spawning ground surveys, are not practicable because these species arrive in the Territory so late that the onset of the winter makes observations very difficult."	"A Preliminary Assessment of the Possible Effects of the Proposed Rampart Hydroelectric Development on the Salmon Stocks of the Yukon Territory," [prepared by the Department of Fisheries & Oceans, ca. 1961]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961 **1962**	Estimated King salmon escapement in Tatchun River: 150 in 1961 and 150 in 1962. Estimated King salmon escapement in Klondike River: 1,500 in 1961 and 1,000 in 1962. W. K. Elliott, Fishery Inspector, reported that the estimate of king salmon for the Canadian section of the Yukon River basin in 1961 was approximately 41,300, and about 39,000 (assuming 6,000 were in the Pelly and Stewart systems) in 1962. Approximate numbers of king salmon taken in native subsistence fisheries. Minto fishery — 1,700 in 1961. Carmacks fishery — 2,600 in 1961. Dawson City fishery — 1,000 in 1961.	"Yukon River Basin - Canada Estimated Total Population of King Salmon 1961 and 1962." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 111, f. 726-11-7, vol. 15]
1962	Elliott was asked to provide information about the aboriginal subsistence fishery. He	Letter from W. K. Elliott to Ronald Regnort,

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>obtained these details from RCMP, forestry and Dept. of Indian Affairs officers and local priests. “The following table will show as close as I can the number of Indian families who fished for their own food purposes.”

Minto — 4 fishing families; 30 people in the families. “Minto had about 5 nets.”

Carmacks — 15 fishing families; 100 people in families.

“The Indian Affairs Branch [has] given me the following figures of the numbers of gill-nets given to the Indians in the [following] years. In some of these areas they were issued both 4” and 6” nets.” Carmacks — 17 gill-nets, 50’ each. “At Carmacks there were about 20 nets in the area.”

Dawson — 6 fishing families; 48 people in families. “At Dawson there were 7 commercial fishwheel licences and all were in operation. Three of these fishwheels contributed mostly to the Indian Food Supply catch. There were also at least three nets that I know of used for taking salmon for subsistence. It is very difficult to break down the Indian nets as to being used for King or Dog salmon as 6” seems to be used for both.”</td><td>Alaska Dept. of Fish & Game, Feb. 15, 1963. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file “USA State Tagging-1961-62”]</td></tr>
<tr><td>1962</td><td>Place: Carmacks — Indian Food Supply: 3,000 Spring, 2,000 Chum; Sport all species: 100.

Minto — Indian Food Supply: 1,500 Spring; 1,500 Chum.

Dawson — Fishwheel (commercial): 4,037 Springs, 936 Chum; Gillnet (commercial): 81 Springs, 432 Chum; Indian Food Supply: 2,000 Springs, 3,000 Chum; Sport all species: 100.</td><td>“Yukon Fish Catch Statistics — Salmon (pieces) [1962]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name “Department of Fisheries Statistics Yukon Territory 1962.”]</td></tr>
<tr><td>1959-1962</td><td>In describing the Indian fishery: “The following table shows the estimated Indian food supply derived from figures given to me from local Priests, R.C.M. Police officers, Forestry Wardens, prospectors etc. and personal observation.” The lines for salmon (lbs) are:

<table>
<tr><th></th><th>1958-59</th><th>1959-60</th><th>1960-61</th><th>1961-62</th><th>1962-63</th></tr>
<tr><td>King</td><td>No figures</td><td>89,355</td><td>104,475</td><td>155,640</td><td>157,500</td></tr>
<tr><td>Chum</td><td></td><td>12,000</td><td>60,690</td><td>34,800</td><td>51,000</td></tr>
<tr><td>Sockeye</td><td></td><td>4,150</td><td>28,850</td><td>17,475</td><td>9,000</td></tr>
<tr><td>Coho</td><td></td><td>1,250</td><td>2,500</td><td>2,000</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

“The above figures will include Old Crow and Telegraph Creek. It is estimated that there are approximately 2,800 Indians in this area [Yukon and Telegraph Creek]. In taking the 1962-63 fiscal year it is estimated that they will have taken 336,400 lbs. of fish [freshwater and salmon] for their own domestic use which includes dog feed, or they utilize approximately 120 lbs. of fish per year per person.

“From the table it appears that the Indians are utilizing more fish than they did five years ago. This is not true. I feel that the figures now are much nearer to being correct and a better knowledge of the areas they fish with more personal contacts with them are</td><td>Letter to Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, March 14, 1963 from W.K. Elliott. [Annual Report for 1962.] 12 pp. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name “Department of Fisheries Statistics Yukon Territory 1962.”]</td></tr>
</table>

	obtaining the results we require." [p. 6] Table with fishwheel takes of salmon (lbs) shows: 1958-59: 54,000; 1959-69: 44,643; 1960-61: 94,770; 1961-62: 77,451; 1962-63: 69,378. [p. 7] Developments or Changes: "The salmon which pass over the Whitehorse Rapids dam almost entirely spawn below Michie Lake on Michie Creek; although I have been told that salmon have been found at times in Atlin Lake and Bennett Lake. "In 1962 an estimate only was made of the numbers [of King salmon] passing over the dam, however from a number of observations which I made I feel that 1,500 would be a fair estimate. Old Indians tell me that once upon a time there was a heavy run of salmon to this system and that Indians from all around the country came to put up their winters salmon." [p. 8] King Salmon: "This year there was a good escapement of Kings to the Yukon River system with 50,585 lbs. being taken by fishwheel and a further estimated 148,500 lbs. by Indians. It is estimated that 1,500 Kings passed through the Whitehorse Rapids dam fishways and were observed spawning in Michie Cr. on Aug. 25th. Several more specific spawning grounds are now known, however our information still remains very general and limited. Much more information is going to be required as to escapements etc. with regards [to] the proposed Rampart Dam Project." Chum Salmon: "This year there were some 936 Chum Salmon taken by Fishwheels at Dawson, estimated at an average of 6 lbs. 5615 lbs of salmon. The Indian fishery amounted to an estimated 8,500 pieces or 51,000 lbs. for the Yukon River system. "The abnormally open fall this year permitted the examination and discovery of several heretofor [sic] unknown spawning grounds. These Chum Salmon ascend the Yukon River and its tributaries approximately 1,600 to 1,700 miles and spawn in side channels fed by warm springs mostly along areas of braided river areas. These spawning grounds change from year to year. The temperature of the main river is usually 32º F. whereas the temperature in the spring has been 45º F. and where it has flowed into the main stream the temperature has dropped to 40 to 42º F. In each of these chum salmon spawn quite effectively." Coho salmon: "Coho Salmon inhabit the Yukon River but have never observed [sic] them in the Yukon Territory. They are definitely known in the Tatshenshini River system also Taku and Stikine River systems." [p. 14] Steelhead: "Steelhead are known to inhabit the Tatshenshini River and those rivers to the South such as the Taku and Stikine. I do not have any numbers." [p. 15]	
1963	Subsistence catch by village includes — Dawson, 20 families, 1,500 kings, 1,500 chum; Pelly River-Minto: 10 families, 2,000 kings, 1,500 chum; Carmacks: 35 families, 2,500 kings, 2,500 chum. All these salmon were caught using fishwheels and/or gill nets. The data came from DFO.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District Commercial Fishery 1963. Paper 322. [Anchorage], 1963.

1963	Carmacks — Sport all salmon species: 50. Minto — Indian Food Supply: 1,200 Springs, 1,500 Chum. Dawson — Fishwheel (commercial) 2,283 Springs, 2,192 Chum; Gillnet (commercial): 10 Springs, 192 Chum; Indian Food Fishery: 1,500 Springs, 1,500 Chum.	Yukon Fish Catch Statistics — Salmon (Pieces). [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Dept. of Fisheries Yukon Territory Statistics 1963-64"]
1963	Flight on November 4, 1963: "The purpose of this flight was to make a spawning ground inspection and a count of the Dog Salmon on the Yukon River north of Whitehorse. "We flew to Minto and then on up to Fort Selkirk and returned following the Yukon River back to Whitehorse. "Two Dog Salmon spawning areas were located and an estimated count of 200 were observed below Minto, just below an old sawmill."	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Whitehorse, to Area Director, Department of Fisheries, Vancouver, November 5, 1963. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1963	Again, the figures are still not correct but are becoming more accurate each year. Shows salmon taken in sport fishery — 1958: no figure; 1959: 3,000; 1960: 3,300; 1961: 5,500; 1962: 3,600; 1963: 1,500. These numbers reflect the Klukshu fishery. re: fishwheel takes below Dawson: "This year there appeared to be a lighter run of King Salmon and the fact that the R.C.M. Police did not give a contract for the procuring of dried King Salmon at Dawson to be shipped to the R.C.M.P. Detachment at Old Crow has accounted for the smaller take of King Salmon." [p. 7] The 1963 Indian fishery for the Yukon Territory, including Old Crow and Telegraph Creek, shown as: 121,620 Kings; 153,000 Chum; 6,000 Sockeye; 1,500 Coho. King Salmon: "The King Salmon escapement to the Yukon River system appeared to be about the same as the 1959 escapement. The Fishwheels took 2,283 pieces estimated at 34,245 lbs. and the Indian and sport fishery an estimated 7,804 pieces weighing 117,000 lbs. This is therefore considerably down from last year when 60,585 lbs. were taken commercially and 148,500 lbs. by Indian [sic]." Chum Salmon: "The Fishwheels at Dawson took 2,192 Chum Salmon or 13,152 lbs. The Indian fishery amounted to 25,500 pieces or 153,000 lbs." "Although the fall was quite open this year there was considerable low cloud which hampered the search for the Dog Salmon spawning areas. It is difficult to assess the volume of escapement but would estimate that it would approximate the 1959 run." [p. 16]	"Annual Narrative Report," by W. K. Elliott, February 20, 1964, prepared for the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Dept. of Fisheries Yukon Catch Statistics 1963"]
1964	Information based on DFO survey — 5-plus families at Dawson: 3,476 Kings, 3,331 chum; 3-plus people at Minto: 500 Kings, 600 chum; 8-plus families at Carmacks: 700 kings, 250 chum.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District Commercial Fishery 1964, Paper 286. [Anchorage], 1964.
1964	Carmacks: "[Interviewed] Indian employee of Forestry Dept. — 8 Indian nets in Yukon R. at Carmacks area — some (about 3) getting catches of 25-30 salmon a day — but fishing full time. The rest are not doing well at all — but are working full time therefore are limited	[Brief descriptions of fisheries at certain locations], by T. Swean, August 28, 1964. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	to early morning and evening sets — run calculated by Indians as below normal strength — but impossible to be sure because of lateness of run." Tatchun Creek — "no sign of occupancy." Minto: "Better than average year but agree that run is late. Average about 10 a day — 29 a day average — one net catch for year 160 fish as — only 3 families fishing area — many smaller springs for the first time in their memory e.g. '24' 200 fish for D. Silas." [sic]	
1964	"Johnny Mack — Carmacks Indian fisherman stated that his total catch of spring salmon on the Yukon R. was 40. So far this year he had caught 1 chum. There was a high ratio of 'jacks' — he only fishes part time. "Max — Forestry dept. employee caught approximately 200 springs for the year. "Salinas — caught 225 salmon (spring) for the season. "A family named Harley were not available for interview. An older lady named Roberts stated that her daughter had the net, but was now in Whitehorse and would turn in her statistical form for the season's catch. "Many of the local Indians are gainfully employed at the local mine. This, in my opinion, considerably reduces the Indians' incentive to fish. Their camp at the mouth of Tatchun Cr. had not been used for the entire season. A view of the spawning grounds shows a negligible amount of spawners."	"Indian Food Fishery re. Carmacks and Tatchun Creek area." [Handwritten report probably by T. Swean], Sept. 3, 1964. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1964	"An approximate total of 149 chums was caught by the Carmacks Indians as of this date (Sept. 22/64). The number of fish caught by the individual [sic] is as follows: Mary Luke 61 chums, Roberts 23 chums, 8 chums were drying behind an unknown cabin. Perhaps another 40 chums could be added to this total to compensate for Indian inaccuracies and those who fish occasionally but are not generally canvassed. Indians are mostly non-committal on the strength of the run. It is probably average."	"Carmacks Indian Fishery — re. chum salmon." [Handwritten report probably by T. Swean], Sept. 22, 1964. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

George Dawson, Mary Luke, Emma Shorty, and Roxy Carriere at Mary Luke's fish camp at Carmacks, 1965. [Yukon Archives: Father Jean Paul Tanquay Coll., acc. 88/150, #2]

1964	"Fishwheels are only permitted downstream from Dawson. In the summer of 1964 only one non-commercial wheel was in use, although another was under construction. Local people say that between 10 and 15 wheels for domestic use were in operation during the 1940's, and that the current lack of this type of fishing is not due to a lessening of the salmon runs. It is probable that the reason is connected with the current shortage of Indian trappers in Dawson, since it is mainly trappers who have a domestic consumption of fish in the quantities which a fishwheel can produce. Another reason, suggested by the man who was constructing a wheel, is the current difficulty in salvaging construction materials, in particular wire netting and cables, of which there were adequate supplies 15 years ago, due to the many abandoned steamboats and fox farms in the district... "One of [the gillnets used by First Nations people] will produce between three and eight fish a day when the run is on, or in other words, perhaps over 100 lbs. in a day. If a choice fishing location is some distance from a settlement, a fish camp may be set up during the season, or a number of men will use a boat and motor belonging to one of them to carry the fish back to the settlement. One temporary fish camp on the Yukon River is at Minto, which at one time was a sizable Indian village and steamboat landing. The settlement is almost abandoned, but Indians return each year when the salmon run is on, and make large catches..." [pp. 61- 62]	Tanner, Adrian. Trappers, Hunters and Fishermen: Wildlife Utilization in the Yukon Territory. Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa: February 1966.
1965	Subsistence fishery for Dawson City: 1 fishwheel, 351 Kings, no chums. Number of families in Dawson City contributing to catch: 1 family (162 on band list) "There were six fishwheels operating at Dawson City during the 1965 King Salmon run between July 10th and August 25th, five commercial and one native subsistence. The total catch from what is considered to be a light to medium run was 2,925 Kings averaging about ten pounds. The run peaked between July 15th and 29th at this site. "Three commercial fishwheels operated at Dawson during the chum run, taking a total of 4,094 pieces, averaging four pounds, dressed weight, heads off. The Chum catch was considered to be good as compared to previous years." Subsistence fishery for Stewart Crossing: 1 gillnet, 100 Kings, no chums. Number of families at Stewart Crossing contributing to catch: 1 family. Subsistence fishery for Fort Selkirk: 1 gillnet, 100 Kings, 1,000 chums. Number of families at Fort Selkirk contributing to catch: 1 family (Pelly River band) Subsistence fishery at Minto: 3 gillnets, 170 Kings, 623 chums. Number of families at Minto contributing to catch: 3 families (21 on band list) Subsistence fishery at Tatchun Creek: 1 gillnet, 150 Kings, no chums. Number of families at Tatchun Creek contributing to catch: 2 families (Carmacks Band) Tatchun Creek - Estimated 50 to 100 spawners, few redds. Subsistence fishery at Carmacks: 5 gillnets, 500 Kings, 260 chums.	Letter from J. A. Summers, District Protection Officer, to R. I. Regnart, Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, 1965 (no exact date). [National Archives of Canada, Pacific Region: Department of Indian Affairs records, RG 10, Acc. V89-90/101, box 27, f. 801/20-2, vol. 5]

	Number of families at Carmacks contributing to catch: 6 families (229 on list)	
1965	"The Chum salmon escapement and seeding was estimated to be medium to heavy in most sections, but our surveys by aircraft and boat left a lot to be desired. Sections of the Pelly River had good seedings, and the spawning in the sidestreams and sloughs of the Yukon River from Minto down to Coffee Creek was reported to be heavy."	[Report probably by J. A. Summers.] [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: Annual Statistics 1965]
1965	Chums: "Chum salmon appeared in good numbers along the Yukon River system from the Porcupine River in the Old Crow area upstream to the Pelly River and its feeder streams. The sloughs and sidestreams of the Yukon River from Minto to Coffee Creek were heavily seeded, and large numbers of Chums were reported passing up the Pelly River in late October."	"Annual Narrative Spawning Report, District #10 - Yukon Territory, 1965." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-1965]
1965	Tatchun Creek. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop August 30, September 6. Springs: start of run August; peak Sept.; End Sept. 1-50 Parent fish on spawning grounds; light run; Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: "Within a mile above highway bridge. "A campground is located on the banks of this stream, also a native net fishery is carried out at the mouth, take approximately 150 springs."	"Salmon Stream Spawning Report — Pacific Area." [completed forms]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-65]
1966	"Extremely low water levels were general in the lakes and streams throughout the Yukon during the 1966 season for the second successive year. In the Pelly to Dawson areas there was no appreciable amount of precipitation for two months, and water levels were said to be the lowest in forty years.... Many of the smaller spawning streams and side channels of the Yukon River watershed dried completely, and in others Chinook salmon were observed spawning in 3" to 4" of water. The majority of the slough and sidestream sections on the Yukon River below Minto, where large numbers of Chum salmon spawn each year were cut off from the main stream by exposed gravel bars and many Chum spawned in the mainstream riffles and on the slopes of these bars. "Despite these adverse conditions it is estimated that the escapements of Chinook salmon were heavier than those of the previous year in some sections, while the Chum salmon runs surveyed were lighter than those of 1965... "It is possible that large numbers of Chums which spawned in the mainstream of the Yukon River were not sighted during our salmon spawning surveys, and reports from prospectors and miners in the Pelly River section indicate that good numbers of Chums were seen in the upper reaches of that stream and its tributaries."	"Annual Narrative Salmon Spawning Report District #10, Yukon Territory, 1966." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-1965]
1966	Salmon catch statistics covering commercial catches, domestic use fishery and summary of escapement (1966). "Catch by Species - Subsistence Fishery - Yukon River": Dawson City — 2 gillnets, 50 chinooks, 50 chums Fort Selkirk —1 gillnet, 125 chinooks, 450 chums Minto — 3 gillnets, 350 chinooks, 450 chums Carmacks — 5 gillnets, 1050 chinooks, 100 chums	Letter from J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, to Director, Pacific Region, Department of Fisheries, December 9, 1966. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name "Annual Statistics 1965-1966"] [1966 stats]

	"Native families represented - same as in 1965. No subsistence catches from Dawson fishwheels - all salmon sold commercially." Table with Fish catch statistics [1966]: Dawson: fishwheel commercial 3932 spring; 4418 chum; gillnet (commercial) 36 spring	
1967	Abnormal precipitation throughout the current year. Stewart, Macmillan, Pelly and Teslin rivers particularly affected by high water. Bad conditions for aerial surveys. Some information obtained from prospectors, game guides and forestry crews. Early run of chinook, arriving in Dawson in late June. "Chum salmon reached Dawson early in August and many were still reported and observed spawning in the Yukon River sloughs and in the Pelly and Kluane rivers in mid October. The lone Indian at Fort Selkirk had taken over 800 Chums up to early October, using a 5" mesh gillnet about 30 ft. in length. Excellent catches were also made at Pelly Crossing and Carmacks by the Indians fishing for dog feed for the winter.	"Annual Narrative Salmon Spawning Report District #10, Yukon Territory, 1967." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-1965]
1967	1967 catch by Species - Subsistence Fishery - Yukon River: Dawson City 2 gillnets 50 chinooks 50 chums Fort Selkirk 1 gillnet 400 chinooks 1,000 chums Minto 1 gillnet 50 chums Carmacks 9 gillnets 1,450 chinooks 500 chums "Native families represented show slight increase over 1966. No subsistence catches from Dawson fishwheels, all salmon sold commercially." Table with Fish catch statistics: Dawson: fishwheel commercial 2017 spring; 3343 chum; gillnet (commercial) 100 spring Minto: gillnet (commercial) 70 spring	"Annual Report 1967." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Report 1967"]
1968	August 17-20 surveys: "Our surveys indicated that most spawning occurs near lake outlets or in streams that drain large lakes. This must be a result of the stabilizing effects the large lakes have on water flows and temperatures... Generally the lakes and their outlets have dark bottoms and brownish-stained water. Streams that do not drain lakes have relatively clear, unstained water and light-bottoms. These latter type streams either contained few or no king salmon... Although our surveys probably missed many king salmon, they were indicative of major concentrations of spawners and served to distinguish good from poor spawning streams. We found king salmon spawning in three streams (Hoole River, Pleasant Creek, Ollie Lake outlet) that had not been documented previously, at least in River Basin published reports or records maintained by John Summers [DFO, Whitehorse]."	Letter from Ron Regnart, Area Management Biologist, Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, to Kenneth Middleton, Alaska Dept. of Fish & Game, August 27, 1968. [Alaska State Archives: Department of Fish and Game records, Commercial Fisheries Division, RG 11, box 7290, series 567, f. "Stream Surveys (F&G in Canada)"] [1966-1972]
1970	"All surveys [August 20] were flown under overcast conditions meaning the counts would	"Synopsis of Yukon Territory King Salmon

	have been higher if clear skies had prevailed... [The counts] are actual counts and do not represent estimates of the total numbers of spawning fish present in each stream. Special experiments that we have conducted indicate that our aerial counts of king salmon probably do not exceed 50-60% of the total spawning population." "The majority of king salmon were spawning and carcasses were rare, further substantiating the late timing of the run this year. Although not possible to estimate from aerial surveys, there appeared to be a significant number of small king salmon present on the spawning grounds. A great range in fish sizes was noted." August 20: "During a ground survey at Tachun [sic] Creek, 50 king salmon were observed spawning in a 200 yard stretch (approximate) above the campground."	Studies, 1970." Report of Alaska Department of Fish and Game activities in the Yukon, January 22, 1971. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1970	Salmon catch data — Dawson: 40 kings, 60 chum; Fort Selkirk: 11 kings, 500 chum; Carmacks: 700 king, 60 chum; Tatchun: 60 kings; Lake Laberge: 20 kings.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District: District and Subdistrict Boundaries Commercial Fishery, 1970, Paper 291. [Anchorage], 1970.
1974	1974 study shows chinook spawning in mainstem Yukon River at outlet of Lake Laberge. "Dead chinook salmon were observed [by Fisheries Service surveys] immediately downstream of the outlet of Lake Laberge in the Yukon River."	Brown, R. F., M. S. Elson, L. W. Steigenberger. Catalogue of Aquatic Resources of the Upper Yukon River Drainage (Whitehorse Area). Environment Canada, Fisheries and Marine Service: 1976.
1975	Sept. 2, 1975 investigation for spawning chinook salmon at outlet of Lake Laberge: "4 jumping chinook were observed immediately below the outlet of Lake Laberge in the vicinity of the old grounded river boat. Attempts to take fish on sports fishing gear were unsuccessful. Areas of suitable gravel and water flow are present through the inspected area however no other spawners were observed."	"Activity Report," Environment Canada, Fisheries and Marine, by Ray Kendel, September 3, 1975. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

Porcupine River area

	Photograph of Fish camp on the Porcupine River in about 1921. The racks are filled with dog salmon. "Ancestors of the Old Crow Loucheux caught migrating salmon from July to October, dipnetting them from open-ended fish traps set in the sidestreams of the Porcupine River, or in Crow Flats along the Crow River, north of present-day Old Crow." [p. 155] In an interview, Neil McDonald said: "The people used to gather here at Old Crow and then they went to Rampart House. Downriver on a high bluff was John Tizya's fish camp." [p. 283]	McClellan, Catharine. Part of the Land, Part of the Water. Vancouver: 1987.
	"Information about fish is meagre. The king salmon is perhaps the most sought species of fish for human consumption, but very few individuals of the species reach Old Crow. A run begins during the second week of July and continues for a few weeks, and the first arrival is watched for with care and some excitement. Osgood (1936b: 125) describes a 'first-salmon' feast which celebrates this arrival 'because the salmon comes a long way and [the people] are very glad to see it; naturally it symbolizes the season of plentiful food.'" [pp. 51-53] "In recent years, the dog salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) has been much more important economically, particularly as a source of dog food. Beginning in August and intensifying in September, the dog salmon run 'continues until early winter, when fishing is conducted with nets placed under the river ice. Two other salmon species are known in the area. They occur infrequently, and seem of lesser importance' (Balikci 1963b: 13). [see p. 115]. Though fishing for dog salmon in the southern part of Old Crow Flats is reasonably productive, the number of king salmon which reach this area is entirely insignificant. "The silver salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) is known to enter the Porcupine River to spawn in its tributaries (U.S. Dept. of Interior 1965: I, 212), but it is not known whether the species reaches the middle Porcupine in significant numbers." [p. 53] "Balikci (1963b: 18) reports that the last traps 'were seen along Old Crow River about 40 years ago.' We have sought in vain for signs of a trap and associated camp said to have been located near the mouth of Old Crow River where it was operated under the leadership of the great chief, Zzhe Gitlit, around the turn of the century (v. Leechman 1954: 13, C. P. Charlie, personal communication in 1970); river ice and water erosion may have erased the entire record. We have been directed to two fish trap sites in Old Crow flats; the remains of both the trap and the camp were found at one of them (NbVk-1), but only the camp was located at the other (M1Vm-1)." [probably not for salmon] [pp. 82-83] "... major summer camps were located along tributary streams of the Porcupine and Old Crow Rivers where fish traps were set for salmon and other fishes. Two such camps	Morlan, Richard. The Later Prehistory of the Middle Porcupine Drainage. Archaeological Survey of Canada, National Museum of Canada, Ottawa: April 1973.

	(M1Vm-1, NbVk-1) were mentioned above." People moved by late August or early September to the northern edge of Old Crow Flats. Morlan described in detail the Klo-kut site, 6 miles up from Old Crow on the Porcupine, but says that he thinks that there are few if any salmon bones among the remains and that the fish bones probably represent resident non-migratory species which could be taken through the ice as well as in open water. He described a number of sites (i.e. Old Crow Flats) where there were fishing camps, but he did not mention salmon. In describing the Old Crow area, he wrote that it has yielded only a few artifacts that suggest the existence of any prehistoric occupation. "Nor have we managed to find any evidence of a reportedly large village 'around Crow Point,' the area around the mouth of Old Crow River. This large village is supposed to have been associated with a fish trap which spanned the Old Crow and which was operated under the direction of a great chief named Zzhe Gitlit. The village was abandoned around the beginning of the 20th century, but all remains of it must have been washed away. Several modern fish camps are easily recognizable below Old Crow and are interesting for their combinations of European and native techniques and artifacts, but we need not dwell upon them here." [p. 463] He also counters Osgood's emphasis upon the "salmon area" and that the "singular importance of fishing to be an exaggeration in the case of the Vunta Kutchin, and I suspect he over-emphasized this activity for many Athabaskan groups in Alaska and the Yukon." [p. 516] [see p. 104 for excerpts from Osgood's work]	
	Most information for historical information gathered from interviews. "Support, or lack of it, was sought in the social science literature." In "Historical Aspects of the Fishery in the Porcupine River Drainage," Steigenberger et al. describe the weirs or traps — "the most productive means of taking fish" — which were constructed in early summer. The locations of some of these traps are shown on a map based on information compiled from Morlan (1973 and 1972), from Stager (1973) and interviews. Limited information from archaeological excavation so time periods of the use is uncertain. Likely that the best locations were repeatedly occupied by many generations, and since the turn of the century, these places may be over-represented. A similar bias may have led Osgood (1936) to write: "The trapping places are only on the small tributary streams of the Porcupine River." Steignberger et al wrote: "Many other fish trap locations have been reported, such as the headwaters of the Old Crow River, the mouth of the Old Crow River, Old Crow flats, the Rat River, and others." [p. V-6] Referring to Osgood's description of a salmon trap [see p. 104]: "In our interviews the Old Crow people never referred to a salmon trap. There was a large salmon fishery in the headwaters of the Porcupine River by the people from Johnson Village and Whitestone Village during the 1920's and 1930's, but these were all fished with gill nets. There are	Steigenberger, L. W., M. S. Elson and R. T. DeLury. Northern Yukon Fisheries Studies, 1971-74. Volume 1. PAC/T-75-19. Environment Canada, Fisheries and Marine Service. 1975.

	reports that salmon were caught on the spawning grounds in the Fishing Branch and Miner Rivers, but there is no indication that a trap was used. It would appear that other aboriginal techniques such as spearing or gaffing could be adequate for a harvest without the effort of building a trap. This does not, however, preclude the existence of such a trap at some time. The establishment of the existence of an aboriginal salmon trap is not a trivial point. If they did not use such a device, it is probable that not until after contact with the white man and gill nets did the Kutchin Indians establish a significant salmon fishery. Today the salmon represents the largest component of the domestic harvest. If the natives used a salmon trap, then likely salmon would have been high in priority in prehistoric times as well. "A similar trap design was described as used in the headwaters of the Old Crow River (...) around the turn of the century. It was the only example of an upstream trap reported. It was operated in the fall to capture mainly grayling migrating upstream to overwinter. It seemed to be common knowledge in Old Crow that fish (mainly grayling) above a certain point in the Old Crow River (...) migrated upstream to overwinter and those below migrated downstream, probably into the Porcupine River. It was also mentioned that a few salmon were caught in this trap. There is no documented present day salmon run in that area, but there seems sufficient evidence to assume at least a small run in the past. This could be Osgood's salmon trap. If it were, then it could mean the salmon caught were incidental to other fish and the larger Porcupine River salmon run was not exploited. Our reluctance to accept the theory of a weir type salmon trap on the Porcupine River is in part based on the size of the river. The Old Crow River trap was reputed to be a large, formidable undertaking, but even this would be small relative to such a trap on the Porcupine." [pp. V-9 - V-11] "There seems to be some disagreement as to the existence of an aboriginal gill net. Osgood (1936) reports the use of a gill net among the Kutchin; these were made of willow bark or fine caribou babiche. Murray, on the other hand, in a letter to his supervisor in Fort Simpson in 1848, wrote "They [the Indians] spend the summer principally in fishing and make a supply of dried trout [chum salmon] and whitefish for the winter. The small rivers and narrow parts of the lakes are barred with stakes and large willow baskets and placed to entrap the fish, sometimes immense hauls are made; they never use nets and know nothing about them." (Elson, 1973, MS). The extensive use of the purported aboriginal gill net seems doubtful. It would be a highly costly and fragile device compared to the other techniques at their disposal." [p. V-12] The early traders introduced the gillnets, fish hooks, etc. The gill net replaced the communal fish trap. Trapping increased need for dogs and thus for fish. Talks about the "legendary fish trap" on the Old Crow River. Their discussions show that it was in the late 1940s, but Balikci (1963) reported that the last traps were seen along the Old Crow River in the 1920s. It was reported that fish trapping was abandoned at the 'request' of the RCMP, but that was not documented.	

	"Salmon is what we call chum... we call it Dog Salmon because people really feed it to dogs. Chum, we call it Red Salmon and we call that one Coho Salmon... so that Coho never come yet... got to be late in the fall. I work in fish trap up there, 200 miles up river, village is still there, nobody there. That's where I brought up, where I learn all of my ways, so I still live that way[...] All night my grandfathers tell me... fish themselves got no story but moose bear got their story. From ocean this fish coming up, spawning way up in fishing grounds, then it's quite a ways from there and that's where I raised. This called Kachuck, that's their name Kachuck is the name. And one time there, Johnson, Johnson's Creek, Kachuck is really name. So one time up that place they call fishing branch. Any kind of animal go there for fish, so much fish, not only chum, lots of grayling and all other fish 'cause they gather in there to eat up all the eggs. Lots of grizzly there." p. 23]	Charlie, Charlie Peter. In Recollections: Old Crow Elders Tell of Change in the Community. An Oral History Project by the Students of Te'sek Gehtr'oonatun Zzeh, Spring 1997.
	Charlie Thomas was born at Rampart House in 1916. "We used to live on the river... fishing salmon. I don't get that much salmon that we get here now, just a few, two and three like that. We... we don't have get enough to dry it. But the dog salmon and those that running, fall time that's the only [one], get it for winter and that is all we got after, just the Eskimo... fishing a little time, same like we do it that time. Always try to get fish... meat, that's all we go after." [pp. 52-53] "We came up here, we move back to Alaska, my dad did, 1924. We, I raised up down there. By the time I come back I was 21 years old, 1936. We moved back to Canada we work for three years and since we live here in 1936 that time old timers were all living around here. That Old Tetlichi, Old Joseph, Big Joe was old people fishing down the river, with little canoe, 16 foot canoe. They get one fish each, next day same thing... another fish, they bring it up here and share with the people, each getting a piece." [p. 53]	Thomas, Charlie. In Recollections: Old Crow Elders Tell of Change in the Community. An Oral History Project by the Students of Te'sek Gehtr'oonatun Zzeh, Spring 1997.
	Alice Frost [Njootli] was born in 1937. In describing life at Rampart House, she said: "I remember that [my grandmother Rachel Cadzow] caught a lot of king salmon, and together with my mom, Joan Njootli, they made a cache — a fish cache. She dried all the fish. I remember that she had a big cache full of dry fish which she was drying for winter... We'd fish all summer, eat porcupine and gopher. I remember one time they had caught a big king salmon. My grandmother and my mom had to pack it up that big steep bank." [p. 65]	Frost, Alice. Interviewed by Shelagh Beairsto, in Rampart House: Stories Told by Our Elders, Stories Collected, Edited and Published by the Students at Te'sek Gehtr'oonatun Zzeh College, Old Crow, Autumn 1993.

1842

Little is known about John Bell's discovery of the Porcupine River. Bell was responsible for building the Peel River Post (Fort McPherson) in 1840. His first journey down the Porcupine river was in 1842 (June 23 to July 24). In his second attempt, he arrived at the mouth, as reported in his verbal report condensed by Murdoch McPherson. Bell went with the Rat Indians to see where they traded with another tribe to obtain beaver. In a letter to Hargrave, August 22, 1842, describing his travels to the Porcupine River area, he described reaching a small river where he stayed for five days and did not meet any strange Indians except those who trade at the fort. "The natives report that this stream joins another large River which flows through the lands of the Strange tribe beyond themselves, and My opinion is that both Rivers united is the identical Colville." [p. 31]

Murdoch McPherson, from Fort Simpson, wrote Sir George Simpson, November 18, 1845: "'I have much pleasure and satisfaction in Communicating to you the successful result of Mr. Bell's exploring Expedition to the westward of Peel's River last summer, which is as follows:

'Accompanied by two men and two Indians - including Interpreter and Guide, on the 28 of May Mr. Bell started from Peel's River, and reached Rat River on the 1st of June — after a harassing walk of five days across a mountainous Country — having carried Bark and the necessary articles for constructing a canoe, which was commenced and completed in six days. On the 8th he commenced to descend Rat River (then in a swolen [sic] state and the current very strong) and on the 16th arrived at the junction of the 'Youcon' or 'white Water river' which there runs from S.S.E. to N.N.W. and is from 1½ to 2 miles broad, crowded with Islands and Channels. [pp. 35-36] [see p. 25]

Richardson's account of this journey says that he first crossed the mountains to a stream termed the Rat River [later named Bell River], where La Pierre's House was later built. Then went down the Rat River he came to a larger creek to which it is tributary, the Porcupine. Three days descent carried him to the Yukon, full of islands, strong current, etc. [p. 37] [National Archives of Canada: Burpee, L.J. Documents re: Northwest. "Letters of John Bell," MG 30 D 39, f. 3].

1847

Murray, Alexander H. Journal of the Yukon, 1847-48. J. J. Burpee (editor). Publications of the Public Archives of Canada, Ottawa: 1910.

Murray arrived at Fort Yukon at the end of June 1847 via the Porcupine River. "The men had no occasion to trade anything; never in the Indians country were people better fed than here during the summer and fall; mostly fish and dried meat, nets were always set in the river, and now and then we had a meal of fish, and often pemmican and flour when the dry meat was bad, and the men had hard work..." [p. 63].

"Immediately after our arrival the fishing was commenced and nets set regularly in the river but with little advantage until the beginning of September when the trout began to ascend, but they lasted only about three weeks, during which time the labours of two men and an Indian, with thirteen nets, produced 1,380 fish. Our nets were made in good time, and was generally the occupation of the invalids, for it was seldom but some of the men were cut and lamed. A Peels River Indian who accompanied us from Lapiers House [sic] was engaged to assist the fisherman, and Indians paid to show the different lakes around. The first trial was in a large lake to the southwest, but with no success; they then went to a chain of small lakes or rather a deep river [ed. note: probably Birch or Discovery creek] a day's journey farther on, where the Indians make dried fish in summer. They remained there until the water fell too low, 600 large white fish were caught and placed 'en cache,' but on seeking for them in fall they were found to be eaten by the wolverines. After the river fishing was at an end small lakes to the N. West (a day's journey from this) were tried, and 460 large and excellent fish were taken which we got home in safety by the dog trains. When winter set in we had over 1,800 fish in store, which has been of great assistance, but we may not always be so well supplied with other provisions, and I hope, if you send me a good fisherman, to have a larger stock next fall, as the lakes are now better known. The trout taken in the river are, I don't know exactly what. They are not fresh water trout, neither are they salmon trout, although they belong more to the latter species [ed. note: King salmon]. They make their appearance in August, but are not plentiful until the beginning of September, when they ascend the river in immense shoals; when they first make their appearance they are tolerable eating, have a silvery tinge on the back and upper part of their sides, the belly is of a dark brown and green, and the lower part of the sides blue; but before they disappear towards the end of September, they loose their bright colour, are soft and lean, and of a

strong rancid taste. The men get tired of them in a few days if served out constantly for rations. They have a large head and mouth, the upper and under jaws are much crooked inward and teeth like the fangs of a rattlesnake, they are altogether a very ugly and ferocious looking fish; they weigh from 4 to 7 lbs. each... There is another and smaller kind without teeth, a smaller head and still more crooked mouth, they are of a transparent scarlet color, the flesh is red like the salmon and similar to it in taste and quality; only a few of this latter sort are taken, and then only at the last of the season [ed. note: probably the Humpback or Dog salmon]. The real salmon also ascend this river, and are the first to make their appearance, one only (and a small one) was taken in our nets, but the Indians kill a number every year by barring the smaller channels of the river and setting willow baskets constructed for the purpose [ed. note: "as far as one can judge" is the Red salmon (Oncorhynchus nerka)]. Several large salmon, dried, were traded from the Indians, a piece of which I sent you in winter which I hope you received, from the appearance of them when dried I would suppose them to weigh from 15 to 20 lbs., some very large ones are said to be sometimes caught by the Indians. There are several kinds of white fish here as elsewhere, but we have them generally larger than common, some of them weight 6½ and 7 lbs. Those taken in the lakes are large and of a superior quality, three are sufficient for a man's daily allowance, the river trout are dealt with in the same way. Pike are plentiful in both lakes and river. Inconnu and Loche are found here the same as in the McKenzie. The salmon and trout are said by the Indians to be better lower down the river, and far up they are very lean and often found dead on the beach, which may be the effect of their long journey from the sea. They do not [descend] the river until the ice begins to set fast, but then follow the main channels and very few are taken." [pp. 63-65]

The arrival of Alexander Hunter Murray and his party from "Peel's River" in 1847 marked the beginning of the Fort Yukon Post Journals. Some excerpts from the fort's journal entries mentioning the fisheries in the Yukon River and Porcupine River are found below: [National Archives of Canada: Hudson's Bay Company records, Fort Yukon - Post Journals, B.240/a/1 to B.240/a/3]

1847

July 17, 1847: "It is at present blowing strong, but after it calms, two nets will be set, one of which is made for salmon."
July 18: "The Nets were visited this morning and produced only 2 Pikes & 1 small Inconnu, & in the Evening 2 poor White Fish of the worst description."
July 19: "Our nets produced 3 fish a Pike, inconnu and salmon. The salmon is the first we have seen here & was entangled in the net by the teeth. It weighed about 7 lbs. another, a much larger one was in the net but escaped. We had the said salmon for dinner and a most delicious morsel it was. The Indians report plenty of salmon being caught further up the River, but that they generally pass on the opposite side."
August 22, 1847. "Two Indians lately here came with some dried Salmon trout." Fisheries are established in the lakes.
September 6: "Tarshu [?] the indian engaged to assist the fisherman arrived to day with most unpleasant news, being sent by Laporte to say that no fish can be taken on the lake owing to the want of water. While there they have been scarcely been able to support themselves. The indians camped there have all left for the same purpose. Laporte is now at the nearest lake awaiting instructions & I have just decided on sending tomorrow for him to come direct here. The season is early & we shall I earnestly pray be more successful on some of the small lakes on this side[. At] all events a number of salmon trout may yet be taken on the river." Then continues each day saying the amount of fish hanging at various places where he has sent native people to set nets. He wanted to send one man to the mouth of the Porcupine River to set 7 nets where Murray had seen some good eddies. He hoped to get about 3,000 fish with their nets. On September 22 he wrote that few fish were being taken from the river, and he believed that the salmon run had near ended. On October 4: "The nets were taken up to day as no fish are now taken in the river."

1848

[They set a net in the river on July 14, 1848.]
July 17: "The remainder of the fresh meat in the cellar was cut up and put out to dry. The net was taken up in the evening no fish being caught. The Indians are taking a few large salmon in the main channel with a small hand net."
July 18: "The Indians caught 4 large salmon during night. Two of which they gave us. Nothing taken in the net."

[His journal continues to mention other times when his people took salmon from the river using a hand net or “killing” [gaffing?]. Also says when people belonging to the upper band came to trade, they sometimes brought dried salmon (i.e. August 5). People from the Porcupine River brought some dried meat.
September 6: “The fishermen left for their respective fisheries this morning. Sebbeston & [?] for the mouth of the Porcupine river to fish salmon trout.” September 8: “The fish begin to arrive. Six were caught in the two nets set last night. Mr. McK visited the fishing below. They have taken near a hundred trout.”
Sept. 14: “The river is lower than it has yet been since our first arrival here & it is strange there are no fish. Last year at this time they were very plentiful. Only one Inconnu was taken in the nets set at this place.”
October 3: “Leask was here and says the ice is drifting in Porcupine River. They are still catching fish, but have lost one of the fish nets.” Brown and Leask came home that evening because they were unable to keep the nets much longer in the river on account of so much ice drifting. They had 1370 trout “en cache”, “which with 470 white fish at the lakes is the whole of our take this season as much as last year.”

1849
July 13, 1849: “Salmon was caught to day weighing 18 lb. This is the first salmon we have seen this season.”
In early August he mentioned the strong winds and driftwood ruining the nets so they had to pull them up.
August 9: “The Gens du fou we have been so long expecting arrived today. There are only fifteen of them. They have brought a small assortment of almost every thing viz. beaver, marten, moose & deer skins, swan, dried salmon and blueberries. They wish to trade in the morning.”
He mentioned high water damaging the nets in August.
September 4: “A lame Indian from the ramparts on the Porcupine River arrived with a little good fresh meat and fish.”
September 18: He mentioned the trout fishery in the Porcupine.
September 21: “Hoole constantly attending to his nets but [to day net] caught one fish. [probably in the Yukon River but possibly the Porcupine].”
September 22: “Hoole took 4 to day. This is very unfortunate at this date last year fish were very plentiful. The Indians lately informed me that almost no trout have come up the river this year.”
September 23: “It is [?] to useless keeping nets longer in the water. Out of the nets set in Porcupine and have (17 in number) only 11 fish are hung. If the fishing does not improve in a day or two,]?] out to try some of the lakes.”
September 24: Someone came and said the fish taken in the big lake were destroyed by worms. “I am afraid we will not take fish enough for the dogs or for ourselves. I have little fear, as there is a large quantity of dried meat in store now. Say 3450 lbs.”
September 28: Porcupine River fishery still operating.
September 30: “Not one fish taken in our six nets.”
Some men went to try fishing in a lake near the Black River but proved futile and they would not try again.
October 4: “The nets were all taken up...” [but there were other nets still operating]
October 5: “Fifteen fish taken to day but not one of them trout.”
November 1: “Four Indians have just arrived with a fur beaver. They say they are at a loss what to do this winter, having no fish and cannot find moose. They intend to go farther down the river.”
November 6: Murray heard reports of native people starving.

1850
July 18, 1850: The river was very high. “Several Indians came in today, but brought nothing. The high water has taken away their barriers and they can get no more fish. They say they are going off to hunt moose.”
July 26: “Five ‘Gens du Fou’ arrived with some dried salmon, some geese and a few moose and bearskins.” Again four of the same brought dried salmon on August 4.
August 5: “The Indians left today and seven of the upper ‘Gens du Fou’ have just come in with a good lot of fresh meat, young geese, dried fish, and some leather, etc.”

	September 1: "[Two men] started to fish at Porcupine River. They have 20 nets and the usual necessaries. Bouche is to fish here with 10 nets and all expect that a good fishery will be made this year." September 8: "Mr. Hardisty visited the fishery at Porcupine River, they have got 200 fish hung, the river is very high." September 25: Brought the fish from the Porcupine brought to the post to hang. They kept the nets there until the ice set in about early October. October 15: Sibbiston[?] brought home a load of fish from Porcupine River. October 16: "Had the fish taken from the Bastions and put into the store. There were 1345 large trout, and 205 Inconnu, red and white fish, exclusive of a few herring lately caught in the lake behind. At Porcupine River fishery yesterday there were 177 fish." **1851** August 14, 1851: "Five 'Gens du Fou' arrived with some leather and dry salmon." August 19: 2 nets set in the river. August 25: "Leask and Sinclair started for the fishery at Rat River, Sibbiston also commenced fishing at the Fort." [continues reporting number of fish taken at the fort] September 4: "Indian arrived from Rat River and says they have already secured 400 fish; the water continues very high, and they cannot therefore put down all the nets. Otherwise they might have had a great many more fish." September 30: "Leask arrived from Rat River and says he has staged 1846 fish (salmon trout)." October 8: "Leask came to the Fort today, to say that he has secured 2013 Salmon Trout & that ice begins to appear in the back channels of Rat River which will render it necessary for the nets to be taken up." Two days later some men went to Rat River to take up the nets. No mention of the Porcupine fishery. In the summer of 1852, he wrote again about the Rat River fishery. August 13, 1853: "Leask and Flett started to fish salmon trout at Rat River."	
1861-1862	From Robert Kennicott's journal, 1861-1862: "There are two species of true salmon common in the Yukon, and the fishermen say there is a third, which I did not see. The longest is an immense fish, large specimens weighing over fifty pounds. I saw one weighing over fifty-two pounds. When ascending the river they are exceedingly fat. At Fort Yukon they are caught in a kind of hand-net by men sitting in canoes. It is a very difficult operation, and I saw but two persons (an Indian, and Antoine, the interpreter) about Fort Yukon that could catch them. They will not take the hook in the Yukon. Far up this river the Indians kill them in immense numbers, in shallow places, by standing on rocks and spearing them as they pass. Large numbers of dry salmon are brought down to the fort, where they serve for dogs' 'prey' in winter. The second species of salmon is very much smaller, and ascends the river a little later than the large ones, which pass Fort Yukon in July. They are not considered eatable, even when fresh, by whites or Indians, and dogs can only eat them in small quantities when cooked. A large one weighs ten or fifteen pounds, I should think. The third species is said to be of a brighter red color, and is considered better eating even than the large one when fresh. They are smaller than the last, and differently shaped. Flett says while at the Yukon he once saw large numbers of the small red salmon taken in nets in September and October. It would appear from this that the species does not go so high up the river as the others do, to spawn. Flett, who is	James, James Alton. The First Scientific Exploration of Russian America and the Purchase of Alaska. Northwestern University, Chicago: 1942.

	reliable, says it is a very different fish from the other salmon. They are rarely seen at Fort Yukon, and only in autumn. I have not heard of salmon occurring in this region, elsewhere than in the Yukon waters. I have found two of the largest species lying dead on the beach far up Rat River, and the small one ascends (rarely, however) even the small river to this post. I have two taken here this fall." [at LaPierre House, Jan. 1862] [pp. 123-128] Kennicott never actually saw the coho, and he does not say where on the Yukon Flett observed the of "large numbers of small red salmon", but it was probably near Fort Yukon where he worked for the Hudson's Bay Company.	
1866	Jones, a Hudson's Bay Company trader, defined the Kutchin tribes as those people inhabiting the territory from the Mackenzie to Norton's Sound, and wrote that they lived principally upon the banks of the Yukon and Porcupine rivers. "They kill fish in bars, terminating in a basket, by the side of which is a stage upon which the fisherman stands. The bars and the basket are made of willows, bound together with babiche, (deer parchment,) wetted and cut into liens, and then dried, and are fastened to poles driven into the bed of the river. The basket is nine or ten feet long, by about four broad; the mouth reaches to the bottom, and the other end floats on the top of the water. When the fish enter the mouth of the basket they are immediately pushed to the upper end of it with scoops, made like rackets for playing tennis ball, and then killed with a blow of a stick. When the basket gets inconveniently full, the fish are carried to the shore in a canoe. "The Hong-Kutchin have another way, but this is only used for killing the big salmon, while the bar is for the smaller fish, such as pike, white fish, &c. The largest salmon weighs from forty-five to fifty pounds, the smaller from eighteen to twenty-five pounds. In salmon fishing a stage is erected on the bank of the river, and a man stationed upon it gives notice when a salmon is passing; this he knows by the ripple it makes when ascending the strong current. The other men, each in the middle of his small canoe, push out, all provided with a bag at the end of a pole; the bag is about five feet deep, and has an oblong frame around its mouth three feet long by one broad; the pole is eight or nine feet long. The Indian paddles his canoe in front of the fish, and pushes his net to the bottom right in front of it; as soon as the salmon enters the bag the man pulls it to the surface and stabs the fish with a knife fastened to a pole about five feet long; he then either lifts the salmon into his canoe, or drags it ashore in the net." [pp. 323] He described the Taitsick-Kutchin nets made of willow. "The Youcon Indians do not make this kind of net, nor do they know how. Their implements for fishing are the bag for salmon, the bar for the fish in the small rivers, a hook and a spear. [p. 323-324].	Jones, Strachan. "The Kutchin Tribes," in Smithsonian Institution Annual Report, 1866, pp. 320-327.

1888	Ogilvie left Belle Isle on March 3. A native man came downriver and offered to transport him to "at least the head of the Porcupine, or, as they called it, Salmon River." [p. 52] On May 28, after having been on the Eagle River, Ogilvie's party started in canoes for the Mackenzie River. "The river was not yet clear of ice, but sufficiently so to enable us to work along, waiting occasionally for it to move..... About six miles below this [a big ice jam], or seventeen below the forks, a large creek comes in from the west. This, I believe, the creeks by which the Indians used to come over from the Lewes. Here are many old racks for drying fish, from which I call this creek the 'Fishing Branch' of the Porcupine. The waters of this stream are black in color, and clear, while the waters of the main stream are usually blue, though at that time turbid." [pp. 59-60]. Later reaches Bell River and arrived at La Pierre House on June 6.	Ogilvie, William. "Exploratory Survey of Part of the Lewes, Tat-on-duc, Porcupine, Bell, Trout, Peel and Mackenzie Rivers," in Annual Report of the Department of the Interior for the Year 1889. Ottawa: 1890.
1890	A boundary surveyor who spent time at Rampart House (although most of his time was at Camp Colonna on the boundary on the Porcupine River) wrote: "The main food supply of the Porcupine River Indians consists of fish and reindeer meat. In early spring this fare is supplemented by a vegetable diet of wild rhubarb and a root resembling licorice. Later in the season blueberries, raspberries and wild currants are found in abundance." [p. 192]	Turner, J. Henry. "The Boundary North of Fort Yukon," The National Geographic Magazine, vol., IV, Washington: February 8, 1893.
1900	Trip via Mackenzie to Porcupine in 1900. Ederer was on the Rat River in mid-July and then described a point just before reaching Old Crow ("around a bend") where they saw "some Indian boys examining their fish nets." [p. 102] On July 19 he went downriver in a power boat. At New Rampart House: "There we had our first taste of king salmon which was presented to Billy Joe, our Indian pilot, by Mrs. Cadzow." [p.107]	Ederer, Bernard Francis. Through Alaska's Back Door. New York: 1954.
1905	Camsell travelled down the Porcupine River after August 31. He camped at the mouth of Old Crow River on September 1, where "just inside the mouth, a couple of Indian tepees in which two families of Loucheux were living." Camsell did not say what these people were doing, but one of them, Little Joe, guided them hunting the next day. [p. 199]	Camsell, Charles. Son of the North. Ryerson Press, Toronto: 1954.
1906	On a trip from Fort McPherson to Fort Yukon, he arrived at Old Crow at the end of July. "I might observe here that once we cross the mountains and enter the waters flowing into the Pacific, one of the principal topics of conversation is the salmon. If it were not for the salmon, the moose and the cariboo, existence in these regions would be impossible." [p. 40] "As before stated, the salmon is the great fish of the Pacific waters, and of it there are a great number of species. Among them are the king salmon, in Alaska and the Yukon; the spring salmon and the sock-eye or blue back, called also the red fish of British Columbia. The last-named is the most valuable for canning purposes, on account of its flavour and for the deep red colour of the flesh. Another species, called the coho or silver sides, is of less importance than the sock-eye, on account of the colour. It is generally frozen. The dog salmon reaches a considerable size. It is chiefly salted for the Japanese market. The	"Report by E. Stewart, Superintendent of Forestry, of a trip down the Mackenzie and up the Yukon River in the year 1906," Ottawa, Nov. 16, 1907, in: Canada. Annual Report of the Department of the Interior. July 1, 1906 to March 31, 1907.

	hump back is seldom over five or six pounds in weight. It is chiefly used by the Indians. One of the very best fish found on the Pacific coast is the steel head. It is large, weighing from twenty to forty pounds. it is unlike in appearance any of the other salmon of the west, and exactly resembles the salmon of eastern Canada and Europe. It is very good for cooking, and is pronounced one of the most delicious of fish." [p. 41]	
1906	He travelled down the Porcupine River and arrived at the encampment at the mouth of Crow River on July 31 with his guides John Tizzard, his son Jacob, and old John Quatlot. The next morning: "To add to the picture the Indians were seen out on the river in their little canoes, at home in their favoured vocation — fishing for the salmon... When the canoes came ashore they were fairly well laden with the choicest of fish." [p. 139] Left for Rampart House August 1. On August 2, they were in the upper ramparts of the Porcupine and at noon they passed a white man at camp fishing, "laying up his winter supply for himself and his dogs." [p. 144] An hour later they reached Rampart House.	Stewart, Elihu. Down the Mackenzie and up the Yukon in 1906. London: n.d.
1909	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-1910": Table shows the aboriginal fishery catch for the Porcupine River district as 3,414 lbs. salmon and 2,110 lbs. salmon, smoked; for the Rampart district as 9,334 lbs. salmon and 5,774 lbs. smoked salmon; and for the Peel River district at 6,280 lbs. salmon and 3,334 lbs. smoked salmon.	"Yukon Territory Report on Fisheries," by H.T. McKay, Dawson, April 6, 1910, in Forty-Third Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1909-1910. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1910.
1910	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-1910": Table also shows the aboriginal fishery catch for the Porcupine district as 40 cwt. [cwt=100lbs] salmon and $40 worth of salmon; Peel River district as 69 cwt. of salmon and $759 worth of salmon; and Rampart district as 112 cwt. salmon and $1,232 worth of salmon.	"Yukon Territory Report on Fisheries," by H.T. McKay, Dawson, 1911, in Forty-Fourth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1910-1911. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1912.
1911	In 1911 and 1912, a smallpox outbreak at Rampart House had devastating effects on many of the First Nations people. An island on the Porcupine River was used to isolate those afflicted with the disease. Two letters in this file refer to camps and fishing in the area: Letter from James Fyfe, Rampart Detachment, to Officer Commanding, "B" Division, Dawson, August 27, 1911: "Dr. Smith has visited all the fishing camps above Rampart House and discovered five new cases. These are now on the Island." Letter from Const. James F. Fyfe, Rampart House detachment to the Officer Commanding, "B" Division, Dawson, September 11, 1911. "To date there are seventy cases of small pox on the island. Some of the cases are nearly well and will be discharged about the 20th. The two families of Esquimo up the river at fish camps have been inspected by Dr. Smith and found to be in a healthy condition. "Acting under instructions from Dr. Smith I am leaving tomorrow for the mouth of the Old Crow River for the purpose of destroying infected camp sites and fumigating cabins, more	File about the smallpox outbreak at Rampart House. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 532, f. 206-1917]

	especially the cabin of the preacher John as it was in his family that the disease first made its appearance and it is thought that smallpox probably was brought into the country by means of infected cast off clothing brought from Dawson. "The health of the white inhabitants is good. There has been no crime. One recovered Indian who is still under observation has been sent about two miles up the river to fish for the camp, thus cutting down the expense of subsistance [sic]."	
1912	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole Yukon Territory during the Year 1912-13." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the Porcupine district as 40 cwt. salmon, $400 worth of salmon; Peel River district as 138 cwt. salmon, $1,380 worth of salmon; and Rampart district as 150 cwt. of salmon, $1,500 worth of salmon.	"Fishery Inspectors' Reports — Yukon Territory," in the <u>Forty-Sixth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1912-13. Fisheries</u>. Ottawa: 1913.
1912 **1920**	Caroll described the Salmon River in August 1912 or 1913. He was staying at an old trappers cabin about 65 miles up the Salmon River: "The Salmon River was full of salmon, kings and dog salmon. The king salmon run was about over; the dog salmon run was just starting. The cabin I was living in had a fine spawning hole right in front of the cabin door. One could see the salmon by the thousands spawning in the loose gravel of the river bottom. The water was so clear that it looked green. There were hundreds of grayling mingling among the salmon — stealing their spawn. The males would chase the graylings away and come back to take their place alongside the females." [p. 48] He included other very good descriptions of the salmon in the river. Went up to Crow Flats in spring 1920 and came down Crow River in June. "The river was full of fish; and we also had a piece of fish net about six feet long. Anytime we wanted fish to eat for a change we would stop half an hour at most, any place along the Crow River, and fish... We would shove the net out from shore with a pole — it seemed that in no time the floats would be bobbing up and down which, of course, meant fish getting caught in the net. When we wanted to take the fish out of the net we just pulled the net ashore. Our catch would be seventy-five per cent suckers. We never ate these suckers because they had too many bones. We always caught whitefish enough for ourselves, and the dogs ate the suckers." [p. 90] "About the seventh day we came across some Indians fishing for whitefish with nets, then drying them. The place they were fishing was called Shafer Creek, a sizable creek emptying into the Crow River. One white man and his native wife were camped with the Indians. His name was Abner (he was an old landmark from Fort Yukon). They gave us a good feed of fish and told us that it was still twenty miles to the mouth of the Crow." [p. 91]	Caroll, James A. <u>The First Ten Years in Alaska: Memoirs of a Fort Yukon Trapper 1911-1922</u>. New York: 1957.
1913	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole Yukon Territory during the Year 1913-14." Table also shows Indian catch for the Porcupine River district as 40 cwt. and $400 worth of salmon; Peel River district as 130 cwt. and $1,300 worth of salmon; and Rampart	[Annual report on the fisheries of the Yukon Territory], by C. C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the <u>Forty-Seventh Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1913-14. Fisheries</u>. Ottawa: 1914.

	district as 145 cwt. and $1,450 worth of salmon.	
1914	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1914-15." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the Porcupine River as 40 cwt. and $400 worth of salmon; Peel River district as 135 cwt. and $1,350 worth of salmon; and Rampart district as 145 cwt. and $1,450 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C. C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Eighth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1914-15. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1915.
1915	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1915-16." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the Porcupine district as 40 cwt. and $400 worth of salmon; Peel River district as 120 cwt. and $1,200 worth of salmon; and Rampart district as 115 cwt. and $1,150 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C. C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Ninth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1915-16. Ottawa: 1916.
1916	"The 1916 run of salmon appeared late, and was lighter, even, than that of the year before. This is especially true of the upper reaches of the Yukon. On the other hand, the waters of the Porcupine, one of the great tributaries entering the Yukon in the territory of Alaska, swarmed with greater numbers of salmon than at any previous period within the recollection of white inhabitants." See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1916-17." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the Porcupine River as 75 cwts. and $750 worth of salmon; Peel River district as 120 cwt. and $1,200 worth of salmon; and Rampart district as 115 cwt. and $1,150 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C. C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Fiftieth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1916-17. Ottawa: 1917.
ca. 1917	Left the Yukon River to go up Porcupine aboard the *Pelican*. "Clustered around the mouths of the Porcupine are encampments of the Fort Yukon folk on all sides, ready for the run of salmon that any day may bring now, and here and there fish-wheels are already revolving and creaking." [p. 225] He went up the Porcupine River through the Yukon Flats, passing the Sheenjik or Big Salmon. "Here and there is a native camp, the white of the tent showing pleasantly amidst the sylvan sameness; soon the dull red of the split salmon will add the characteristic touch of summer colour." [p. 227]	Stuck, Hudson. Voyages on the Yukon and its Tributaries: a Narrative of Summer Travel in the Interior of Alaska, New York: 1925.
1917	Left Rampart House on January 15 with his party of Charles Strom, two guides (Balaam and Ben), and also William Bruce who was engaged for the first 5 days. Dempster described the land and what they saw in good detail: "From the head of the Bluefish we crossed a low divide, timbered, into the head of a stream running in a southerly direction; this is called, I understand, 'Salmon River'; the valley of this river is timbered with small spruce, some places thick and some more open, and in one place thick with brush sticking up from 1 to 3 feet above the snow; after travelling in this direction for about 25 miles we turn South East. Four or five miles below this, two seemingly fairly large tributaries come in from the right (S.W.); the stream is not followed but keep on the right limit for 25 miles, then cross the stream and follow the left limit. After about 20 miles South Easterly we reach the Fisher Branch of the Porcupine River, this is the western	[Report of patrol from Rampart House to Dawson], by W. J. D. Dempster, Dawson, for the Officer Commanding, "B" Division, RNWMP, Dawson, February 11, 1917. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 528, f. 110-17]

	branch, and is so called on account of its being a great spawning ground for the salmon, more especially the dog-salmon. A short distance above the stream from where we reach it, the Indians claim the river never freezes, and this I believe is true, as I saw a thick fog hanging over, and this always means open water in winter. There are also large numbers of dead salmon in the water and on the beach, and this attracts numbers of wolves who feed off the dead fish." He wrote that the "Fisher Branch" then runs through a flat. "The Fishing and Mining Branches of the Porcupine Rivers are full of salmon at certain seasons; these come up for the purpose of spawning and then die, and wolves are reported to be thick in this region, we saw none, but saw their tracks, and heard the howling of a large band." He also wrote that "the Indians claim that this trail has never been travelled over by white men or Indians, altho different parts are travelled by different Indians."	
1918-1920	"Dear Sir: Perhaps it would be of assistance to your in your efforts to restrict the activities of the cannery at the mouth of the Yukon River to have the opinions of the experienced old-timers in this section. The trace of country of which our own experience entitles us to speak of with absolute accuracy embraces a large area, including the Porcupine River up to the Old Crow and all tributaries from there to the Yukon, the Chandalar, Hosiana, Orenjfe, Birch and Beaver Rivers. "Many of us have been engaged in fishing on these streams, or had knowledge of the exact conditions of the yearly fisheries, for many years. "We are of the opinion that if immediate steps are not taken to have this cannery removed or restricted, the run of salmon on the Yukon River will in three more seasons be nonexistent. To our knowledge this failure of our salmon fisheries dates from the time of the establishment of the cannery at the mouth of the Yukon. We have known lean years but never so complete a failure as last season, and even in our poorest seasons the spawning grounds could be relied on for a good yield of fish. Last season the spawning grounds were barren. The coming season will be the usual time to get our large run of salmon (1920), which is due every fourth year and has always been preceded one year by a good run but in a lesser degree. Thus last season we were entitled to and expected a good run, which did not materialize. In fact there was no run. "If our remaining good run of salmon this coming season is intercepted at the mouth of the Yukon, we are convinced that the fishery will be permanently injured. Much distress was caused and is still felt by the failure of our fisheries, and if repeated this summer, will be felt in a greater degree, as the big game which partially replaced the deficiency is appreciably lessened. If the slaughter of moose and caribou is continued on the same scale as the absence of salmon has made necessary the last two seasons, our large game will in a few years be exterminated. "Perhaps it is not understood outside how necessary the dog is to our existence, or the amount of fresh meat necessary to sustain a dog. An average dog team of five dogs will consume one full-grown moose in seven or eight days, and when the number of necessary	Letter sent to Archdeacon Stuck from Fort Yukon, March 30, 1920, signed by: A.H. Anthony, T.H. Burman, F.E. Foster, A. Linklater, W.F. Oler, A. Crane, F.E. De Mar, D. Cadgom, R.L. Hainline, W.H. McCauley, O.J. Nicholson, C. Wells, J.A. Ward, D. Lord, James Hay, Frank C. White, United States commissioner; C.T. Spencer, deputy United States marshal; Grafton Parke, M.D.; Lynn Short, Louis W. Sealand, P.R. McGuire, F.H. Beaumont, N. Peterson, A.E. Pehler, Mike Smith, Joe Leugue, Lee Pate. United States. House of Representatives. Subcommittee of the Committee on the Merchant Marine and Fisheries. "To Prohibit Fishing for Salmon in the Yukon River," Hearings before the Subcommittee on the Merchant Marine and Fisheries. Sixty-Sixth Congress, Washington: May 4, 1920. [On Microfilm at the Alaska State Library]

	dogs is taken into consideration it will be realized how our big game is menaced. We do not wish to retard the development of any industry of this country providing it will not interfere with equally important industries. "The fur industry is being injured and also the mining industry. The former on account of its greater dependence on the dog is being seriously crippled. "The work in the Chandalar Mining Camp has been greatly hampered by the lack of dog salmon, and the cereals which have been substituted for fish will not keep a dog up to the standard of efficiency required. "The trapper who has to depend on killing game for his dogs at the time when he should be engaged on his trap line may count on his fur production being reduced 50 per cent. "The fox ranch on the Porcupine River reports a loss of several valuable foxes through being unprepared to provide a substitute for salmon, without previous warning. One of the most deplorable features of the present contingency is the indiscriminate slaughter of pregnant cow moose and calves, which other years has been carefully avoided by both natives and whites."	
1920	Knight's letter includes an extract of a report from Const. W. Annesty, stationed at Rampart House: 'During the month of October the Indians here in particular were in very bad shape for the want of food. There was no run of fish this season, and up to Novr. [sic] 5th. no Caribou or Moose. On the 6th. Nov. several Indians came in reporting having killed 20 caribou, and on the following day the whole encampment moved out about 20 miles back in the hills; and since then have fared somewhat better; but caribou are very scarce in this district, the Indians being able to get just sufficient to keep themselves from starving."	Letter from [?] Knight, Commanding "B" Division, to Commissioner, NWMP Regina, January 30, 1920. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 3157, f. G1312-1021]
1922	Rampart House and Old Crow: "Many Indians were assembled at this point [Old Crow] and they were fortunate in getting a great many caribou this Winter which is quite an unusual occurrence. Fish also were more plentiful on the Old Crow River. In fact there were practically no fish in the Porcupine River last Summer." [p. 7]	Anglican Church. Northern Lights. Vol. X, no. II, May 1922.
1924	Rampart House and Old Crow: "The Indians of this district are having a rather trying winter. Fish were scarce last autumn and the Indians were unable to lay up a supply for the winter season. Caribou have not been numerous this season either and were it not for the rabbits, which are plentiful, the people would be very badly off indeed." [p. 10]	Anglican Church. Northern Lights. Vol. XII, no. 1, February 1924.

1926	Rampart House and Old Crow: “During the early part of the winter the caribou swarmed over the hills in greater numbers than usual, and the people were able to get a good supply of meat for themselves and their dogs. This meant much for the Indians as very few fish were caught last summer.” [p. 1]	Anglican Church. Northern Lights. Vol. XIV, no. 1, February 1926.
1928	Thornthwaite arrived in Old Crow on November 14. “At the present time the Indians are in a bad way; as there are no Caribou; inspite of [sic] all kinds of hunting parties they do not seem to be able to come up with them; some of the Indians still have a fair supply of fish but these will not last very much longer if Caribou are not soon found and killed.”	“Patrol Report re. Rampart House to Old Crow Y.T. and Return,” by A. B. Thornthwaite, “B” Division, Rampart House Detachment, November 17, 1928. [Yukon Archives: YRG 1, Series 3, Yukon Game Branch records, GOV 1892, f. 12-8A, 1/3]

1932

Osgood, Cornelius. Contributions to the Ethnography of the Kutchin. Yale University Publications in Anthropology, New Haven: 1970.

Osgood did his fieldwork in 1932 at Moosehide, Eagle and Fort Yukon. [According to another anthropologist, Asen Balikci, Osgood collected his information mainly from one informant, Charlie Crow, born at mouth of Old Crow River.]

- “Like the Peel River Kutchin, the Indians of the Crow River are both a fishing and a hunting people with the pursuit of one or the other correlated primarily with the seasons. If there is any emphasis of importance to be indicated probably it should favor fishing as these people live in the salmon area in which, even at its limits, the abundance and dependability of the fish is a signal fortune.” [p. 31]
- “Salmon, which are to the Crow what the whitefish are to the Peel River tribe, appear early in July and remain until October, some even being seen under the ice. The king salmon come first and last about a month. Soon after the kings come the dog and silver salmon. Fish traps, differing somewhat from the Peel River type, are used to catch the fish. The trapping places are only on the small tributary streams of the Porcupine River where the water is shallow enough to permit building weirs across the river, yet sufficiently swift to drive the fish into the traps. Salmon going upstream to spawn strike the V-shaped weir and are deflected into the long willow basket. Sometimes the traps are still used after ice has covered the river. Another type of trap, larger with a sort of corridor ending in a large basket, is set in two to four feet of water and catches all kinds of fish going downstream. When the corridor or runway is full of fish, a man, standing on a platform, puts down a dipnet at the open end, thus closing the entrance, while his companions drive the fish with sticks, when they attempt to escape, either into the basket trap or into the dipnet. Sometimes the water in the runway is too dirty to see the fish so willows are put up here and there and these, which jiggle when the fish are numerous, indicate the time for the final drive. It takes six men about ten days to make a trap of this sort, with the help of women who make the wickerwork. The builders divide the catch equally among themselves. Often there are many of these traps on a small tributary stream but the lower ones seem to catch as much as the upper, probably because some fish get through the wickerwork weirs and because the side creeks produce a generous supply.

  “Other fish which the Crow River people catch include the river whitefish with a crooked back, suckers, loche, grayling, jackfish, the lake whitefish and lake trout.” [p. 33]
- “In the Yukon Flats area three kinds of salmon are recognized (dog, king, and silver), lake and river whitefish, suckers, loche, grayling (in the smaller streams) and jackfish. Basket traps similar to those used on the Peel River are common. Someone is always watching them that they may not become too full since too many fish break the trap.” [p. 35]

- "The Yukon Kutchin... are acquainted with nets and know how to make them but they are comparatively little used as traps take their place. Dipnets are used in the Yukon Flats area to catch fish. Indians stand on shallow bars where the fish can be seen swimming close to the surface. They reach out with the long-handled nets and gather in the fish. For some reason this type of fishing is said to be done at night because the fish are more easily seen. Of course, the sun shines most of the summer night in the arctic." [p. 35]
- "From what data are available on the Crow River tribe, very few tools or implements appear to differ essentially in their construction from those of Peel River. Some fish traps of a different type are to be described, a fact which we might expect since the Crow River area [people are] salmon fishing people... The Crow River people make willow bark gill nets for fishing and they also construct some for the same purpose from fine caribou babiche... A special type of trap is constructed for dog salmon, which appear in the early summer, going up the streams to spawn soon after the king salmon. A V-shaped weir is built extending entirely across a slough with the point directed downstream. The fish come up against the barrier and not being able to pass, follow it from one side to the other, eventually entering the willow pole trap which is positioned below one end with a double directing fence leading to the entrance..." [pp. 71- 73] "Fish scoops and dipnets, already mentioned, are made by the Crow River Kutchin. The dipnets have handles four to six feet long and the lop end which holds the net varies from one to three feet in diameter... Indians catch fish with gaff hooks, especially at the headwaters of rivers where fish are thick." [p. 74-75]
- "Culture Changes Among the Kutchin Due to Historic Influences": "Fishing and hunting remain as the primary sources of gaining a food supply, but the methods and utensils have changed. Fishwheels, turned by the current, scoop from the rivers fish formerly caught in still traps; fishnets are made from foreign twine, fishhooks from steel." [p. 170]

1943	Tom Njootli took us one morning to his fish nets up the river, to see what fortune had attended him during the previous twenty-four hours. He fetches his catch every day. We chugged pleasantly up-stream in a small motorboat... When we reached the site of the fish-nets Tom transferred to a canoe and paddled to them. Three nets stretched at intervals into the river, visible only by their floating corks. That morning they yielded two whitefish and a sucker. A poor catch." [p. 136]	MacDonald, Malcolm. Down North. Oxford University Press, London: 1943.
1945	"There seems to be little doubt that the Yukon salmon fishery has declined within living memory, almost certainly on account of operations lower down in Alaska. On the Porcupine at Old Crow we were told that before 1914 their salmon run was sufficiently large to justify a fishery during the second week of July. Now, although the Old Crow Indians are active fishermen, they take no more than 20 king salmon a year in the whitefish nets, and have long abandoned the use of salmon nets. "The same informants stated that the dog salmon arrive at Old Crow, [likewise] in very small numbers, soon after July 1, and ahead of the kings. [This] is difficult to credit, since at Dawson the dog salmon are six weeks behind the [kings] running during the last two weeks of August. Dog salmon have little [economic] value, since their condition deteriorates immediately upon entry into fresh water."	Wynne-Edwards, V.C. The Yukon Territory. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Bulletin 72: 1947.

1947

Leechman, Douglas. “Old Crow’s Village,” in Canadian Geographical Journal, July 1948.

“The point where the Old Crow River joins the Porcupine is known to the Indians as Fish Trap Place because they once had a permanent fish weir there, and traces of old dwelling-places are to be seen there as well as a few miles farther up the Porcupine.” [p. 6]

“Fish are caught in nets which are set in the river, one end floating free or moored to a stone let down to the bottom. The principal kinds secured are salmon, jackfish, grayling, inconnu, and whitefish. Today the nets are made of twine, netted by the people themselves, but they used to be of willow bast, and the spinning and tying of the brittle fibre had to be done under water to keep it sufficiently flexible. Such a net was good for one season or, with care, perhaps for two.

“Fish nets have to be inspected daily or oftener, to take any fish which may have been caught, and to free the nets of driftwood which might otherwise drag them away downstream. Sometimes a rise or fall in the water, which takes place often and quickly, will necessitate shifting a net to a new place. Nearly everybody has a net set at all times except when the river is frozen, and the daily inspections are a tedious, but necessary, chore.

“Fish traps and weirs used to be made of willow and birch stakes driven into the river bed in comparatively shallow places, still well remembered, and one may find today, lying on the nearby shore, the hammer-like stones which were used for driving the stakes.” [p. 10]

Leechman, Douglas. “Indian Summer.” 1949 [B.C. Archives: J. D. Leechman. MSS 1290]

Chapter on Margaret Blackfox: “She kept her fish net in the Porcupine River, just a couple of hundred yards down stream from where she lived and two or three times a day she would go down to inspect it, to free it from driftwood, and to make sure of any fish which might have been caught. Sloping diagonally down to the gravelly shore, there is a steep path cut in the twenty foot bank of silt on which the village stands...

“Minding the nets is a tiresome task but it must be done frequently for, if allowed to become fouled with driftwood, they may be carried away and lost, and a net represents a large sum in her modest economy. She watches the river closely, for every rain shower or day of drought in the headwaters brings about a change of level. Rising water will bring down sticks and logs which were left on the banks higher upstream when the river fell, so the appearance of bits of wood floating down indicates that the river is coming up.

“A falling river may leave her net too close to shore where no fish will venture and this, too, she had to keep an eye on, setting it further out when necessary. Nets can be used only in the summer and, from spring to about the middle of August, it is daylight all night long so she is able to visit her net every few hours and keep it under close supervision.”

"Old Steamboat, Loucheux Indian making a fish net, Old Crow, Yukon," August 10, 1947. [Canadian Museum of Civilization: J. D. Leechman, #100597]

1947

Leechman, Douglas. Vanta Kutchin. National Museum of Canada, Ottawa: 1954.

“On approaching Old Crow from the west along the Porcupine River, we first encountered fish nets three or four miles away from the village. These were made of white man’s cotton twine, each about fifty feet long, and were set in quiet eddies at right angles to the bank, one end floating free or moored to a stone let down to the bottom. They were intended to catch king salmon. When there is no convenient eddy, one may be made artificially at a suitable place on the river-banks where the current is gentle. This is done by driving willow stakes, two or three inches thick, in a line straight out from the bank for six feet or so, and using them to retain a little dam or break-water of brush, stones, and mud piled against the upstream side. The upstream end of the net is fastened to the outermost stake, and the net, in this case, floats down stream parallel to the bank. On one occasion when Balaam and I were going upstream in a motor boat owned by Robert Bruce, Steamboat asked if he might come with us. He loaded his little canoe into our boat. It was the usual tiny affair that seems to be preferred in this district. Both Balaam and Steamboat brought rifles and ammunition with them. Steamboat’s reason for coming was to inspect his fish nets which were on the south side of the river, two or three miles upstream from Old Crow. They were set parallel to the river bank just below a small artificial eddy constructed in the manner described above.

“A man’s right to set his nets in a certain eddy seems to be recognized. Thus Balaam, Steamboat, Margaret Black Fox, and Robert Bruce always set their nets in the same place. Where this right is capable of being passed on to another by inheritance or by sale, I did not discover.

“His first catch was an awkward chunk of driftwood which had entangled itself in the net. Next came a large red salmon about three feet long, which he stunned by repeated blows on the back of the ‘neck’ with a hickory slat from an old tobaggan. Another salmon, full of fight and even larger, followed, and then a third, smaller and already dead. Steamboat worked silently and patiently at getting the salmon out of the net, untangling and freeing it from the side of his canoe on which it snagged again and again. He gave one of the salmon to Robert Bruce in payment for his ride up to his nets.

“Fish nets have to be ‘run’ or inspected daily, or oftener, to collect any fish that may have been caught or to free the nets of driftwood, which, if not removed, might drag them downstream. Sometimes a rise or fall in the water, which takes place suddenly and frequently, will necessitate shifting a net to a new position. Almost every family has a net set at all times when fish are running.

“On one occasion, Balaam showed me a small dip-net made of twine and explained that they used to be made of spruce roots. The roots were split into three, dried and smoked, then soaked in warm water and dried again, and then twisted and manipulated until soft. Spruce roots could be collected only in summer when the ground was not frozen. Twisted and crooked roots were rejected. The preparing, drying, and smoking took three days. The dip-net was often carried by a man out hunting; he could cut a spruce pole and bend the flexible slender end into a loop whenever he needed a hoop and handle for it.

“Balaam told me that fish traps or weirs were made from willow saplings and that an occasional birch sapling was used too. Suitable long saplings were cut while green and tied tightly in bundles so that they would be straight when dry. He drew a diagram of the way weirs were constructed and said that often half a dozen of them were built side-by-side and that many people camped nearby. The sticks were driven into the river bed with heavy rocks, used without a handle. The trap and its catch belonged to those who built it. Each man had two or more wives to look after his fish-cleaning and drying.

“The point where the Old Crow River enters into the Porcupine is known as ‘Fish Trap Place’, because there was once a permanent fish weir there. Fishwheels, which are common in the Yukon River below the mouth of the White River, are useless in the clear waters of the Porcupine. They are not aboriginal.

“Fish, both fresh and dried, is used quite extensively as a food. On one occasion when I went to see Balaam, I found him having a meal, part of which consisted of a cup of tea and some cold fish entrails (cooked), including the stomach, which he cut open and then cleaned out the contents with a teaspoon.

"Dried fish is used both for human food and for dog food, and is a regular article of commerce, being done up in large bales for transportation. We had several such bales on board while coming up the Porcupine River, dried and smoked salmon in this case, which smelled like very strong kippers." [pp. 11-13] [Another publication by Leechman (Yukon Territory. June 1950.) has a photograph of fish from fishwheels hanging to dry.]

1959	"Have been told that Springs escape to this river to spawn but where or numbers are not known."	"Yukon Territory Salmon Spawning Report, 1959," prepared by W. K. Elliott for the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, January 7, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 523, f. 711-3-24 (1)]
1960	Old Crow RCMP constable J. G. Lambert submitted the following information based on his own knowledge and "any information that I can find around the village here": "(a) An estimated catch for this year, our own and the natives combined would be in the vicinity of 5 thousand dog salmon as they are called here — male has a hooked nose, female not a hooked nose, female half the size of the male. The King Salmon are very scarce and I do not believe that over 20 were caught this season. Of both species there were equal amounts of males and females caught at this point. "(b) The Salmon of both species started running in late July, the King Salmon are very scarce and the run of King salmon was over by mid August. The dog salmon start at the same time (possible chance a little later than the King salmon) and keep running until after freeze up. Freeze up here is usually during the first 10 days of October, the dog salmon stop running by November 1st. "(c) I am told that all these fish are going up stream to spawn at the 'fish hole' at the head waters of the Porcupine River which is about 200 miles up river from here (by water). This is likely true as all the females are full of eggs, the eggs would be the size of a small pea. "(d) The salmon run this year was larger than last year and is also said to be about the best in the last several years in this area. "2. I'm told that the natives at Fort Yukon, Alaska did very well fishing this year, we don't know the exact catch but it would be very much higher than here as the natives and ourselves use only gill nets, while the natives at Ft. Yukon use a fish wheel. "3. Fishing operations at Old Crow are limited due to the fact that the water is shallow, clear and very swift. The only place for a net to be set is in the back eddy's with the result fish nets are set for miles on either side of Old Crow [wherever] a suitable eddy can be found."	Letter from Constable J.G. Lambert, Old Crow, to R. Rogerson, Fisheries Officer, Whitehorse, December 10, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1960	Old Crow: Indian Food Fishery 20 Springs, 5,000 chum.	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics — Salmon (pieces) 1960-61." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name "Yukon Fish Catch Statistics 1960-61"]
1961	"Thursday June 29/61 the writer visted [sic] the village of Old Crow with The Yukon Game	Report by R. Rogerson, Fishery Officer,

	Dept. & Forestry. The following information had been gathered from the Indian population and R.C.M.P. stationed at the Village. "The Native people of the area number approx. 200 members counting children as well. Those in turn are split up into 20 families. Their main sourse [sic] of income is from trapping, more so Muskrat then winter furs. As is the custom of most interior Tribes these people are also meat eaters, depending on the Caribou Migration for their winter supply of meat. Then when the herds move north again in the spring they take their summers supply & keep it by drying. Therefore most of the fish taken would be used for Dog food with all of the following species being used. "In the spring right after break up the catch is mostly Pike Sucker & Grayling which they catch by nets. They also get a few Whitefish with the larger ones measuring up to 12 inches. While I didn't have the opportunity to see any of these species from the discription [sic] given it would seem that they would be round Whitefish. Seeminly [sic] the Pike would average 4-5 lbs & the Suckers 2-3 lbs. With the Spring Fishery being taken at Old Crow they estimate they have taken 1½ tons of the above species to date. "Salmon species that travel above Old Crow are as follows. King Chum & Coho with the Chum being the most taken. The main reason for the Chum being the highest is not because of the lack of King Salmon but due more so to the timing of the runs." King Salmon Migration: "Each year the King Salmon run reaches the Old Crow area around the end of July, when the run off from the mountains has reached its lowest point of the season. At this time the Porcupine River is crystal clear and having no darkness to speak of. Therefore the Kings have very little trouble swimming around the nets that are set in the back ebbys [sic] for them. Later in the fall when the Indians go back to their hunting and Trapping grounds they say they see dead Salmon everywhere on the Spawning grounds." Chum Salmon: "The Chum Salmon peak at Old Crow approx. one month behind the Kings. This of course is the main reason for the larger catches. At this time of the year the nights are darker and the fall run off from the side streams has made the Porkupine [sic] more merky. Last years estimated catch of Chum Salmon reached approx. 5000 peices [sic]." Coho Salmon: "The third run reaches Old Crow just at freeze up so very few of these species are ever taken. The natives called them Pink Salmon, however from the discription [sic] of them I am quite sure they are Coho." King Salmon Spawning: "The King Salmon spawning grounds are approx. 200 miles up River from Old Crow and consists of three main Rivers. The lowest being the Fishing branch River. This stream runs for miles through the Eagle plains and from all appearances from the air not too fast a stream. It is clear and well gravelled. The Fishing Branch River flows into the Miner a few miles above the confluence of the Miner and the Porkupine [sic] Rivers.	Whitehorse, "Species and Spawning at Old Crow,"[June 1961] [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	"The Miner like Fishing Branch River flows for miles across the Plains. If anything I would say that the Miner maybe a little faster and with a few more riffles. The third main spawning area is the East Porkupine & this stream is also well gravelled with not to [too] much drop. According to the Indians who trap the area it does not freeze in the winter. In fact the same seems to apply to the other two streams as well. I would take this to mean that there is no anchor ice rather then open water. "All the above three streams can be travelled up by outboard and each are big enough to land a small Aircrfat on. Each stream also has landing fields and Cabins to stay in. These were put in by The Exploration Co in the past few years while on Oil surveys." Chum & Coho: "The Chum and Coho also use The Fishing Branch and the Miner but do not go up as far as the East Porkupine. Looking at some of the other streams I can see no reason why these are not used unless because of anchor ice. "In closing it will be intresting [sic] to point out that the water temp. at Old Crow had a reading of 58° at 3 p.m. while the Yukon River at Whitehorse had a reading of 56°. I might also point out that neither Lake Char or Arctic Char are found in this watershed."	
1961	Approximate numbers of King salmon taken in native subsistence fisheries: Old Crow fishery — 500.	"Yukon River Basin - Canada Estimated Total Population of King Salmon 1961 and 1962." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 111, f. 726-11-7, vol. 15]
1962	Old Crow: Indian Food Supply 600 Springs and 2,000 chum.	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics - Salmon (pieces)." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name "Department of Fisheries Statistics Yukon Territory 1962]."
1963	Old Crow: Gillnet (commercial) RCMP Dogfeed, 1,400; Indian Food Supply, 44 springs, 20,000 chum.	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics — Salmon (pieces)." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name "Dept. of Fisheries Yukon Territory Statistics 1963-64]

"Old Steamboat, Loucheux Indian from Old Crow, Yukon, stunning salmon taken from net, July 27, 1946." [Canadian Museum of Civilization: J. D. Leechman, #100562]

1963

Balikci, Asen. Vunta Kutchin Social Change: A Study of the People of Old Crow, Yukon Territory. Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa: 1963.

“King salmon are highly prized for their large size and tasty flesh. They are caught in small numbers (in a season a family will rarely get more than a dozen) along the Porcupine, usually in deep water with strong currents. New Rampart on the Alaska border and a location 40 miles upstream from Old Crow on the Porcupine, are considered very good king salmon fishing locales. The first king salmon reach Old Crow during the second week of July, and the run continues for a few weeks.

“Dog salmon is much more important economically, the very name indicates its importance as dog food. They are caught in large numbers, and a good fisherman can easily gather several hundred during a season. It is not uncommon for a single net to yield 20 to 30 large dog salmon a day during the peak period of the run upstream. In 1960 one man , using a number of nets, caught over 1000 dog salmon. Dog salmon can be caught all along Porcupine River; apparently they avoid the lesser streams. The dog salmon in its run upstream reaches the Old Crow area around the middle of August, although intensive fishing starts with the beginning of September. It continues until early winter when fishing is conducted with nets placed under the river ice. Two other salmon species are known in the area. They occur infrequently, and seem of lesser importance.” [pp. 12-13]

“The fish trap was the most important technique associated with fishing. [Cornelius] Osgood has described the fish traps built by both Peel River and Crow River Kutchin. Information on Vunta Kutchin fish traps obtained at Old Crow closely parallels Osgood’s descriptions of a device called by him the sluice-trap. (1936:73) ... “Such traps, called k’i, were built in autumn, along the tributaries of the Porcupine River and other lesser streams. The last ones were seen along Old Crow River about 40 years ago. Building a sluice-trap was a collective endeavour, many families camping together for this purpose, and forming a fish camp (k’i - Kutchin.) Before construction work started, the men assembled to discuss the exact location of the trap, and the distribution of tasks. Usually over 100 stakes were required for such a weir, and sometimes two sluices were constructed. The fish was shared among all the participants, and the size of each family was taken into consideration. The catch was placed in special caches, about 10 feet long and 3 feet wide, lying on the ground. There was no fish trap superintendent: construction work, actual fishing and sharing were done through common agreement. Considerable amounts of fish, up to 2000 fish in a single night, were taken in this manner.” [p. 18]

Description of the effects of new technology: “Nets were introduced into the area before the end of the 19th century. However, the net did not displace the fish trap immediately. Forty years ago fish traps were still built on Crow River. With the continuous importation of netting twine, the fish trap was entirely abandoned, together with the leister. In recent years fishing, with individually owned nets is a strictly individualistic activity conducted usually by a single man. A man may simultaneously set several nets and visit them once a day, or twice a day when fish are abundant. Fishing with nets may continue under ice long after freeze-up. The net is also employed in winter for catching Arctic char at the place called Fish Hole on Firth River...

“Hoop nets continued to be used as well as ordinary nets. Hoop nets were well suited for fishing along small creeks that are not too wide or deep; they were set for the night and checked in the morning. They were very easy to set, and were in constant use by migrating families. With the present concentration and stabilization of the population at Old Crow where only large rivers flow, hoop nets have been abandoned.

“Fish hooks were also occasionally employed. The best places for fishing with a hook are the mouths of creeks, where the fish prefer to congregate in search of food. In late summer fish eggs are usually thrown into the water to attract the fish, and fishing then proceeds with a baited hook hanging from a long stick. In winter, at the same places a hole is cut in the ice, and a baited hook plunged in. Fish wheels are not used on the Canadian side of the Porcupine. This technique is successful only in muddy waters found only along the lower part of the Porcupine.

“Comparing the net with the fish trap, several informants asserted without hesitation that the fish trap was a highly efficient structure, but that still larger amounts of fish could be caught with the net over an extended period through several seasons. The total catch with the net was more evenly

distributed in time. Moreover, the abundant dog salmon along Porcupine river could not be caught with the fish traps, and this is possible with the net. Thus the fishing net not only regularized and intensified the fish supply, but brought new species under man's control. [pp. 39-40]

Balikci also described the annual activities of various families. "Near the mouth of the Bluefish River, on the Porcupine, lived the Frost family. For some time the Frosts resided on Crow flats. In mid June, they went down to Old Crow and then back to Bluefish camp. "Summer was the season for fishing and collecting berries. Nets were placed in the Porcupine and in Horseshoe Lake, just behind the camp, where jackfish and loche abounded... During September, dog salmon were intensively fished." [p. 59]

"At Salmon Cache, near the mouth of Berry Creek, Moses Tizya resided for a number of years with some of his descendants... Around the middle of September, Moses leaves Old Crow where he camps all summer. As he does not have a boat, he uses somebody else's canoe. During the second half of September and in October he hunts caribou along the river beaches and cuts driftwood for home use. This is also the period of intensive fishing; in a matter of weeks Moses can catch over 1000 fish with two nets. While most of the fish are kept frozen, and placed on an open rack, some are dried in the cabin." [p. 61]

John Nukon's family and others lived at Whitestone village: in 1941, Nukon's son in law, Charlie Thomas, left his parents at Old Crow to learn more from Nukon. They would reach Whitestone village on September 1st. "September was spent in tents, at a fishing camp 15 miles downstream." [p. 63]

"Fishing is an activity of central importance in the contemporary Old Crow economy. The different fishing techniques presently employed at Old Crow are no different from the methods described previously for the transitional phase. Large fishing camps are no longer organized in the area. Nets are individually owned and cared for. Folding and preparing the net for use, placing it in the river, collecting the fish a few hours later, removing the net and drying it are operations carried out by the net owner. The fish caught in a net are considered strictly individual property, and are consumed in the household of the fisherman. Fish may be given to a neighbour or to a relative after a successful catch, but there is no acknowledged obligation to do so. On the contrary, elderly informants consistently compared communal sharing of fish caught in former times in the fish traps, to the contemporary individual ownership of fish returns. Only king salmon seem to constitute an exception. Very few king salmon are caught in the Porcupine, usually about the middle of July. King salmon are large fish, and it is considered good to give a piece to relatives.

"At present, nets are placed along the Porcupine and Old Crow river at a maximum distance of three miles from the settlement. In periods of great fish abundance, such as the dog salmon run in September, an individual may use several nets, and visit them twice a day. Both canoes with outboard motors and small canvas canoes may be employed in checking fish nets. During the second half of August, and the beginning of September, families, single individuals or partners may decide to set up a small fish camp upstream from Old Crow, along the Porcupine or Old Crow River, a few miles from the settlement. Their duration depends on several factors — the availability of fish and also of caribou, the desire to continue preparing home brew in the bush away from the watchful eye of the policemen, etc. Widows may establish such fishing partnerships for short periods of a few days or even for a few weeks; they usually combine intensive fishing with occasional caribou hunting near their fishing camp. These fishing partnerships may involve different arrangements between partners. Some may share the catch equally. Others may be based upon the continuing residence at the fishing camp of one individual, while his partner residing at Old Crow, may be in charge of regularly bringing supplies to the camp. In this arrangement, the principal partner will only have to feed the dogs of the other.

"Considerable amounts of fish are consumed fresh, usually being boiled. The viscera and heads are used as dog food. Whenever large amounts of fish are caught, in autumn, extensive drying of fish in open racks takes place. The fish are split in two, cleaned, their heads cut off, and then hung on horizontal sticks. After the drying process in the open rack has been completed, the fish are placed in the cache for later consumption.

"It should be noted that, with caribou meat, fresh and dried fish is the principal source of dog food.

"Not all men fish with equal intensity. During the summer of 1961 some of the best huntertrappers [sic] tended to neglect fishing, placing nets only during the peak season. Elderly men, however, continue fishing throughout the summer, often with poor results. These old men are considered in

the community to always have fish. Others 'don't have time to fool with nets.' Whenever middle aged fathers have grown-up sons, these are usually the active fishermen in the family, leaving their fathers free for more important tasks." [pp. 83-84]

"Recently some Indians have received fishing nets free from the Indian Agent, as part of a programme to stimulate fishing in the area. While the people are usually careful with their personal nets, the nets obtained free were neglected. Some were carried away by strong river currents, other left under the ice to freeze and then rot." [p. 97]

1963	"The Indian and R.C.M.P. Dog food at Old Crow on the Porcupine River amounted to 21,400 [?] pieces according to a report from the R.C.M.P. at Old Crow."	"Dept. of Fisheries Yukon Catch Statistics 1963" [Annual Report]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1965	Subsistence fishery for Old Crow: 30 gillnets, 94 Kings, 7535 chums. Number of families at Old Crow contributing to catch: 30 families (200 on band list).	Letter from J. A. Summers, District Protection Officer, to R. I. Regnart, Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, 1965 (no exact date). [National Archives of Canada, Pacific Region: Department of Indian Affairs records, RG 10, box 27, f. 801/20-2, vol. 5]
	"Coho spawn in the Porcupine River (Old Crow area) in small numbers and very few are taken by the indians. This run appears to vary little from year to year, according to R.C.M.P. reports."	Letter from J. A. Summers to Director, Pacific Region, Department of Fisheries, June 29, 1966. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-1965]
1966	"Catch by Species — Subsistence Fishery — Yukon River": Old Crow — 27 gillnets, 75 chinook, 7175 chum.	Letter from J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, to Director, Pacific Region, Department of Fisheries, December 9, 1966. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: Annual Statistics 1965-1966] [1966 stats]
1966	Porcupine River chum salmon run reported as "medium."	"Annual Narrative Salmon Spawning Report District #10, Yukon Territory 1966." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-65]
1967	Subsistence Fishery: Old Crow — 25 gillnets, 43 chinook, 11,768 chum.	"Annual Report 1967." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Report 1967"]

Stewart River

	"During [the summer], many families gathered at the best fishing spots, camping at the mouths of side streams or by eddies in the big rivers, such as Fraser Falls on the Stewart River above Mayo." [p. 133] "At Mayo, the gill nets were made of sinew or twisted lynx skin, and they were set at Fraser Falls. One of the best places to put a net was near an eddy. The fish that swam into the net were caught by their gils and were later removed by hand." (p. 132) "In late July, the salmon arrived at Dawson, and a week later they reached Mayo. Traps were set on the Mayo River near the mouth of Mayo Lake and near the old village of McQuesten on the Yukon River. Salmon were also caught near Fraser Falls, in eddies in the Stewart River, and along the Hess and Beaver Rivers. The king salmon that come in early August are fat, and they were dried for people to eat. The dog salmon that come later are usually in poor condition, and they were dried only for winter dog food." (p. 156)	McClellan, Catharine. Part of the Land, Part of the Water. Vancouver: 1987.
1887	"At Stewart River there were two Indian men, two women, and two children. One of the men had picked up a few words of English from the miners and traders the winter before, and, as far as he could be, was very communicative. He informed me that there were about thirty miles [?] of Indians up the river twenty or thirty miles, "one day," as he expressed it. They were living on salmon, and had no trouble in catching all they required." [p. 48]	Ogilvie, William. "Exploratory Survey of Part of the Lewes, Tat-on-duc, Porcupine, Bell, Trout, Peel and Mackenzie Rivers," in Annual Report of the Department of the Interior for the Year 1889. Ottawa: 1890.
1898	August 2 (going up Stewart River): "Start away early and arrive at Clear Creek at 4 o'clock having made the trip up this time [from Stewart Island] in five days just half the time we were coming up in the spring... Find the place nearly deserted. McCormack is here [mouth of Clear Creek], & has caught five salmon, averaging 20 lbs in weight." August 30 (again going upriver past Black Hill Creek): "Going up the Stewart River, capture a salmon in shoal water, but find it minus the eyes, the salmon are dying fast now, & one frequently sees them lying dead on the beach." [next day they pass Lake Creek and Independence, and arrive at Clear Creek]	Thomas, Wilson. [Diary of Yukon Trip, 1898]. [B.C. Archives: MSS 1323, f. 1]
1898	Mentions that a post will be required at junction of the Stewart River and Yukon, or at the mouth of the McQuesten River. "At present there is a camp there of 300 to 400 men. "The McQuesten is a good sized stream, and is navigable for some distance by riverboats, and will in all probability be the site of a flourishing camp. This winter some 150 to 200 men are prospecting the small streams flowing into the McQuesten..." [p. 307] "The four dogs brought in by Inspector Harper were small, ill-conditioned, and of very little use; they will not eat dog-salmon, although cooked, consequently I had to trade fish for tripe." [p. 307]	Annual Report of Superintendent C. Constantine, Commanding Yukon District, 1897. Fort Herchmer, Dawson, Jan. 18, 1898, in Report of the Commissioner of the North-west Mounted Police Force, 1897. Ottawa: 1898.

1900	Left the Stewart River Post on July 31 aboard the Steamer "Flora" to go to Fraser Falls. "Arrived at McQuestion [sic] creek on the 2 of August we were detained here for a few hours procuring wood, took advantage of the detention to examine the Police buildings." "The Indians here number about 30 or 40 and are principally engaged in hunting and fishing. They seem very quiet and inoffensive, they were quite willing to work, assisting in cutting and carrying wood for the boat. They have a fish-trap up a short piece on McQuestin [sic], they have only part of the creek blocked with this, they are killing from 80 to 100 salmon per day. They split them dry them and smoke them... They had also an abundant supply of fresh venison in their camp." Pringle's party went as far as Fraser Falls and then returned to the Stewart River Post but he does not mention seeing any more people.	Letter from J. Pringle, Stewart River Post, to the Officer Commanding, "B" Division, NWMP, August 7, 1900. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 189, f. 339-00]
1901	"There are about 250 Indians stationed in the vicinity of McQuestin [sic] who live by hunting and fishing, but as last season was a poor one for them, they had to go to the police at that point for a great deal of assistance." [p. 57]	Annual Report of Inspector C. Starnes, Inspector Commanding "B" Division, Dawson, December 1, 1901, in Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1901. Ottawa: 1902.
1905	"The Moosehide and Forty Mile Indians are in about the same circumstances and condition as in other years, but the Selkirk and McQuesten Indians are more destitute than usual this autumn. The Selkirk Indians do not make much effort to earn their own livelihood, and the additional fact this year that the run of salmon was not very good has placed them in worse straits than ever. With regard to the McQuesten Indians who, as a rule, are more self reliant and sustaining than any of the others for the reason, probably, that they are furthest away from the centres of white population, I quote as follows from reports of Staff Sergt. Corneil, in charge of McQuesten detachment. "'All the Indians returned today (10th Sept.) from a hunt. They say that all the moose have left McQuesten district, and they don't know what they will do this coming winter for meat'. "Under date of 17th Sept. 'No dog salmon running nor any rabbits. The Indians will be very short of grub and I will have to issue some food to them shortly if the Moose don't start to run this vicinity. Game is remarkably scarce this fall.'"	[Monthly report for September 1905] by Supt A. Ross Cuthberg, "B" Division, RNWMP, to Assistant Commissioner, RNWMP, Dawson, September 30, 1905. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 295, f. 273-05]
1906	"The rivers and lakes [of the Stewart River region] are well stocked with salmon-trout, whitefish, pike and grayling, and all the ordinary northern waterfowl are abundant. "The salmon on their way from the sea to the spawning grounds ascend the Stewart river in large numbers. Only the more vigorous fish are able to ascend the Frazer falls, but some are caught by the Indians at Lansing and have been seen as high as fifty miles up the Beaver river. At the mouth of Lansing river Messrs. Frank Braine and Percival Nash have established a trading post, and a small band of Indians live close by in cabins."	Keele, Joseph. Report on he Upper Stewart River Region Yukon. Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa: 1906.
1909	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the	"Yukon Territory Report on Fisheries," by

	Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-1910": Table shows the aboriginal fishery catch for the McQuesten district as 2,000 lbs. salmon and 1,334 lbs. smoked salmon.	H.T. McKay, Dawson, April 6, 1910, in Forty-Third Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1909-1910. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1910.
1910	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-1910": Table also shows the aboriginal fishery catch for the McQuesten district as 60 cwt. [cwt=100lbs] of salmon and $660 worth of salmon.	"Yukon Territory Report on Fisheries," by H.T. McKay, Dawson, 1911, in Forty-Fourth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1910-1911. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1912.
1912	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole Yukon Territory during the Year 1912-13." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the McQuesten and Stewart district as 170 cwt. [cwt=100lbs.] salmon, $1,700 worth of salmon.	"Fishery Inspectors' Reports — Yukon Territory," in the Forty-Sixth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1912-13. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1913.
1913	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole Yukon Territory during the Year 1913-14." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the McQuesten district as 140 cwt. and $1,400 worth of salmon.	[Annual report on the fisheries of the Yukon Territory], by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Seventh Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1913-14. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1914.
1914	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1914-15." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the McQuesten district as 140 cwt. and $1,400 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Eighth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1914-15. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1915.
1915	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1915-16." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the McQuesten district as 120 cwt. and $1,200 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Ninth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1915-16. Ottawa: 1916.
1915	Interview with Mary Hager, 1987: "In the summer of 1915 we [Julius Kendi family] came to the Mayo district to do missionary work. We arrived at Fraser Falls where the Mayo people were at fish camp." [p. 276] Interview with Lucy Peter, 1987: "In 1915, Julius Kendi and his family came to Fraser Falls. Everyone was at the falls catching and drying King salmon." [p. 309]	Mayo Historical Society. Gold & Galena. Mayo, Yukon: 1990.

1916	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1916-17." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the McQuesten district as 100 cwts. and $1,000 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Fiftieth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1916-17. Ottawa: 1917.
1947	In mid September, he reached Mayo via Stewart River. At Fraser Falls: "We carried our things the quarter of a mile around the rapids and came to a trapper's cabin. The folks were home, man [Norman Nigery] and wife, both trappers, and they asked us to stay for a fine salmon dinner. Salmon are often caught below the falls." [p. 216]	Bond, James H. From Out of the Yukon. Portland, Ore.: 1948.
1949	In discussing whether or not there was a need for a fish ladder at the proposed dam on the Mayo River, Gibben wrote: "I have given the matter of estimating the number of salmon which ascend the Mayo River some consideration and have arrived at no conclusion in terms of numbers. The only information I can give is that I have seen salmon in the river; that I have seen the dead salmon lying on the banks and bars; that the running season lasts approximately three weeks in August. It is my opinion that a small installation would handle all the salmon that ascend the Mayo River to spawn."	Letter from G. A. McIntyre, Mining Recorder, Mayo, to J. E. Gibben, Commissioner, Dawson. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 847, f. 719-12-3]
1949	"I imagine it is not possible at this time to secure any sort of an estimate of the number of salmon which ascend the Mayo River to spawn. Actually, from conversations which I have had with various Mayo people since this point first arose, it would appear that the run of salmon in the Mayo River is very small."	Letter from J. E. Gibben, Commissioner, to R. A. Gibson, Director, Lands and Development Services Branch, Dept. of Mines and Resources, August 15, 1949. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 847, f. 719-12-3]
1951	Gibson described the fish in Mayo Lake and Upper Mayo River (salmon, lake trout, whitefish or tulibee, grayling; possibly some bluefish. "(a) With regard to salmon, there is a considerable run of salmon up the Mayo River to the Mayo Lake spawning grounds. These fish coming up to Mayo to spawn are very much exhausted after their 1700 - mile run up from the sea and not only have they no interest for the sport fisherman, but they have no value as food or very little. Actually, it would appear they do not enter into the picture as an item in the food resources of Mayo Lake. (b) The Lake trout do not leave Mayo Lake. It is a very deep lake and a self-contained area so far as the lake trout are concerned. (c) The whitefish-tulibee population is an important part of the picture. They are an important part of the food of the lake trout and they are excellent food fish in their own right. Unfortunately for the argument of those who demand a fish ladder, I am told on good authority that the whitefish or tulibee cannot mount a fish ladder. Even at the dam below Marsh Lake where the obstruction is very slight indeed, something between one and three feet, the whitefish cannot pass. The fish ladder required at the dam on Mayo River will be about 130 feet in vertical height at the mill dam and probably 12 - 14 feet at the upper dam. (d) Grayling- I was unable to determine what the effect on the grayling population would be if there were no fish ladder constructed. It is believed however that the effect would be slight."	Letter from A. H. Gibson to G. E. B. Sinclair, Department of Resources & Development, April 9, 1951. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 847, f. 719-12-3]

1952	Re: Fish in Mayo River. “The construction of the Dam on the Mayo River 5 miles above the town has now blocked the River so that Fish, including Grayling, Salmon and other species cannot ascend the stream in their usual custom. Grayling are now congregated in large numbers in the pools below the dam. The fish are being caught daily by many people in numbers in excess of the limits allowed and also in some cases by unlicensed persons.” “The Mayo River is probably one of the best, if not the best, streams in the Yukon for Grayling fishing. There are also quite a number of Salmon which ascend the stream each year to spawn, and while these are not as important to the District as the Greyling they will also be depleted by the obstruction of the dam.” The Chamber requested the construction of a fish ladder and a prohibition on fishing in the area.	Letter from the Mayo Chamber of Commerce, Mayo, to the Department of Game and Publicity, Whitehorse, June 13, 1952. [National Archives of Canada: DFO, RG 23, vol. 847, f. 719-12-3]
1952	Re: the Mayo Chamber of Commerce concerns. Steinhauer does not support the Chamber’s view and states that “the expense in the building of a fish ladder would, it is thought, not be warranted due to the fact that fish in the Mayo River are evidently of very little, if any, commercial value.” Only mentions the grayling. [See appendix II for copies of reports and correspondence on issues concerning the Mayo dam, p. 231]	Letter from Insp. J.R. Steinhauer, RCMP, Whitehorse, to the O.C. “G” Division, RCMP, Ottawa, November 3, 1952. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans, RG 23, vol. 847, f. 719-12-3]
1953	Several people expressed great concern about pollution from nearby mines seriously affecting the McQuesten River and other streams in the Mayo district. “This fall I went down the McQuesten River in a row boat with Harry McGinty (Indian) of Mayo, Y.T. We drifted from the Haggart Creek Road to the bridge on the Mayo to Dawson road and this took us seven days in the latter part of August. On the way down the river we tried to catch some grayling with a fly hook as I know there used to be lots of grayling in there, but we did not catch any. We saw a lot of dead salmon, pike and Ling Cod on the sand bars. Some appeared to have been dead for quite some time as they were partially rotten but others looked to have been dead only a short time and some were still wiggling. We did not see any fish swimming in the water but the river was very muddy while we were going down... Altogether we must have been at least two or three hundred dead fish.”	“Statement of Freddie Harper (Indian) of Mayo, Y.T. taken at Mayo, Y.T. on (20-10-53).” [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans records, RG 23, vol. 444, f. 702-11-4]
1955	Poli wrote that the issue of pollution in McQuesten River and Flat Creek has not gone away, and he had concerns about effects of the Elsa mill and United Keno Hill Mill. “The destruction of fish and water animals has been immense, especially muskrat and beaver down the McQuesten River. These conditions have existed since the mill started.”	Letter from Cecil D. Poli, Mayo Landing, Yukon, to Department of Game & Fisheries, Ottawa, August 3, 1955. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans, RG 23, vol. 847, f. 719-12-3]
1955	“I wish to call to your attention, matter relating to the protection of the salmon industry. we have complained to the Dominion Government for a considerable time but nothing has been done about this, while at least two sources of the salmon spawning grounds have been destroyed by cyanide and mill tailings. “First -- the Mcquestion River a tributary of the Stewart River has become devoid of all fish, and this river has always in the past been a heavy spawning ground for the salmon. Since the United Keno Hills Mining Company (who use cyanide) has been operating their Mine, all their tailings are being dumped into the Mcquestion river.	Letter from William McComb, Mayo Landing, to Bureau of International Fisheries, October 10, 1955. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans, RG 23, vol. 847, f. 719-12-3]

	"Also, there is the Mackeno Mining Company whose Mill is at Keno Hill is allowing its tailing to waste into the Mcquestion River. [sic] "The second matter is the Mayo River which joins the Stewart River here at the town of Mayo Landing. This river also has been the grounds for heavy runs of salmon. In 1952 the Dominion Government completed a Dam and Power House in the Canyon of the Mayo River, more than 100 feet high, with no preparations made for the salmon to get by on their way to spawn. The salmon get as far as the Power Dam and there they die in their flight to surpass this Dam. There is a spill-way at this Dam that can be shut off for three minutes, but no longer. Sometimes the operators at the Power House shut off this gate for this short time, and men who are ready, jump in and scoop out the fish as fast as they can and get many hundreds of pounds of fish during this short period of shut off of the water. "Not only has the fish been destroyed, but the fur bearing animals likewise have disappeared and no 'water animal' life exists on the Mcquestion River."	
1955	Re: McComb's letter. "The Mayo dams were visited by the undersigned and Mr. Lucas in 1954, in order to obtain details of the development and to discuss the fisheries problem with the plant superintendent, Mr. Barweiss." The following is a description of the development: "King (spring) salmon are reported to annually migrate to the Mayo River in order to spawn. They are generally observed at the diversion dam during July and August. Mr. [Requa], Forest and Game Warden, Mayo Ldg., and Mr. Barweiss counted 150 salmon below the dam at one time in 1953 and they estimated that 500 salmon spawned in the section of river between the diversion dam and the power house. There is reported to be a large spawning area between the power house and the mouth of the Mayo River but the extent to which the area is utilized by the salmon is not known. "King salmon formerly ascended the river to the outlet of Mayo Lake to spawn. The construction of the dams eliminated these upriver spawning areas, however, there is undoubtedly sufficient spawning area[s] below the diversion dam to accommodate the salmon run. The major problem is associated with the maintenance of adequate flows over the spawning grounds located between the diversion dam and the power house. Mr. Barweiss stated in 1954 that 'there is always a spill at the diversion dam, however, when the second unit is installed there would probably be periods of no spill'. It was pointed out to Mr. Barweiss that adequate flows are required in the stream during the salmon spawning period, July to September. Furthermore, adequate flows are necessary on the spawning grounds during the period of incubation and early development of the salmon, September to June. He recognized the fisheries problems and indicated that every possible precaution would be taken to protect the salmon. The R.C.M.P. were informed of the details of this meeting in order that they would have a better understanding of the fishery problem."	"Mayo River Hydro Development," by R. E. McLaren, [1955]. [National Archives of Canada: Department of Fisheries and Oceans, RG 23, vol. 847, f. 719-12-3]
1956	"Crooked Creek, a tributary of the Stewart River, was observed at the highway crossing on	U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No.

	August 17, and one dead king salmon was noted." [p. 25] "Spawners are trapped below a power dam on the Mayo River, tributary to the Stewart, and persons living in the area are permitted to harvest them. King salmon are said to proceed up the [Stewart] to Frazer Falls." [p. 25]	III: 1956 Field Investigations Fishery Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin between Eagle, Alaska and Carmacks, Yukon Territory. Juneau: January 1958.
1959	Stewart River system: "Have been told of a good run up this system and that salmon have been observed 120 miles above Mayo, Y.T. although there are a series of falls or chutes some 25 miles above Mayo. I observed a number rising at Mayo. Apparently there was a medium run into the Mayo River below the dam." McQuesten River: "Had a fair run of springs from information given me."	"Yukon Territory Salmon Spawning Report, 1959," prepared by W. K. Elliott for the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, January 7, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 523, f. 711-3-24 (1)]
1952-1960	"Salmon spawn in the Mayo river and at one time went into Mayo Lake however now with the dam they are unable to get above it. 1952 Reports that the river was full of spring salmon. 1956 Spring salmon arrived July 30th. End. Aug. 4. 1957 Spring Salmon arrived July 31st. 1958 Spring salmon arrived ------- 1959 Spring salmon arrived July 27th. End Aug. 25."	Letter from W.K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, January 26, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1960	Mayo: Sport (all salmon species) — 100.	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics — Salmon (pieces) 1960-61." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name "Yukon Fish Catch Statistics 1960-61"]
1961	Estimated King salmon escapement in the Stewart River: 2,000 in 1961 but no estimate for 1962. Approximate numbers of King salmon taken in native subsistence fisheries: Mayo fishery — 300. Reported by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Inspector.	"Yukon River Basin - Canada Estimated Total Population of King Salmon 1961 and 1962." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 111, f. 726-11-7, vol. 15]
1962	Elliott was asked to provide information about the Indian subsistence fishery. "The following table will show as close as I can the number of Indian families who fished for their own food purposes... Mayo — 7 fishing families; 50 people in the families... At Mayo there were 7 or 8 nets." Information in this letter obtained from RCMP, forestry and Dept. of Indian Affairs officers and local priests.	Letter from W. K. Elliott to Ronald Regnort, Alaska Dept. of Fish & Game, Feb. 15, 1963. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file "USA State Tagging-1961-62"]
1962	Place: Mayo — Indian Food Supply: 300 Spring; Sport all species: 100.	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics — Salmon (pieces) [1962]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name "Department of Fisheries Statistics Yukon Territory 1962."]
1963	Subsistence catch by village includes — Mayo: 12 families, 250 kings.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District Commercial Fishery 1963. Paper 322. [Anchorage], 1963.
1963	"August 29, 1963 - Viewed by air. Salmon observed spawning about 30 miles above	"Hess River," no author. [DFO, Whitehorse:

	Niddery Lake. Info - Tom Connolly."	FISS Support Files]
1964	Information based on DFO survey — 1-plus family at Mayo: 150 kings.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District Commercial Fishery 1964, Paper 286. [Anchorage], 1964.
1965	"I have now completed this summers historic survey of the Teslin, Yukon, Pelly, Stewart and McMillan [sic] Rivers... As both the Pelly and Stewart Rivers have King salmon runs it was interesting to note the side streams where the spawners were. All streams which drain lakes and then flow into either of these rivers contain spawners. The streams themselves are quite shallow. One which I followed up, Janet creek to Janet Lake on the Stewart River drainage had some 50 to 75 spawning salmon per mile. Salmon ascend Fraser Falls in considerable numbers."	Letter from Alan Innes-Taylor, Dawson, to J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, September 29, 1965. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name "Annual Narrative Spawning Report."]
1965	Subsistence fishery for Mayo: 2 gillnets, 300 Kings, no chums. Number of families in Mayo contributing to catch: 2 families. Stewart River streams — Light to medium, counts impossible.	Letter from J. A. Summers, District Protection Officer, to R. I. Regnart, Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, 1965 (no exact date). [National Archives of Canada, Pacific Region: Department of Indian Affairs records, RG 10, box 27, f. 801/20-2, vol. 5]
1966	"Catch by Species — Subsistence Fishery — Yukon River": Mayo — 2 gillnets, 100 chinook. Estimated spawning escapements to the streams surveyed on the Yukon River system, include Janet Creek: 200 chinook.	Letter from J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, to Director, Pacific Region, Department of Fisheries, December 9, 1966. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: Annual Statistics 1965-1966. [1966 stats]
1967	Subsistence Fishery: Mayo — 2 gillnets, 30 chinook.	"Annual Report 1967." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Report 1967"]
1968	August 17-20 surveys in Yukon River basin. "Although our surveys probably missed many king salmon, they were indicative of major concentrations of spawners and served to distinguish good from poor spawning streams. We found king salmon spawning in three streams (Hoole River, Pleasant Creek, Ollie Lake outlet) that had not been documented previously, at least in River Basin published reports or records maintained by John Summers [DFO, Whitehorse]."	Letter from Ron Regnart, Area Management Biologist, Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, to Kenneth Middleton, Alaska Dept. of Fish & Game, August 27, 1968. [Alaska State Archives: Department of Fish and Game records, Commercial Fisheries Division, RG 11, box 7290, series 567, f. "Stream Surveys (F&G in Canada)"] [1966-1972]
1968	"Large muddy river; series of cascades of Fraser Falls that require canoe portage; not migration block." The following are excerpts from this report: A. Mayo River: Counted 4 kings; there is a power dam about 5 miles upstream which is a complete migration block; good gravel in lower 2 miles; clear unstained water (8/19). B. Hess River: Very muddy from mouth to Niddery Lake area (8/19). 1. Pleasant Creek: Mouth to Pleasant Lake; counted 58 kings (20% count); lower section	"Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 17-20, 1968." Report of Yukon Territory Aerial Surveys prepared by Ron Reguart, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, August 27, 1968. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	is silty, upper section is a fairly good spawning stream; old cache at outlet. 2. Swan Lake outlet: mud-silt bottom; no salmon seen. 3. Upper Pleasant Creek: Surveyed 5 miles upstream and saw no salmon; clear water and light bottom. 4. Rogue River: Very muddy (glacial) in lower 15-20 miles. An unnamed creek (mouth at 63°15' X 132°31') was surveyed in lower 4 miles; no salmon seen; 100 feet wide with clear water and good gravel. 5. Ollie Lakes and outlet to confluence with Hess River: Counted 67 kings including 17 carcasses (50%), all seen in upper 10 miles; 30 feet wide; clear and shallow near lake. People at a hunting camp at lower lake said two kings were seen in inlet stream and had taken 4-5 kings near outlet; first time kings seen in this area according to an Indian outfitter (? ?). 6. Fairweather Lake to Hess River: There is a 40-50 foot waterfall one-half mile below lake; outlet of three unnamed lakes (63°15' X 132°50') surveyed also; no salmon seen; clear water.	
1970	Salmon catch data — Stewart River: 30 kings..	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District: District and Subdistrict Boundaries Commercial Fishery, 1970, Paper 291. [Anchorage], 1970.

White River Basin

	According to Catharine McClellan's unpublished field notes, one informant mentioned to her trapping king salmon in the Nisling River. (McClellan Unpublished Field Notes 4/6/63). [p. 25]	Workman, William B. Prehistory of the Aishihik-Kluane Area, Southwest Yukon Territory. Archaeological Survey of Canada, National Museums of Canada, Ottawa: 1978.
1887	"From the Indians above mentioned as having met with at the site of Fort Selkirk, who were travelling with miners, the following information was obtained: — "A tribe or band named Klo-a-tsul-tshik' (-otin ?) range from Rink Rapid and its vicinity of the Lewes to the head of the east branch of White River, where they go at the salmon-fishing season [the Nisling River?]. These people probably also range down the river as far as the mouth of the Lewes, or further." [p. 202B]	Dawson, George M. Report on an Exploration in the Yukon District, N.W.T. and Adjacent Northern Portion of British Columbia 1887. YHMA, Whitehorse, 1987.
1891	In July 1891, Hayes' group were on the Nisling River: "The country is very scantily peopled, and although we probably saw most of the natives inhabiting the White River basin they only numbered altogether between fifty and sixty persons. The first party, consisting of six families, was camped on the Nisling, making a fish trap in anticipation of arrival of the salmon, which was anxiously looked for." [p. 122]	Hayes, C. W. "An Expedition Through the Yukon District," in National Geographic Magazine, Vol. IV., 1892.
1891	From Frederick Schwatka's journal, camp 39, July 16-17: "We were now within a couple of miles of the smoke on the main tributary of the White and on the banks of a large branch of it. Two signal-shots fired by us were answered from the river beyond, and in a short while we were at our first Indian camp. This stream is fifty to sixty yards in width, the water about middle deep, fairly swift (four- to five-mile current) and fordable, with good rock-bottom, the Indians calling it 'Ripple River.' [Nisling River] There were native camps on both sides, the main one, of fifteen to twenty souls, being on the opposite bank, for which reason we camped on the nearer shore... The communal fish-trap had not yet been built, as the salmon were just beginning to ascend; but in a day or two they had it done, and some fine fish were caught. The natives here say the Ripple River empties into the main White about ten to fifteen miles farther down..." [p. 160] "The Journal of Charles Willard Hayes, 1891": July 16: "We reached the river [Nisling River] about 7:00 p.m., and found Indians camped, waiting for salmon. Two families are on the east bank and four on the west. Those on the east side have just returned from hunting, loaded with dried moose meat. We camped in a spruce grove on the east side of the river." [p. 236] July 17: "We decided to stay over a day and recuperate. The Indians are busy putting in a salmon trap. The trap is a fence across the river made of wattles tied to stakes. At a point down stream are conical baskets of slats. Fish going up stream strike the fence, and following it to get around, go into the open end of the basket and as it grows smaller can't turn around, and can't back out on account of the current." [p. 237] July 18, at the same camp: "Five salmon were taken from the trap this morning." [p. 237]	Harris, Arland S. Schwatka's Last Search: The New York Ledger Expedition Through Unknown Alaska and British America. University of Alaska Press, Fairbanks: 1996.

1898	Explains that until 1891, no attempt had been made to reach the headwaters of the White River, “and the larger part of the White River Basin was entirely unknown.” [p. 436] The first recorded exploration of the White River was made on the ice by Arthur Harper, but he only went about 50 miles up the river in 1872. Willard Hayes provided the only definite published information of the White River Basin. In describing the inhabitants of the White and Tanana River basins: “The White River Indians are confined chiefly to its southeastern tributaries, and we saw only the smoke of their camp fires in the distance. The only habitations that we saw on the White were a deserted fishing station near the mouth of the Klotassin and an old hut at the mouth of the Snag River, as well as a few winter camps.” [p. 490]	Brooks, Alfred H. “A Reconnaissance in the Tanana and White River Basins, Alaska, in 1898,” in U.S. Geological Survey Annual Report, 1898-99, vol. 20, part 7, pp. 424-94.
1944-1948	Fieldwork in 1944 and 1948. “The remains of the ‘pocket’ of a fishweir were found on the bank of Brooks Creek near the confluence of Bridge Creek. This pocket was set at the apex of two fences extending across the brook to each bank. The open end faced upstream and the sill was near the surface of the water. The other end was as deep in the water as the sides permitted. A much larger weir of the same type has been shown in operation on the Upper Yukon River (Jenness, 1932, p. 397). [Jenness’ photograph is actually from the Alsek River basin]. Our information is equivocal but we were told that an occasional salmon was caught at the Brooks Creek site, though other species were apparently more plentiful. The series of riffles along the Creek in this locality were a well known and ancient fishing ground which could be used by anyone. A search failed to reveal an archaeological site. “Salmon apparently do reach Tin Cup Lake. Albert Isaacs [sic] from Aishihik described a conical fish trap made of small poles laced with spruce root. The opening is a hoop about two feet in diameter to which the ends of the poles are lashed. The trap is six to eight feet long. Salmon swim in and become wedged in the cone.” [p. 195] “The Indians we knew at Burwash Landing claimed that they did no fishing except for netting whitefish after the lake froze to use for dog food during the winter. This is without question a very recent development. The basis for their subsistence, so they said, was the product of their hunting and trapping. They spoke of the ‘fish eaters’ with great scorn and would have little or nothing to do with them. They said that to live by fishing was a poor way to exist. This assertion as a whole makes a certain amount of sense for the area which the Indians at Burwash frequent produces relatively very little fish. Our observations bear this out to a certain extent. The Indian community never went fishing and we heard nothing of nets or other [paraphernalia]. Note also that these people do not have boats which are good for anything, except crossing streams. The exception is the trap on Bridge Creek, distant about two days’ journey. It is significant to note that we could find no ancient site there and that the chi-tho we did find nearby could easily have been modern... The point is that they went after moose not fish [when they were hungry]. This very definite and often expressed opinion that hunting was the only way of life practiced by the Indians at Burwash Landing, if it is correct, has some important consequences. Inferences concerning subsistence based on archaeological discoveries can only be valid if considered in the light of available resources. A few fish bones at a site	Johnson, Frederick and Hugh M. Raup. Investigations in Southwest Yukon: Geobotanical and Archaeological Reconnaissance. Papers of the Robert S. Peabody Foundation for Archaeology, vol. 6, no. 1. Andover, Massachusetts: 1964.

	do not mean necessarily a fishing economy nor does it mean that people traveled to lakes in the summer for the fishing. Such an inference can only be made if it known that the site is located on a lake where there was an adequate supply of fish. There is a great question, for example, whether or not enough fish could be caught with aboriginal equipment to support the population in the Kluane Lake region. There are times with even modern equipment that 'market fishermen' cannot supply the needs of Burwash Landing. These observations and the testimony of the Indians is reason for questioning some of the inferences made by MacNeish. We suspect that there is a geographic aspect based in some measure on the natural resources of a region which is beyond the limited scope of purely archaeological data." [pp. 197-198]	
1963	Flight on September 9, 1963: "Tincup Creek: Evidence of some King Salmon spawning, but would not estimate over 25-30."	Letter from W.K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, to Area Director, Vancouver, September 11, 1963. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1963	Nisling River: Flight report of October 23, 1963: No Salmon observed." Donjek River: Flight report of October 23, 1963: "The area between outlet of Kluane River and Wellesley Lake has several places where Dog Salmon may frequent. Water conditions were such that fish could not be observed." Tincup Creek: Flight Report of October 23, 1963: "Tincup Creek: Clear, but no Salmon observed."	Flight report from W.K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, to Area Director, Department of Fisheries, Vancouver, October 25, 1963. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

Kluane River

1905	August 1905: all dogs in Whitehorse district sent to Dalton House where they could be liberally fed on fish; "Dogs [in] the Kluahne [sic] Detachment retained there that Detachment being able to catch sufficient fish to keep them."	[Periodical reports from Whitehorse district, 1905], prepared for Assistant Commissioner, RNWMP, Dawson. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 296, f. 274-05]
1959	"This is a lovely river and from information received there was a run of Chum salmon to this river. The Indians apparently took some."	"Yukon Territory Salmon Spawning Report, 1959," prepared by W. K. Elliott for the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, January 7, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 523, f. 711-3-24 (1)]
1959	"Kluane River drains Kluane Lake and flows into the Donjek River. As this is a salmon spawning river salmon migrate up the Yukon River, enter the White River and Donjek River both of which are very heavily glaciated and then into the Kluane River. "The species of salmon is not definite but [I] have been told that they are Chums. Numbers are not known either. Apparently Indians do take a certain number of these salmon for dog food. Part of this river only was observed from the Alaska Highway. The water was clear and there were some good looking gravel areas."	Letter from W.K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, January 10, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961	"October 19, 1961 - Viewed by air. Counted 1312 chums at mile 1113-1115, estimated 4,000 - 5,000 chums. Indians claim 5 times this amount spawn below.	"Kluane River," no author. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	"Reported that chum spawn at mile 1118 and below Swede Johnson Creek on opposite side about October 1st."	
1961 **1962**	Estimated King salmon escapement in Kluane River: 2,000 in 1961 and 300 in 1962. Reported by W.K. Elliott, Fishery Inspector.	"Yukon River Basin - Canada Estimated Total Population of King Salmon 1961 and 1962." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 111, f. 726-11-7, vol. 15]
1963	October 23, 1963 flight report: "Kluane River: Water was silty. Very low overcast made observation difficult. Only a few Dog Salmon were observed spawning. It is believed that we were slightly early. I should estimate about the same as last year. These salmon were all in the area near the outlet of Swede Johnson Creek, Mile 117 NWHS. There was no ice running in the main Kluane River."	Flight report from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, to Area Director, Department of Fisheries, Vancouver, October 25, 1963. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1965	"I wrote you a letter concerning the salmons [sic] being unable to come up a fall. Regardless I never heard nothing more of it. Ask Jimmy Kane or Any Body Scotty John [sic]. Contact these people for information as the Salmon could be in all over; Kloo Lake Otter Lake; Champagne, Haines Junction; 1016; and all over. Get some action in it; to help the people."	Letter from Louis Jacquot, Koidern, August 5, 1965 to "Fisheries Division, Whitehorse." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-65]
1965	Kluane River. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V.H. Knoop August 1, September 28, October 9 and October 20. August 29. Chums. Start Sept. 25; Peak Oct. 3; End Oct. 25. 2,000-5,000 parent fish on spawning grounds. Sex ratio 55 male to 45 female. Medium run. Swede Johnson Creek. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop September 29 and October 10. Start of chum run Sept.; peak October; End October. 2,000-5,000 parent fish on spawning grounds; medium run; 50:50 ratio of male to females. "Spawning occurs in a slough parallel to the Kluane River into which Swede Johnson empties."	"Salmon Stream Spawning Report — Pacific Area." [completed forms]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-65]
	"The Kluane River and its tributary, Swede Johnson Creek, also hosted good Chum salmon escapements. The majority of these spawned in small side streams and sloughs adjacent to the Alaska Highway between Mile 1113 and Mile 1116."	"Annual Narrative Spawning Report, District #10 - Yukon Territory, 1965." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-1965]
1966	"Catch by Species — Subsistence Fishery — Yukon River": Kluane River — 4 gillnets, 380 chum. Estimated spawning escapements to the streams surveyed on the Yukon River system, include Kluane River: 2,000 chum. Swede Johnson Creek: 800 chum.	Letter from J.A. Summers, Whitehorse, to Director, Pacific Region, Department of Fisheries, December 9, 1966. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: Annual Statistics 1965-1966. [1966 stats]
1966	Kluane River — 2-3,000 chum salmon. "In the upper Kluane River the bulk of the Chum salmon spawning took place in main stream rather than in the side streams as in previous years, and the Indian fishery was also carred [sic] out in the main stream up to Kluane Lake."	"Annual Narrative Salmon Spawning Report District #10, Yukon Territory 1966." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-65]
1967	"Chum salmon reached Dawson early in August and many were still reported and observed	"Annual Narrative Salmon Spawning Report

	spawning in the Yukon River sloughs and in the Pelly and Kluane rivers in mid October." "The Kluane River Chum salmon escapement appeared to be heavier than that of previous years and followed the same pattern, a mainstream spawning, with very few entering the sidestreams. The Burwash Indians reported Chums 12 miles up Kluane Lake to Destruction Bay and one Indian reported taking 29 Chums in a single gillnet set at the lake outlet to the river. Strong winds and rough water prevented our checking the lake escapement when the spawning survey was made in October."	District #10, Yukon Territory 1967." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-65]
1967	Subsistence Fishery: Kluane River — 4 gillnets, 250 chum.	"Annual Report 1967." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Report 1967"]

Pelly River (and some tributaries)

	Eghá' Da'oli (Lake): Lake called Blind Lakes on the maps. "Salmon also travel up Blind Creek, in wet years possibly as far as Blind Lake. People used to set salmon traps in Blind Creek, where the creek was wide and shallow. Joe Ladue was the last one to set a salmon trap in Blind Creek sometime after the mine opened in Faro." Tédagi Lugé', "small lake located at 62º05'N 132º 44' W. - less than 2 km north of the Pelly River and connected to it by Fifteen Mile Creek. Arthur John appears to [indicate] that Salmon may also swim to this lake from the Pelly River." The creek draining it (Fifteen Mile Creek as it is 15 miles below Ross River) may also have salmon spawning in it up to the lake."	Etzel, Frances, William Atkinson and Pat Moore. Kaska Geographic Names. Prepared for the Ross River Dena Council, the Yukon Native Language Centre and the Yukon Geographical Names Board.
	Robert Campbell named the Pelly River — *Tu Désdés Tué'* 'Clear Water River' or *Ges Tué'* 'Salmon River' in Kaska. [p. 14] According to Mary Charlie, Pelly Lakes are known as *Ges Mené* 'Salmon Lake' or *Tu Désdés Mené'* in Kaska. [p. 20] Arthur John, Sr.: "Fish trap. They make fish trap. That Blind Creek, that Blind Creek, just full of salmon up there. They kill lots there when they set fish trap eh. Everybody camp there, they all share. And after fish all gone, then they build cache for dry fish. They make grayling trap too, small fish traps, small creek eh, small trap. That's the way they get 'em long time ago." [p. 4] Maudie Dick: "Upstream a little from *M'ésgê T'oh* ['Raven's Nest,'] is where we used to go to fish for salmon. On the other side the clay dust comes down from the high banks of *M'ésgê T'oh*. We were living on this side of the river, just upstream from there. My older sister *Dehsele* was living there with us. My older sister Sadie, Johnson Jule's wife, was also there. There were quite a few of us. My mother and father, all of us, were living there together when they were catching salmon. My father used to take poplar sticks and pound them into the shallow water. Then he tied a rope to secure everything to shore. He placed it above a big eddy. That's where they set salmon traps or nets. We all used to pack	Ross River Dena Council. Dene Dechen Tah Néde' Living in the Bush: Traditional Lifestyles of the Kaska and Mountain Slavey People of Ross River. [n.d.].

	salmon up from the water." [p. 4] Maudie Dick: "Sometimes eight would get in the trap, sometimes six. There might be nine in there. My father and my grandparents and me were packing them to camp. We cut up salmon to dry just like cutting up meat. They divided all the salmon between the people in the camp. Sometimes while the salmon were still spawning we quit fishing and went hunting in the mountains. Sometimes we would remain behind and the men would go hunting by themselves. My mother was catching salmon with my older sister Sadie Jules. We were setting snares for rabbits while they caught salmon. We used to go pick berries too. Many people came back in July." [p. 5] Charlie Dick: "Up at Pelly Lake you make fish trap for salmon. July. You make cache, good cache. Dry fish so you know it can't get wet. Dry fish so you know it can't get wet. You even peel the tree bark, eh. You peel it? You put it over so it don't get wet too much. That's what they use, that's what they use. Really nothing get wet, so the fish won't get wet." [p. 34] Arthur John talked about the busy times of August: "They stay there, until August, August month. That's when they start to go back to the bush. That's when those animal get fat eh. They usually go down the river down to Blind Creek and they set fish trap there. Kill lot of salmon there with fish trap, then they cache 'em, then they go up in the mountain. So must be everybody do that up there, Pelly Banks. People living there too. They do same thing." [p. 34]	
	"The Han and Northern Tutchone Indians who lived in the Yukon River watershed near present-day Dawson, and on the lower Pelly River and its tributaries, probably depended on salmon more than any other group of Yukon Indians. David Silas of Pelly Crossing remembered how the Northern Tutchone of Fort Selkirk had fish camps all along the Pelly River in the fall. These camps, he said, reached all the way up to Pelly Crossing."	McClellan, Catharine. Part of the Land, Part of the Water. Vancouver: 1987.
1843	After coming down the Pelly River to the Lewes (Yukon) River, he decided that the confluence was the perfect place to have a post. It was "in the very center of an interior country well peopled with Indians, which in itself indicates its richness in natural resources. The Pelly on its own banks is certainly rich, in the animal productions peculiar to the country of which are Moose & rein Deer, Bears & Beavers, wild sheep in the mountains and rabbits along the [?]. Many of the tributaries which swells [sic] the Pelly are also said to abound in Beaver. The salmon ascends all these rivers and in their season is the source of employ & support to swarms of Indians." His proposed site for the post is at the confluence where "salmon during their season can be taken at the door by having men possessed of the knowledge & mode of fishing them."	Letter from Robert Campbell, Frances Lake, to Governor George Simpson, July 31, 1843. [Hudson's Bay Company Archives: D.5/8, f. 387-388, reel 3M 62]

"Indian fish trap at mouth of Earn River, 150 M. up Pelly River, Yukon, 1935."
[Canadian Museum of Civilization: J. R. Johnston, 98-99]

1846	Pelly Banks: “We have not wanted for food, of all the variety the country produces. The river supplies us with a few of every kind of fish common in the north. Ignorant like of the mode, and season, to catch Salmon, we got none as they ascended the river. We are at present catching a few at the door as they descend the river after spawning.”	Letter from Robert Campbell, Pelly Banks, to Governor George Simpson, August 26, 1846. [Hudson’s Bay Archives: D.5/18, f. 190-191, reel 3M 74]
1847	In 1847, Campbell had an ongoing struggle with Governor Simpson about the Company not sending enough supplies to the Frances Lake and Pelly Banks posts. “The smallness of the outfit will not even enable me to [clothe] (for their own hunts) the Hunters who have been the Company’s faithful servants, my followers, and chief support since 1837 and should they leave us from this cause, as I apprehend, the issue may cost us the last debt we have to pay. We are the only ones in the district who depend almost entirely when the hunters (the other Indians have contributed nothing yet) for our support. The hunters services is [sic] necessary till the forks [Yukon/Pelly confluence] be established and a knowledge of how the salmon is captured is acquired, and the Pelly Indians begin to contribute their mite [sic], both items I should think when available will be sufficient for the maintenance of the people there.”	Letter from Robert Campbell, Fort Simpson, to Governor George Simpson, August 22, 1847. [Hudson’s Bay Company Archives: D.5/20, f. 133-134, reel 3M 77]
1840s -1852	“Many of the Pelly’s [upper Yukon River] tributaries are large streams — especially the McMillan, Lewis, White, and Stewart Rivers. Four kinds of salmon ascend the river in great numbers in their season; and then comes a busy harvest time for the Indians, who assemble in large camps along the river, and handle their spears with great dexterity. Large numbers of salmon are killed, some for present, and some for winter, use. This fish has been seen and killed above Pelly Banks, which is more than two thousand miles from the sea.” [p. 17]	Campbell, Robert. Discovery and Exploration of the Youcon (Pelly) River. Winnipeg: 1885.
1892	“The Pelly Lake would be a remarkably good point at which to winter for anybody who had reason for so doing. Besides the fish I have mentioned [whitefish, suckers, etc.], the salmon run up to the lake in great numbers in the autumn, and, though they must be in poor condition after their journey of over 2000 miles from the Behring Sea, they would be useful enough for dog-feed.” [p. 155] “The Indians whom we met at the head of Frances Lake had told us of a fish they sometimes catch in the Pelly Lake, resembling the white-fish, but which they call the ‘Salmon’s Cousin,’ on account of its size. The ordinary white-fish seldom exceeds five or six pounds in any lake, but there is little doubt as to the identity of this specimen, as I have seen white-fish in many different parts of Canada, and my crew were all Manitoba men who had worked at the fisheries on Lake Winnipeg.” [p. 171] June 20: “...we passed out of the lakes and found the river running, with a good current, between low, gravelly banks, bearing many signs of old Indian encampments. The huge stages for drying fish, and the traps carefully stowed away for future use, suggested great abundance of salmon in the autumn, while the skeletons of these fish were to be seen everywhere scattered along the banks of the little creeks. Every year, no doubt, the Pelly Indians camp here to gather their harvest, which needs no sowing, but comes of its own	Pike, Warburton. Through the Subarctic Forest: A record of a canoe journey from Fort Wrangel to the Pelly Lakes and down the Yukon River to the Behring Sea. New York: 1896.

	accord from the distant waters of the Behring [sic] Sea. I have never heard any satisfactory explanation as to the reasons some of the salmon have for pushing on to the very head of a stream, when spawning grounds seemingly of equal attraction are to be found close to the sea up any of the tributaries. Why, for instance, do some of the Yukon fish turn up the first stream flowing in from the tundra, and others run up the main river 2300 miles to the Pelly Lakes? and what a river it is, to afford such a long run without a waterfall to stop the passage of a fish!" [pp. 178-179] Pike and company put a net across the Pelly on June 20 and caught a few fish over two days. "No matter how good a hunter or fisherman you may be, there are sure to be spells of scanty living if none of the party have any local knowledge as to the best places for game or fish, and you often come across a strip of country entirely deserted by birds and beasts. Fishing in a large river during high water is seldom satisfactory, as a net can only be set in some quiet backwater to be clear of the strong current and drifting logs; and such places are not always to be found." [p. 183] Between Ross and Macmillan rivers: "In this stretch of river we often noticed rafts tied up to the banks, evidently used by the Indians for crossing the Pelly, but we did not fall in with any of the wandering bands. It is curious that they do not use canoes on such an easily navigable stream, but prefer to pack a load on their backs and make a straight course for their hunting-grounds, crossing and recrossing the main stream to cut off a detour, and only camping on its banks when they know that the salmon are running. Their fish-drying stages may be seen at every suitable spot, but it was as yet too early for the salmon to have covered the long distance from the sea." [p. 203]	
1903	Canham was in charge of the St. Andrew's mission at Fort Selkirk and he sometimes travelled up the Pelly River in a steamer. On a trip in 1903, they passed Tay River and then were 8 miles from Fish Hook Rapid on July 31st. They got through the rapids and experienced many delays before August 2. August 2: "About 6 p.m. reached the fishery. Quite a number of Indians here. Catching they say plenty of salmon. Crowded on the boat & traded some fresh salmon." [On the next day in mid afternoon, they passed Lapie River.] August 3: [Arrive at Smith's post (Ross River)] "Saw a good many of the Indians here and commenced a vocabulary of their language. Intend going to their camps about a mile up river. Camped on an island & busy catching Salmon. Use fish traps & nets." August 5: "After breakfast took a stroll in a direction of the camps. Men & boys busy in the river. Some driving stakes & others bring materials for fish traps." August 6: "Out after breakfast went in the direction of the camps. Met several parties (women) with loads & packed dogs which told me at once they were breaking up camp." August 9: "Indians in from camp quite early. Afternoon visited each camp & found there are between 70 & 80 Indians — men, women, & children — here [at Ross River	Canham, T. H. "T. H. Canham Papers." [Yukon Archives: Microfilm R6]

	probably]." August 10: [Left that day downriver] "After a short delay with the men we set out & ran about 12 miles then put in for dinner. Weather charming. Reached Indian camp between 30 & 40 miles before sundown. Indians met us, excited and pleased. Went with them to the camp where they had a large number of salmon (dried & fresh). Visited camps & counted men women & children 36."	
1905	Left Selkirk at 2:30 on July 17 to go up the Pelly River in the Vidette. Passed Hoskins' Roadhouse at crossing of the Dawson-White Horse trail. Two miles later he reached a farm. "The next sign of life met was a camp of four families of Selkirk Indians, busily engaged catching and drying salmon, and judging from the 'catch' already the run of fish is a good one this season. Nineteen miles from Selkirk a camp on the left limit was sighted...." The next day they passed the mouth of the Macmillan River and passed through the rapid known as the 'Fish Hook' which commences just below the confluence of the Glenlyon with the Pelly .[p. 64] "Thirty-five miles below Ross river a camp of the Pelly Indians was passed, these were waiting for the salmon to come up, none had been caught as yet, but were daily expected." On July 21: "The Indian band living around and trading at Lewis' post [Ross River] are called by Archdeacon Canham, of Selkirk, 'Nahannies,' but I think they are now very much mixed with Little Salmon and Liard river Indians, and form a lot, which are best known as the Pelly Indians. I found seventeen families here, in all ninety souls... All seemed in good health, and their camp was abundantly supplied with dried moose meat; the salmon were expected daily, when there would be a change of food for all." [p. 65]	"Report of Inspector J. Taylor, of Patrol on Pelly River, Dawson, Y.T., July 28, 1905," in Report of the Royal North-West Mounted Police, 1905. Ottawa: 1906.

1905

Sheldon, Charles. The Wilderness of the Upper Yukon: A Hunter's Explorations for Wild Sheep in Sub-Arctic Mountains. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York: 1911.

Sheldon described a steamer trip up the Pelly River with the RCMP and other passengers on July 17, 1905. He described meeting Mrs. Hosfall, her husband, J. F. Hosfall, and family heading for Kalzas River on the Macmillan. Sheldon's book has a photograph of Mrs. Hosfall taking in the salmon net. "Later in the morning we reached the mouth of the MacMillan River where the Hosfalls were left to occupy, for a short time, a small cabin constructed on the bank of the Pelly, close to a big eddy, which was an excellent place to set a net and obtain a stock of King salmon, which were then beginning to run up the river." [p. 183].

On July 19, Sheldon passed Glenlyons and was close to the mountains of the Tay River on the left. "The following morning we reached Rose's cabin and left him there... In the afternoon, shortly after seeing an old Indian camp and two boys on the left bank, we came to their camp, where four families were occupying tents. They were catching salmon, and numerous fish were hung to dry on poles. They had an abundant supply of moose meat, and never have I seen Indians in the north of such healthy and vigorous appearance." [p. 188] Just after this camp, the Pelly ranges were "more distinctly visible, high dome-shaped mountains fronting the river... The river above was shallow, and some difficulty was experienced before overcoming a swift rapid..." [p. 189] The next day they reached Nahanni House and Ross River.

"[The Pelly River band's] habits are exactly similar to those of other northern Indians. Their country has been partitioned, and sections are allotted to different members of the tribe, who spend the fall, winter, and spring hunting and trapping until the salmon arrive, when they catch and dry enough to last them for a short time, until they again begin to hunt." [p. 192] Then Sheldon left for the Lapie.

August 19: Sheldon's party left to walk and pole their canoe up the Ross River. "The second day some dome-shaped mountains of subdued type loomed up ahead in the distance west of the river. Dead king-salmon were on the bars, and all the ravens in the country seemed to be congregated along the water for the purpose of feeding on them. The farther up we went, the more salmon we saw spawning in the pools. Thousands were dead on the bars or dying in the water, and equal numbers were still spawning or struggling up against the current; hundreds, too weakened to remain, were drifting down, many striving to swim against the current, but without strength left to do so. We were there during the end of the spawning season, the last stage in the life of those noble fish. Observing that enormous sacrifice of life, I reflected on it without discovering the Beneficent Law of nature or Goodness of Design, by virtue of which countless millions of these magnificent fish are annually sacrificed in the full flush of life, for the sake of propagating their race. Battered, bruised, and torn by their long journey of nearly twenty-three hundred miles from Bering Sea, stemming the sweeping current, forcing their way through dashing rapids, they finally deposit and fertilize their eggs as their life ebbs away." [p. 254]

August 24: "I noticed that the bears, after catching salmon, had always taken them into the woods or brush to eat. The water of the river was more broken, and the wading reminded me of my arduous trip up the North Fork of the MacMillan River. Old Indian camps and caches were often seen on the bank." On August 25, they reached Skookum Rapids, 81 miles up the river, and then Prevost Canyon.

August 27: Reached Lewis Lake. "The Prevost River enters the Ross about half a mile below the outlet of the lake. For that distance from the outlet the water is broken by shoals and riffles, while ledges of rock occur along the bank. Thousands of dead salmon were on the rocky bars, and fifty or sixty ravens and two bald eagles were there to enjoy the feast." [p. 260] In Lewis Lake they caught whitefish and pike.

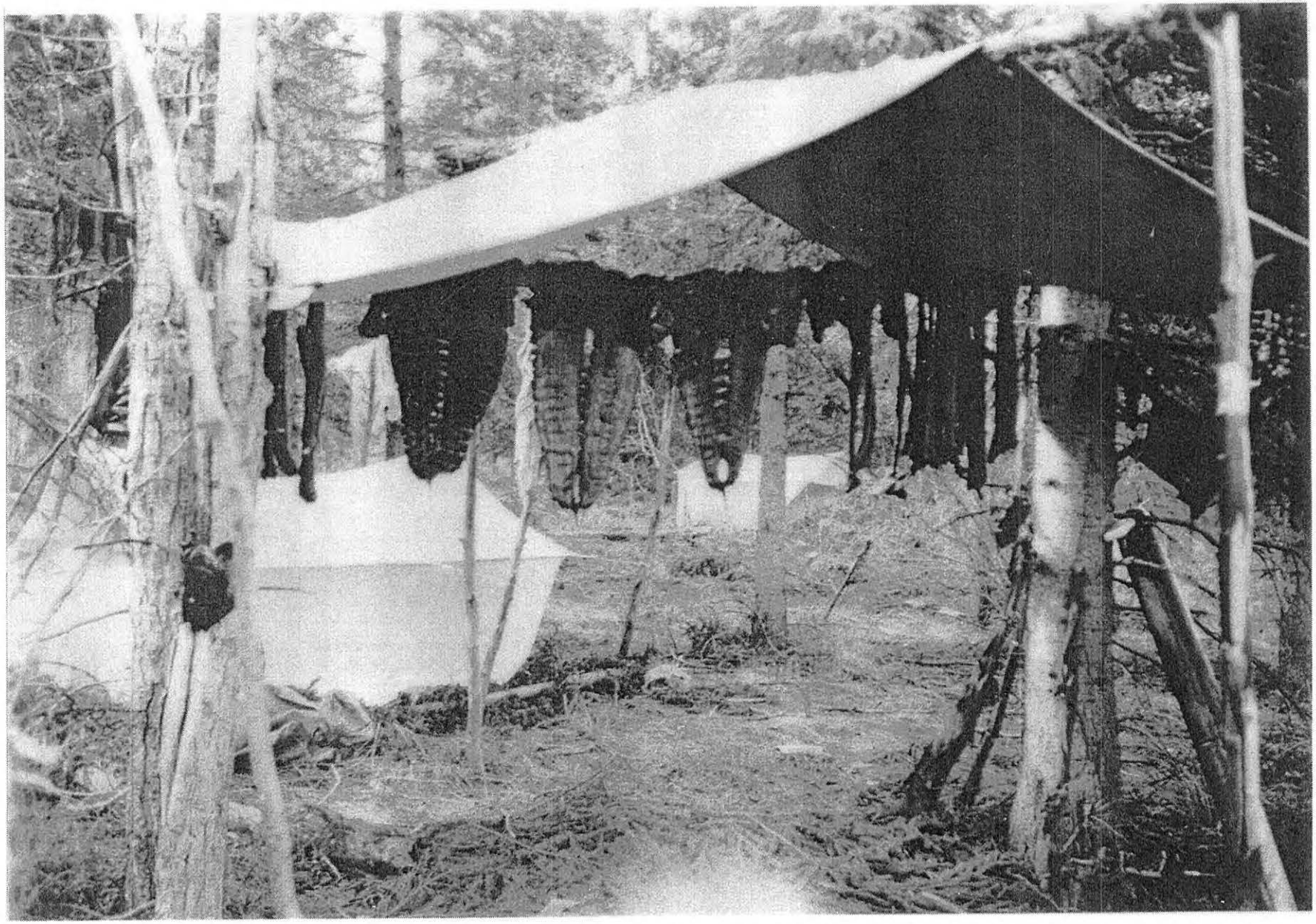
August 28: Poled two miles up the river to Field Lake and then returned to camp at Lewis Lake. "When we reached camp, half a dozen white fish were in the net. Salmon were running up the river between the two lakes, but the net was too light to hold them." [p. 263] The following morning they had a white fish and an inconnu in the net. "A salmon enmeshed in the net had torn it so badly that part of it was ruined." [p. 266]

Sheldon described reaching Hosfall's cabin at the mouth of the Macmillan River. "While occupying the cabin the latter part of July, [Mrs. Hosfall] had a net for salmon stretched across an eddy in the river."

[Pelly River area, ca. 1930s]. [Yukon Archives: Claude Tidd Coll., acc. 77/19, #7271]

1907	Keele described his July 1907 trip to the upper Pelly River and across to the Mackenzie. After leaving the mouth of Ross River, they saw nobody except a small band of Indians at the head of Gravel River. "A small band of Indians, numbering about 110, including men, women and children, inhabit the country in the vicinity of the Ross and Pelly rivers. [p. 11] "The salmon come up the Pelly river and its tributaries about the latter end of July, reach the spawning grounds in August and are all dead by the end of that month. "Thousands of salmon in all stages of decay were lying along the bars and on the bottom of the Ross river, when we ascended that stream in August." [p. 26]	Keele, Joseph. A Reconnaissance Across the Mackenzie Mountains on the Pelly, Ross, and Gravel Rivers. Canada Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch, Ottawa: 1910.
1909	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-1910": Table shows the aboriginal fishery catch for the Upper Pelly district: 6,250 lbs. salmon and 4,250 lbs. salmon, smoked.	"Yukon Territory Report on Fisheries," by H. T. McKay, Dawson, April 6, 1910, in Forty-Third Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1909-1910. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1910.
1910	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-1910": Table also shows the aboriginal fishery catch for the Upper Pelly district as 120 cwt. [cwt=100lbs] salmon and $1,320 worth of salmon.	"Yukon Territory Report on Fisheries," by H. T. McKay, Dawson, 1911, in Forty-Fourth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1910-1911. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1912.
1912	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole Yukon Territory during the Year 1912-13." Table also shows the aboriginal fishery catch for the Selkirk and Pelly district as 364 cwt. [cwt=100lbs.] salmon, $3,640 worth of salmon.	"Fishery Inspectors' Reports — Yukon Territory," in the Forty-Sixth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1912-13. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1913.
1913	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1913-14." Table also shows the aboriginal fishery catch for the Selkirk and Pelly district as 300 cwt. and $3,000 worth of salmon.	[Annual report on the fisheries of the Yukon Territory], by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Seventh Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1913-14. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1914.
1914	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1914-15." Table also shows Indian catch for the Selkirk and Pelly district as 310 cwt. and $3,100 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Eighth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1914-15. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1915.
1915	"The upper reaches of the Upper Stewart and Pelly rivers have been practically untouched, excepting by Indians, on account of lack of transportation facilities." See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Ninth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1915-16.

	Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1915-16." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the Selkirk and Pelly district as 300 cwt. and $3,000 worth of salmon.	Ottawa: 1916.
1916	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1916-17." Table also shows the aboriginal fishery catch for the Selkirk and Pelly districts as 240 cwts. and $2,400 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Fiftieth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1916-17. Ottawa: 1917.
1920s 1930s	The Yukon Archives has three film reels that include spearing salmon at Pelly Banks and making, setting and pulling fish nets.	Tidd, Claude. [Films]. [V-89-1].
1937	Joe Ladue and his family lived for many years at Fish Hook along the Pelly River. The following are extracts from his diary: July 19: "I set fish net for king salmon." July 20: "I was see my net. No salmon." July 21: "Wash Pan come down from Little Salmon and boy come back he kill one moose. People kill salmon." July 23: "I was going down over to indian camp. I kill 3 salmon that day." July 25: "I going with Dan. take [across] river to wood camp high bank. 3 salmon." July 27: "8 salmon." July 28: "I get 8 salmon the [?] come our place. Lots of people." July 29: "I get 18 King salmon..." July 30: "I work boat. I get 23 salmon." July 31: "I work boat. I get 9 salmon..." August 5: "I work again same place. 12 salmon." August 6: "I was work rode [sic] yet I got 13 salmon I get that day." August 8: "We work again same place. My wife and Mis [Miss] David Bill. She coming with us. We get 12 salmon in net." August 9: "I was work again same place. I get 7 salmon." August 10: "I made boat. I get 3 salmon. I had good time that day." August 11: "Mis [his wife] and I we hunt moose. We no see 10 salmon in net." August 12: "I got 4 salmon." August 13: "We cut [wood] yet. I get 10 salmon." August 17: "I got 3 salmon." August 18: "I kill 3 salmon."	[Joe Ladue Diary, 1937: Life at Fish Hook]. [Yukon Archives: Connolly Family Fonds, MSS 016]



Joe Ladue's fish camp on Pelly River. [Yukon Archives: John A. Phelps Coll., acc. 82/306, #5732]

1955	5 miles upstream: dog salmon — existing — occasional dog salmon seen near mouth of Pelly River. Mica Creek: kings — existing. Pelly Crossing: kings — good run 1955. Natives take many kings along river at this point. McMillan River: kings — existing. Kalzas River: kings — good run in this stream. Moose Creek, N. Russell Creek, Husky Dog Creek, Riddell River, Earn River, Harvey Creek, Tay Creek, Glenlyon River: kings — king salmon report present.	U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. I: A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks) Yukon Territory, Canada. Juneau: April 1956, revised December 1957.
1959	Lapie River: "Flowing into the Pelley [sic] River. I was told that there was a good run of salmon up the Pelley River and that a number had been observed up the Lapie, however on one flight over this stream I was unable to observe any." Macmillan River system: "Indians tell me that salmon go up many streams in this system but as yet I do not know numbers or where."	"Yukon Territory Salmon Spawning Report, 1959," prepared by W. K. Elliott for the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, January 7, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 523, f. 711-3-24 (1)]
1960	Ross River — Indian Food fishery 500 springs. [on a note in another FISS Support File with this same information about Ross River, R. Rogerson, Fishery Officer, wrote: "These fish were taken in a radius of thirty miles of the Ross River."] Pelly River — Indian Food fishery 220 springs.	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics — Salmon (pieces) 1960-61." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name "Yukon Fish Catch Statistics 1960-61"]
1961	Sept. 3: "A. Kulan reports Springs on Blind & Orchay Creek."	"Salmon Spawning Report, 1961." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support files, file name "Yukon Fish Catch Statistics 1960-61"]
1961	Estimated King salmon escapement in the Pelly River: 4,000 in 1961 but no estimate for 1962. "It will be noted that the Pelly and Stewart escapements were not estimated in 1962; hence the total estimated escapement is low by at least 6,000 pieces if we can assume that the escapement to these two rivers was comparable to that in 1961." Reported by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Inspector. Approximate numbers of King salmon taken in native subsistence fisheries: Pelly Crossing fishery — 1,000 in 1961.	"Yukon River Basin - Canada Estimated Total Population of King Salmon 1961 and 1962." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 111, f. 726-11-7, vol. 15]
1961 **1962**	Estimated King salmon escapement in Ross River: 1,500 in 1961 and 1,500 in 1962. Reported by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Inspector. Approximate numbers of King salmon taken in native subsistence fisheries, 1961: Ross River fishery — 500.	"Yukon River Basin - Canada Estimated Total Population of King Salmon 1961 and 1962." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 111, f. 726-11-7, vol. 15]

1962	Place: Ross River — Indian Food Supply: 500 Spring. Place: Pelly River — Indian Food Supply 1,000 Springs.	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics — Salmon (pieces) [1962]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name "Department of Fisheries Statistics Yukon Territory 1962."]
1962	Elliott was asked to provide information about the Indian subsistence fishery. "The following table will show as close as I can the number of Indian families who fished for their own food purposes." Pelly — 10 fishing families; 70 people in the families." "The Indian Affairs Branch have given me the following numbers of gill-nets given to the Indians in the [following] areas. In some of these areas they were issued both 4" and 6" nets." Pelly — 20 gillnets, 50' each. "Pelly had about 20 [nets] on and off." Information in this letter obtained from RCMP, forestry and Dept. of Indian Affairs officers and local priests.	Letter from W. K. Elliott to Ronald Regnart, Alaska Dept. of Fish & Game, Feb. 15, 1963. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file "USA State Tagging-1961-62"]
1963	Ross River — Indian Food Supply, 600 springs. Pelly River — Indian Food Supply, 800 springs.	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics — Salmon (pieces)." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name "Dept. of Fisheries Yukon Territory Statistics 1963-64]
1963	Subsistence catch by village includes: Pelly River-Minto 10 families, 2,000 kings, 1,500 chum. Ross River, 25 families, 600 kings. All these fish were caught using fishwheels/gill nets.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District Commercial Fishery 1963. Paper 322. [Anchorage], 1963.

John Dickson's sisters with salmon at Hoole Canyon, ca. 1928.
[Yukon Archives: Claude Tidd Coll., acc. 77/19, #7184]

1963	Ross River: “August 26, 1963 - Viewed by air - Outlet of Field lake appears to have redds. Approximately 50 dead salmon in the area opposite Tay Lake Pass and 15 miles downstream. Excellent gravel, estimate 300-500 Kings spawned in Ross River. Indian food supply catch at Ross River village estimated at 500 kings.”	“Ross River,” no author. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1963	Orchay River (or Creek) “August 26, 1963 - Viewed by air - Possible salmon run, although no salmon observed.”	[Note with no specific date]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1964	Information based on DFO survey — 10-plus people at Pelly River: 1,000 kings.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District Commercial Fishery 1964, Paper 286. [Anchorage], 1964.
1964	Pelly Crossing: “8-10 nets in river at Pelly agree that many small salmon for this year — fewer egg-bearing fish all the time. But bigger salmon are the standard size — maximum family catch 160 but average for each more around 100 — 800 to 1,000 fish for Pelly Crossing — people seem to think that the run is slightly increasing.”	[Brief descriptions of fisheries at certain locations], by T. Swean, August 28, 1964. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1965	“I have now completed this summers historic survey of the Teslin, Yukon, Pelly, Stewart and McMillan [sic] Rivers... As both the Pelly and Stewart Rivers have King salmon runs it was interesting to note the side streams where the spawners were. All streams which drain lakes and then flow into either of these rivers contain spawners. The streams themselves are quite shallow... Salmon entering the Pelly river still have some 300 hard miles to go to their spawning ground and much swift water to swim up. Granite Canyon, Big and Little Fish Hook, Hoole Canyon, and Slate Rapids to mention a few swift places, so they have considerable vigour and are in general in good shape.”	Letter from Alan Innes-Taylor, Dawson, to J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, September 29, 1965. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name “Annual Narrative Spawning Report.”]
1965	Subsistence fishery for Pelly Crossing: 3 gillnets, 300 Kings, 100 chums. Number of families at Pelly Crossing contributing to catch: 3 families (226 on band list). “Spawning surveys were conducted by aircraft but escapements are difficult to assess by this method.” Estimates of King Salmon on the grounds visited are shown as follows”: Glenlyon Lake outlet — Light, about 12 spotted. Earn Lake outlet — Light, about 15 spotted Pelly River streams — Fairly heavy, counts impossible. Subsistence fishery for Ross River: 4 gillnets, 150 Kings, no chums. Number of families in Ross River contributing to catch: 4 families (119 on band list). “Spawning surveys were conducted by aircraft but escapements are difficult to assess by this method.” Estimates of King Salmon on the grounds visited are shown as follows: Lewis Lake outlet — Light, few spotted.	Letter from J. A. Summers, District Protection Officer, to R. I. Regnart, Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, 1965 (no exact date). [National Archives of Canada, Pacific Region: Department of Indian Affairs records, RG 10, box 27, f. 801/20-2, vol. 5]

1965	re: request of Mr. J. Nelson, owner of Pelly River Lodge to obtain a commercial licence for taking king salmon in Pelly River using a gillnet. "He stated that the Indians in that section gillnet salmon and sell them to tourists along the road each season. This has been confirmed by questioning a number of the Indians. "Mr. Nelson feels that this practice should be organized. One Indian holding the assistant's licence to operate the gillnet, turning the salmon over to Mr. Nelson, who sells them whole, in sections, or as meals in his restaurant. "It appears that he has previously discussed this matter with Mr. Elliott and was told that if he insisted on a commercial licence, we cannot refuse him. Also, Mr. Elliott stated, according to Mr. Nelson, that he felt that the salmon were not in attractive edible condition by the time they reach the Pelly River, and he would prefer that Nelson purchase his salmon from Dawson City area fishermen on the lower Yukon River. "Mr. Nelson insists that the salmon are in excellent shape from this source and I am in no position to argue this point."	Letter from J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, April 22, 1965, to Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name "Annual Narrative Spawning Report."]
1965	Refers to Summers' letter of April 22, 1965 re: request for a commercial fishing licence to take spring salmon by Mr. J. Nelson of Pelly River Lodge. "It is our feeling that no licence should be issued at this time. Rather, you should look at the situation this year, particularly insofar as the Indian fishery is concerned from the standpoint of availability and quality. Upon receipt of your report and recommendations in this matter we may reconsider our stand."	Letter from W. R. Hourston, Director Pacific Area, Vancouver, to J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, April 30, 1965. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name "Annual Narrative Spawning Report."]
1965	"Spring salmon taken by Indians at Pelly River, Carmacks, and Minto were examined during the peak of the 1965 migrations on July 28th. About twenty salmon were checked closely, and the majority while much darker than sea-run or estuary salmon were surprisingly firm and had retained a large percentage of the body fat. They were quite palatable, but to a person who has eaten fresh salmon on the coast, they lacked the distinctive flavor and texture of fresh run fish. "There is no doubt that Mr. Nelson could dispose of limited quantities of these fish, served in his restaurant or to tourists whole or in sections without complaints from the buyers, but issuing a commercial licence at this site raises a number of problems. "First, by issuing a licence to Mr. Nelson, we would be obliged to issue licences to other residents who have indicated interest in this particular source of fish. The entire operation could snowball to the point where the runs could be seriously depleted unless strictly controlled. "Secondly, the total catch by Indians from the three sites mentioned amounted to about 800 salmon. Surveys of the spawning areas on the streams showed only minor escapement in all sections which indicates that a concentrated commercial fishery could wipe out these spawning runs in one cycle. It is a well known fact that the majority of Indians would rather fish for money than for food, and many would expend a great deal	Letter from J. A. Summers to Area Director of Fisheries, August 27, 1965. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name "Annual Narrative Spawning Report."]

	more effort on a commercial fishery than on a food fishery."	
1965	Glenlyon River. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop on August 21. Springs: start of run in August, peak in August, ends in Sept. 1-50 parent fish on spawning grounds; light run. Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: "From lake outlet to one quarter mile downstream." Earn River. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop on August 21. Springs: start of run in August, peak in August, end in August. 1-50 parent fish on spawning grounds; light run. Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: Within one-half mile downstream from Earn lake outlet.	"Salmon Stream Spawning Report — Pacific Area." [completed forms]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-65]
1966	"It is possible that large numbers of Chums which spawned in the mainstream of the Yukon River were not sighted during our salmon spawning surveys, and reports from prospectors and miners in the Pelly River section indicate that good numbers of Chums were seen in the upper reaches of that stream and its tributaries." "One interesting feature of the Chinook runs was a deviation from the normal pattern of escapement and spawning in some streams, notably the Big Salmon River and Earn River. All previous reports show that the salmon congregate heavily in the extreme upper sections of the spawning streams, directly below the lake outlets. In 1966 Chinooks were scattered over 40 miles of stream bed in the Big Salmon River and over 7 miles of the Earn River spawning areas." Chinook salmon run in Pelly River reported as "medium." Chinook salmon, 1966: Earn River 1,000-1,500; Glenlyon Lake 50-100.	"Annual Narrative Salmon Spawning Report District #10, Yukon Territory, 1966." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name "Annual Narrative Spawning Report."]
1966	"Catch by Species — Subsistence Fishery — Yukon River": Ross River — 2 gillnets, 120 chinook. Pelly — 5 gillnets, 350 chinook. Estimated spawning escapements to the streams surveyed on the Yukon River system, include Earn River: 1,000-1,500 chinook. Glenlyon River: 50-100 chinook. Little Kalzas River: 300-400 chinook.	Letter from J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, to Director, Pacific Region, Department of Fisheries, December 9, 1966. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: Annual Statistics 1965-1966]
1967	Abnormal precipitation throughout the current year. Stewart, Macmillan, Pelly and Teslin rivers particularly affected by high water. Bad conditions for aerial surveys. Some information obtained from prospectors, game guides and forestry crews. Early run of chinook, arriving in Dawson in late June. "Some 250 miles up the Pelly River we surveyed a substantial Chinook salmon spawning area just below and between Pelly Lakes. The gravel was worked for approximately one mile in this section and fair numbers of salmon	"Annual Narrative Salmon Spawning Report District #10, Yukon Territory 1967." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name "Annual Narrative Spawning Report."]

	were still on the spawning grounds indicating that this is one of the major spawning areas in that system." "Chum salmon reached Dawson early in August and many were still reported and observed spawning in the Yukon River sloughs and in the Pelly and Kluane rivers in mid October. The lone Indian at Fort Selkirk had taken over 800 Chums up to early October, using a 5" mesh gillnet about 30 ft. in length. Excellent catches were also made at Pelly Crossing and Carmacks by the Indians fishing for dog feed for the winter."	
1967	Subsistence Fishery: Ross River — 6 gillnets, 150 chinook; Pelly — 6 gillnets, 500 chinook.	"Annual Report 1967." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Report 1967"]
1968	August 17-20 surveys in Yukon River basin. "Although our surveys probably missed many king salmon, they were indicative of major concentrations of spawners and served to distinguish good from poor spawning streams. We found king salmon spawning in three streams (Hoole River, Pleasant Creek, Ollie Lake outlet) that had not been documented previously, at least in River Basin published reports or records maintained by John Summers [DFO, Whitehorse]."	Letter from Ron Regnart, Area Management Biologist, Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, to Kenneth Middleton, Alaska Dept. of Fish & Game, August 27, 1968. [Alaska State Archives: Department of Fish and Game records, Commercial Fisheries Division, RG 11, box 7290, series 567, f. "Stream Surveys (F&G in Canada)"] [1966-1972]
1968	"Surveyed upper river from Fortin Lake outlet to approximately 40 miles upstream and counted only 1 king carcass located about ½ mile above Pelly Lakes outlet. Below Wolf Canyon water is brownish in color with fair to good gravel; above Wolf Canyon stream is relatively clear and shallow with good gravel; Wolf Canyon is not a migration block but would require canoe portage; very scenic above Wolf Canyon (8/18). "Pelly River at Ross River and Earn River was large and muddy." A. <u>MacMillan River</u>: Large and muddy from confluences of North and South forks. 1. <u>Kalzas River</u>: From lake to 6 miles downstream; counted 13 kings including 10 carcasses and saw many unattended redds during very poor conditions; dark brown water and bottom (8/19). 2. <u>Moose River</u>: Lake to 15 miles downstream; counted 20 kings including 5 carcasses; dark water and bottom with very little available spawning habitat (8/19). 3. <u>North MacMillan River</u>: From Husky Dog Creek to headwaters (Gold River area); no salmon seen although clear water and light gravel bottom; about 150-200 feet wide (8/19). 4. <u>South MacMillan River</u>: Mouth of Riddell River to 20 miles downstream counted 19 kings including 17 carcasses during very poor conditions; relatively clear water with good gravel (8/18). Fuller Lake to 20 miles downstream saw 3 king carcasses; slight glacially silted; no salmon in Fuller lake outlet (8/18). 5. <u>Riddell River</u>: Laforce Lake outlet to mouth; 3 king carcasses counted; first king seen	"Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 17-20, 1968." Report of Yukon Territory Aerial Surveys prepared by Ron Reguart, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, August 27, 1968. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	10 miles below Laforce outlet. 6. Laforce Lake outlet: Very small stream (15 feet wide) and swift; no fish seen. B. Earn River: From lake to Pelly River and counted 84 kings including 6 carcases [sic] (estimated 10-15%); poor appearing spawning habitat but fair numbers of salmon present; brown water and dark bottom (8/19). C. Tay River: From lake to 15 miles downstream; small (less than 50 feet wide); dark water and bottom and very shallow; saw no salmon (8/18). D. Orchay Lakes and River: Mouth to fourth lake (62°12 X 132°15'); small stream with poor spawning habitat; did not see salmon but very poor viewing conditions (8/18). E. Hoole River: From headwaters 61°27' X 131°35') to mouth; clear water and light gravel bottom, 100 feet wide and very stable; counted 24 kings (40-50%) and majority located near forks (should have surveyed upstream). F. Big Campbell Creek: Not surveyed but good appearing stream near mouth; 25-40 feet wide with small headwater lakes shown on map. Clear water and light bottom. G. Fortin Lake outlet: Very shallow and weedy; no salmon seen. H. Pelly Lakes and outlet: Brown water and bottom with many sharp bends; counted 69 kings including 8 carcasses (estimated 20-30% count); did not see salmon in upper lake outlet although Summers saw considerable numbers there in earlier survey (8/18). I. Ross River: From 2 miles above Sheldon Lake to one-half way between Jackfish Lake and Big Timber Creek (8/18). 1. Field Lake outlet: Kings present but very difficult to count. 2. Lewis Lake outlet to Prevost Canyon: 88 kings counted with majority in upper 1 mile (25% count); wide, shallow, brown water and bottom. 3. Below Prevost Canyon: Saw 16 kings (did not count carcasses); did not survey because of low gas supply but possibly fair numbers of kings present; slight brownish colored water and good gravel."	
1969	"A. Main River: From Buttle Creek to Ross River and from Fortin Lake outlet to Pelly Lakes. River large and muddy. Unable to see fish or river bottom. (8/17). B. Lapie River: From mouth to highway [crossing]. No salmon observed. Clear water and light bottom. Good gravel throughout but stream appeared shallow. (8/17)."	Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 14-17, 1969." Report of Yukon Territory Aerial Surveys , State of Alaska, Department of Fish and Game, August 21, 1969. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files
1970	Salmon catch data — Pelly: 450 kings. Salmon catch data — Ross River: 120 kings.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District: District and Subdistrict Boundaries Commercial Fishery, 1970, Paper 291. [Anchorage], 1970.

Big Salmon River

	"The Big Salmon people (*gio'-co-cu-'huc'an* — salmon big water people) occupied the major part of the basin of the Big Salmon River, the area of the mouth of the Teslin River, and apparently also the extreme north end of Lake Laberge. Their main 'meeting' place was at the mouth of the Big Salmon River." [pp. 19-20]	Legros, Dominique. Structure Socio-culturelle et rapports de domination chez les Tutchone Septentrionaux du Yukon au Dix Neuvième Siècle. PhD, UBC: 1981.
1886	Davis went up Big Salmon River in July/August 1886. "Joe [French Joe], Jack and I went to Salmon fork... We saw Indians forking with round nets for King Salmon. They had a fish trap all across the river but we got by all right. They wanted to trade fish for flour but we could not spare grub." [p. 36]	Davis, Henry. "Recollections," in Heller, Herbert L., ed. Sourdough Sagas: The Journals, Memoirs, Tales and Recollections of the Earliest Alaskan Gold Miners, 1883-1923. World Publishing Company, New York: 1967.
1887	"I was afterward so fortunate as to meet a party of four miners who had spent a part of the summer of 1887 in prospecting [the Big Salmon River], and from one of them, Mr. John McCormack, obtained some particulars respecting it, together with a sketch of its course. Thirty-two miles from the Lewes, the Big Salmon is said to be joined by a smaller stream, which McCormack calls the North Fork. For about a mile and a-half below, and a short distance above the mouth of this branch, the river is very rocky and rapid. Half a mile above it there is an Indian salmon-fishing place." [p. 151B] "[Big Salmon Lake] is four miles long, and has two arms at its upper end, from the southern of which a river leads, in eight miles, to a second lake two miles and a-half long. A stretch of river, a mile and a-half long, joins this to the highest lake, which McCormack named Quiet Lake, and of which he estimates the length at twenty-four miles. At the outlet of the lake is an Indian fishing place... According to the Indians, the salmon run up this river [Big Salmon River] to its source, and the same is reported of the Little Salmon and the Tes-lin-too." [p. 152B]	Dawson, George M. Report on an Exploration in the Yukon District, N.W.T. and Adjacent Northern Portion of British Columbia 1887. YHMA, Whitehorse, 1987.
1891	Frederick Schwatka's journal in late in June 1892 states: "We camped near the mouth of a river that I named the Daly [Little Salmon River] in 1883, and which the Indians call the 'No Salmon,' in contradistinction to the Salmon (D'Abbadie) [Big Salmon River], which, by comparison, has a greater abundance of these fine fish, the miners calling it the Little Salmon." [p. 117]	Harris, Arland S. Schwatka's Last Search: The New York Ledger Expedition Through Unknown Alaska and British America. University of Alaska Press, Fairbanks: 1996.
1898	He arrived via the Stikine and went to Quiet Lake and down the Big Salmon River in the summer of 1898: "The salmon were then swimming up the river, so that numbers could be seen in places where the water was shallow." [p. 50]	Tollemache, Hon. Stratford. Reminiscences of the Yukon. William Briggs, Toronto: 1912.
1899	He reached the confluence of the Big Salmon River with its north branch on October 12: "Thirty miles farther, the north branch, the largest tributary of the Big Salmon, flows from the north. Terraces one hundred and forty feet high rise on both sides of the valley of the stream. The valley is fully two miles wide where it joins the main river. Six miles above its	St. Cyr, Arthur. D.L.S. "Exploration of the Country East of Teslin Lake, May 1, 1899," in Canada. Department of the Interior. Annual Report of the Department of the

	mouth the north branch bifurcates; one branch is from the north-east and takes its rise on the western slope of the chain of mountains to which the Last peak belongs. Half a mile from the confluence of the north branch with the Big Salmon river there is a rapid, which is frequented during the summer by Indians, who have established a salmon fishing station there. One mile and a half farther down there is a another rapid in a sharp bend of the river." [p. 86]	Interior for the Year 1899. Ottawa: 1900.
1909	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-1910": Table shows the aboriginal fishery catch for the Salmon River district: 10,929 lbs. salmon and 3,000 lbs. salmon, smoked.	"Yukon Territory Report on Fisheries," by H. T. McKay, Dawson, April 6, 1910, in Forty-Third Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1909-1910. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1910.
1910	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-1910": Table also shows the aboriginal fishery catch for the Salmon River district as 153 cwt. [cwt=100lbs] salmon, $1,683 worth of salmon.	"Yukon Territory Report on Fisheries," by H. T. McKay, Dawson, 1911, in Forty-Fourth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1910-1911. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1912.
1912	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole Yukon Territory during the Year 1912-13." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the Salmon district as 175 cwt. [cwt=100lbs.] salmon, $1,750 worth of salmon.	"Fishery Inspectors' Reports — Yukon Territory," in the Forty-Sixth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1912-13. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1913.
1913	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole Yukon Territory during the Year 1913-14." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the Salmon River district as 160 cwt. and $1,600 worth of salmon.	[Annual report on the fisheries of the Yukon Territory], by C. C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Seventh Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1913-14. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1914.
1914	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1914-15." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the Salmon River district as 155 cwt. and $1,550 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Eighth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1914-15. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1915.
1915	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1915-16." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the Salmon River district as 140 cwt. and $1,400 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Ninth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1915-16. Ottawa: 1916.
1916	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1916-17." Table also shows aboriginal fishery catch for the Big and Little Salmon district as 120 cwts. and $1,200 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Fiftieth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1916-17. Ottawa: 1917.

1954	In discussing the possible effects on chum and spring salmon of a dam on the Yukon River at Big Salmon: "Migration of these species to spawning grounds in the Big Salmon River, Teslin River, Upper Yukon River, and Takhini River would be obstructed. Besides those outlined previously [on Teslin River and at McClintock River], the runs of spring salmon to the Takhini and Upper Yukon are exploited by an Indian Fishery of 65 people. No information exists on present spawning populations of the Big Salmon River."	Department of Fisheries, Vancouver: "Additional Comments on Effect of Yukon-Taku Development on Fisheries, prepared as a result of Inspection of Area by Fisheries Personnel, July, 1954," September 1, 1954. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1226, f. 726-11-7 (1)]
1955	Big Salmon River: king salmon — historical — Kings reported to migrate upstream as far as Big Salmon Lake.	U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. I: A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks) Yukon Territory, Canada. Juneau: April 1956, revised December 1957.
1959	"There was a nice little run of springs spawning near the outlet of Big Salmon Lake and others were observed further down stream. I should estimate that there were 500 or more spawning there."	"Yukon Territory Salmon Spawning Report, 1959," prepared by W. K. Elliott for the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, January 7, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 523, f. 711-3-24 (1)]
1959	"On date of examination [of Big Salmon River] by air Aug. 28, 1959 the water was clear and the bottom could be quite easily discerned. The water was of moderate velocity and the bottom was mostly of gravel with a few areas of sand. "Several dead and 1 live Spring salmon was observed about 16 miles above junction with the South Big Salmon on the Big Salmon. A fish camp was observed about 2 miles below where the fish were observed. "From the Outlet of Big Salmon Lake down stream some 3 miles there was evidence of considerable spawning, however we only observed some 30 live springs but would estimate that possibly 500 could have spawned there."	Letter by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, January 21, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	[North Big Salmon River] was observed on Aug. 28th/59 and although nothing was observed there was much good gravel observed. "About 3 miles above Thomas Creek two falls were seen about 1 mile apart. I do not think that these falls would hinder salmon in their ascent . It is hardly likely that salmon will use this stream as there is no Lake where they might stay in." [no fish seen in South Big Salmon River during this survey]	Letter by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, January 21, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

1960	"It is not known if Salmon actually come into Quiet Lake although there is a nice run just below the outlet of Big Salmon Lake." Note added at bottom of page: "Salmon spawn in the area between Sandy Lake and Quiet Lake, nearer to Quiet Lake."	"Quiet Lake," [brief description] by W. K. Elliott, Whitehorse, January 21, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961	"Big Salmon: A good run of Kings — estimated at 1,000 plus (kings) approx."	"Salmon Spawning Report, 1961." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961 **1962**	Estimated King salmon escapement in the Big Salmon River: 1,400 in 1961 and 1,500 in 1962. Reported by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Inspector.	"Yukon River Basin - Canada Estimated Total Population of King Salmon 1961 and 1962." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 111, f. 726-11-7, vol. 15]
1963	Report of Flight No. 7, King Salmon Spawning Inspection, includes the following: "At Big Salmon River only 6 live and 4 dead King Salmon were observed. However, the spawning beds looked well worked and would estimate that 200-500 King Salmon spawned. However, this inspection was made too late, and suggest that next year this area be checked about August 15th. "In the area between Big Salmon and Sandy Lake there were no redds observed; but between Sandy Lake and Quiet Lake, one area near Quiet Lake appeared to have redds and two Kings were observed. A report from a helicopter engineer in the area indicated that there were many Salmon, possibly up to 100."	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Whitehorse, to Area Director, Department of Fisheries, Vancouver, August 29, 1963. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1963	Northern Lake: "King Salmon spawned between August 15-30. (Curly Desrosiers) Estimated 100."	In a note added to a letter from R. Rogerson, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, to Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, December 15, 1960. Untitled. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1965	"Spawning surveys were conducted by aircraft but escapements are difficult to assess by this method." Estimates of King Salmon on the grounds visited are shown as follows: Big Salmon Lake outlet — 150 Kings. Northern Big Salmon Lake — Light, fair number redds.	Letter from J. A. Summers, District Protection Officer, to R. I. Regnart, Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, 1965 (no exact date). [National Archives of Canada, Pacific Region: Department of Indian Affairs records, RG 10, box 27, f. 801/20-2, vol. 5]
1965	Glenlyon River. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop August 21. Springs: start of run in August, peak in August, and end in Sept. 1-50 parent fish on spawning grounds; light run. Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: "From lake outlet to one quarter mile downstream." Earn River. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop August 21. Springs: start of run in August, peak and end in August. 1-50 parent fish on spawning grounds; light run. Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: Within one-half mile downstream from Earn lake outlet.	"Salmon Stream Spawning Report — Pacific Area." [completed forms]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-65]
1965	Northern Lake outlet, flowing into North Big Salmon. Stream inspected by Fishery officer	"Salmon Stream Spawning Report — Pacific

	V. H. Knoop on August 21. Springs: start of run in August, peak on August 15 and end in August. 50-100 parent fish on spawning grounds; light run. Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: "Spawning occurs in upper mile of late outlet." "Percolation through the gravel from the deeper sections of the lake during extreme winter and consequent icing conditions contributes to survival of eggs." Big Salmon River. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop on August 13 and 21. Springs: start of run in August, peak on August 10 and end in Aug. 100-300 parent fish on spawning grounds; light run; male:female ratio 50:50. Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: from Big Salmon lake outlet to three-quarters mile downstream.	Area." [completed forms]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-65]
1966	Estimated spawning escapements to the streams surveyed on the Yukon River system, include Big Salmon River: 4,000-5,000 chinook. Northern Lake outlet: 50 chinook.	Letter from J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, to Director, Pacific Region, Department of Fisheries, December 9, 1966. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: Annual Statistics 1965-1966]
1968	"From mouth to lakes, only systematically surveyed from North Big Salmon River upstream and counted 827 kings including 30 carcasses (estimated 40% count). Good gravel in only about 75% of stream; light bottom and relatively clear water (slight brownish stain). Kings in schools of up to 40 fish; estimate that 300-400 kings were using stream from Scurvy Creek to Big Salmon lake; few carcasses in upper section. No salmon seen in outlets of Sandy and Quiet Lakes. A fair 'index' stream with good run but sharp bends that makes counting difficult." A. North Big Salmon River: Surveyed from Northern Lake outlet to 20 miles upstream. Clear water and light bottom but saw only 6 kings (none seen above Thomas Creek). B. Northern Lake Outlet: Surveyed from lake to mouth and counted 41 kings, including 8 carcasses, during poor survey (estimated 25% count). Brown water and dark bottom; spawners were evenly distributed throughout entire length. C. Scurvy Creek: Surveyed from mouth to 3 miles upstream and observed 3 kings just up from mouth; clear water and light bottom but steep gradient. D. Pleasant Lake outlet: Mouth to 5 miles upstream; small, clear with rubble bottom and steep gradient. Saw no fish; salmon probably cannot reach lake even if they were present."	"Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 17-20, 1968." Report of Yukon Territory Aerial Surveys prepared by Ron Reguart, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, August 27, 1968. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

1969	"A. Lakes to Scurvy Creek (Index Area): Counted 77 kings in a systematic survey. No large concentrations of fish seen as reported in 1968. No carcasses and very few unattended redds. Good gravel throughout most of the area. Water slightly discolored. (8/15)." B. Northern Lake Outlet: Foot surveyed approximately ½ miles [sic] below lake and counted five kings. No visible signs of gravel disturbance caused by redd digging. Lightly stained water with good spawning habitat in this area. (8/16)."	Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 14-17, 1969." Report of Yukon Territory Aerial Surveys , State of Alaska, Department of Fish and Game, August 21, 1969. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files
1970	August 20 aerial survey in overcast conditions: Big Salmon River, Quiet Lake to Scurvy Creek: "362 kings counted; counts for this 'index' area was 77 in 1969 and 300-499 in 1968." Big Salmon River, Scurvy Creek to South Fork: "308 kings counted; not a systematic survey but my general impression [was] that a large escapement was present in this stream."	"Synopsis of Yukon Territory King Salmon Studies, 1970." Report of Alaska Department of Fish and Game activities in the Yukon, January 22, 1971. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

Little Salmon River

(see also Yukon River — below Lake Laberge)

	Little Salmon people (*tan'-sie'gio'huc'an* — lot of fish people) had an important salmon barrier on the Little Salmon River about 2 km above its mouth. [p. 194]	Legros, Dominique. Structure Socio-culturelle et rapports de domination chez les Tutchone Septentrionaux du Yukon au Dix Neuvième Siècle. PhD, UBC: 1981.
1959	"Have been told that there is [an] excellent run of springs up this river."	"Yukon Territory Salmon Spawning Report, 1959," prepared by W. K. Elliott for the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, January 7, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 523, f. 711-3-24 (1)]
1960	"It is known that there are some very large lake trout in this lake [Little Salmon Lake] and that Spring salmon do use the Little Salmon River. I do not know just where these salmon spawn or in what numbers."	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, January 20, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961	"Little Salmon: arrived at wrong time. Feel the run was less than last year. Possibly — 200-400 springs (kings)."	"Salmon Spawning Report, 1961." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961 **1962**	Estimated King salmon escapement in the Little Salmon River: 400 in 1961 and 400 in 1962. Reported by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Inspector.	"Yukon River Basin - Canada Estimated Total Population of King Salmon 1961 and 1962." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 111, f. 726-11-7, vol. 15]
1966	Estimated spawning escapements to the streams surveyed on the Yukon River system,	Letter from J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, to

	include Little Salmon River: 150 chinook.	Director, Pacific Region, Department of Fisheries, December 9, 1966. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: Annual Statistics 1965-1966. [1966 stats]
1968	"From lake to mouth; relatively clear and light bottom with many stretches of poor spawning habitat (mud, silt and weeds). Counted 173 kings including very few carcasses but observed many unattended redds. Estimate only 10% count (late in the day); most kings seen in upper ½ of stream (8/19)."	"Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 17-20, 1968." Report of Yukon Territory Aerial Surveys prepared by Ron Reguart, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, August 27, 1968. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1969	"Mouth to Little Salmon lake. Entire river quite muddy. Very discontinuous spawning habitat throughout. Counted 120 spawning kings and few unattended redds. Flew entire river but only able to survey 30% of its course. (8/17)."	Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 14-17, 1969." Report of Yukon Territory Aerial Surveys , State of Alaska, Department of Fish and Game, August 21, 1969. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files

Nordenskiold River

	The principal salmon weir of the Hutshi Lake people was on the Nordenskiold River about 30 km from Carmacks. Hutshi Lake itself was their 'meeting' place." [p. 195] Three traditional sites for salmon fishing were located about 2 and 18 km from the mouth (2 chinook spawning areas), and one for chum salmon that was 45 km from the mouth of the Nordenskiold River. [p. 592] Legros also discussed the variability in numbers of salmon spawning at different sites. The Little Salmon-Carmacks people gave the example of chinook spawning areas on the Nordenskiold, the Little Salmon and the Klotassin as being used significantly less than those on the Tatchun and Big Salmon River. They also say that it is a similar situation with the chum salmon spawning areas on the Nordenskiold compared to those at Big Eddy (in the Yukon River at the mouth of the Big Salmon River) and at Minto. J. W. Ellington, an Anglican minister, observed in 1888 that the downriver area produced only 10 fish a day and by trap, and according to the Tutchone, the traps at the Little Salmon produced 40 to 60 according to the same criteria. [p. 593]	Legros, Dominique. Structure Socio-culturelle et rapports de domination chez les Tutchone Septentrionaux du Yukon au Dix Neuvième Siècle. PhD, UBC: 1981.
	"Some time ago Lawrence Joe told me that his grandmother had told him that chinook salmon at one time spawned in Klusha Creek immediately downstream of the outlet of Braeburn Lake. "Most of the Klusha Creek drainage was affected by the 1958 forest fires. Only scattered islands of low altitude forest remained. Aspen replaced the spruce as dominant riparian and valley bottom vegetation. Beaver followed the aspen. As the roots of the dead riparian	Memo from Al von Finster, November 27, 1996. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	spruce rotted, many stems fell into the creek. A result of these processes has been the obstruction of upstream migrating fish due to log jams and beaver dams. It is also probable that nutrients released during the fire contributed to an increase in the productivity of the stream, attached (surface or subsurface) ponds, wetlands, and lakes. It is possible that they have been cycling there since. If so, the long standing reputation of West Twin Lake as an excellent fishing area for utility size lake trout, pike and latterly whitefish may be in part explained." [see also West Twin Lake]	
1912	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole Yukon Territory during the Year 1912-13." Table also shows Indian catch for the Hootchi district (possibly the Nordenskiold River area fishery?) as 104 cwt. [cwt=100lbs.] salmon, $1,040 worth of salmon.	"Fishery Inspectors' Reports — Yukon Territory," in the Forty-Sixth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1912-13. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1913.
1913	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole Yukon Territory during the Year 1913-14." Table also shows Indian catch for the Hootchi district as 100 cwt. and $1,000 worth of salmon.	[Annual report on the fisheries of the Yukon Territory], by C. C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Seventh Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1913-14. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1914.
1914	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the whole Yukon Territory during the Year 1914-15." Table also shows Indian catch for the Hootchi district as 105 cwt. and $1,050 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Eighth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1914-15. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1915.
1915	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1915-16." Table also shows Indian catch for the Hootchi district as 100 cwt. and $1,000 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Forty-Ninth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1915-16. Ottawa: 1916.
1916	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the Year 1916-17." Table also shows Indian catch for the Hutshi district as 90 cwts. and $900 worth of salmon.	"Report on the fisheries of the Yukon," by C.C. Payson, Inspector of Fisheries, in the Fiftieth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch, Department of the Naval Service: 1916-17. Ottawa: 1917.
1963	"August 1963 - Salmom [sic] observed spawning." Memo to file by Al von Finster, November 27, 1996: "I have recently found a record of salmon spawning upstream of West Twin lake in 1963. The information was recorded under 'Emerald Creek.' West Twin Lake was filed under 'Emerald Lake.'"	No author. "Emerald Creek." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

1969	"Headwaters to 20 miles above mouth. River very meandering with a deep channel and extremely muddy. According to Summers, the water level fluctuates very rapidly with runoff. Kings and chums have been previously spawning in this system. Unable to see any fish. (8/17)."	Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 14-17, 1969." Report of Yukon Territory Aerial Surveys , State of Alaska, Department of Fish and Game, August 21, 1969. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files

Teslin Lake tributaries

	James Teit was an anthropologist who worked with the Tahltan people in the early 1900s and identified a number of their fishing sites in the Stikine, Taku and Nass River basins. These sites (and one on Teslin River) appear in his list of clan villages. "*sala*: 'sand spit'. At mouth of Nasutlin [sic] R. Really belongs, or belonged originally to Taku Indians, but now the inhabitants are part Tahltan and the children speak both languages." "*hrotzaxul*: about 10 miles S. of head of Teslin Lake, a fishing place for lake fish in the spring and fall. Salmon are unable to ascend the river on account of a big fall. It belonged to Tahltan Indians, but Indians from Sala (Taku mixed with Tahltan) sometimes visit it."	Teit, James. "Clan Villages of Tahltan," ca. 1906-1915. [Canadian Museum of Civilization: Teit, James A. Coll. (Vi-O-8M)]
	Catharine McClellan did her anthropological fieldwork in the Teslin area in the late 1940s and early 1950s. A number of fishing sites were identified in the tributaries to Teslin Lake. One of the largest being on the Nisutlin River just below the mouth of the Wolf River where they would set fish traps to catch the king salmon in July and August, but she stated that: "...in spite of the number of old fish camps, the only place where the Teslin band of Inland Tlingit now seems to catch and dry salmon to any extent is at Johnsons Crossing, and most of the fish caught there seems to be primarily for the dogs. Other people apparently rely solely on lake fish, meat, and commercial feed for their dogs."	McClellan, Catharine. My Old People Say: An Ethnographic Survey of Southern Yukon Territory. National Museums of Canada, Ottawa: 1975.
1899	St. Cyr started trip up Nisutlin River on July 30. Described the Nisutlin in detail — stream, riverbanks — and saw many Indian camps "which leads me to believe that this valley may have been used by them as a route to the Pelly river. The valley of this river is also connected in its lower reach, by an Indian trail, with both the Big Salmon river basin, through its first lake, and the Nisutlin river proper by a trail which follows a pass opening towards the east and ending through the valley of Cañon creek to the river." [p. 81] "The waters of the Nisutlin river and Teslin lake abound in fish, but to take full advantage of this one must be provided with a fishing net." [p. 82]	St. Cyr, Arthur. DLS. "Exploration of the Country East of Teslin Lake, May 1, 1899," in Canada. Department of the Interior. Annual Report of the Department of the Interior for the Year 1899. Ottawa: 1900.
1944	Survey of the commercial fishery possibilities of Teslin Lake, July and August 1944: Spring Salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*: "A large number of spring salmon make the journey each year from the Bering Sea to Teslin Lake, a distance of approximately 2,000 miles. They enter the lake early in August and are caught in gill-nets by the local residents. Three fish in bright spawning coloration were observed in the Morley River on August 21st.	Clemens, W. A. et al. "A Preliminary Report on a Fishery Survey of Teslin Lake, British Columbia," in Report of Provincial Fisheries Department, 1944. Victoria: 1946

	One small specimen, about 4 inches in length, was obtained in a seine haul. Chum Salmon: "The chum salmon is reported to enter Teslin Lake in considerable numbers, but usually somewhat later in the season than the spring salmon. No specimens were observed or reported in 1944 up to end of the period of investigation on August 28th. This species is taken by local residents in gill-nets and is used chiefly for dog-feed." [p. 72]	
1955	Reported salmon spawning streams: Wolf River: kings — historical fish camp 2 miles upstream from mouth — Kings reported to go upstream as far as Wolf Lake, about 60 miles. Thirty Mile Cr.: few kings — historical — reported to use approximately 15 miles of stream. Sidney Creek: kings — historical — reported to travel upstream 15 miles. Nisutlin River: kings — historical — old fish camp site at abandoned Indian village 55 miles from mouth of river on main stem. Un-named stream entering from east: kings — historical — 13 miles of stream (spawning gravels). McConnell River: kings — historical 70 years — old fish camp site — 25 miles good spawning gravels. McNeil River: kings — historical — travel upstream - total of 20 miles. Nisutlin River main stem: kings — historical — kings travel to headwaters of this stream. Morley River: kings — historical trap site 2 miles from mouth — old fish trap site at mo. Salmon reported to travel 55 miles upstream as far as Morris Lake. McNaughton River: kings — historical fish trap site — Natives used to fish a trap near mouth of river. Jennings River: kings — historical — old fish trap site 15 miles from mouth of stream — kings reported upstream to headwaters - roughly 85 miles. Teslin River: kings — historical — reported as far as Hyland Lake. Hayes River: kings — historical — 5 miles of stream. Thirty Mile Creek: kings — historical — only an occasional king observed in this stream. Glady River: kings — historical — old fish trap site reported at Lemieux — Kings reported to travel up Gladys River to Eva Lake to spawn. 1955 aerial survey of upper Teslin River: "10 kings seen below Hyland Lake. Falls in stream — looked passable except at extreme low water. Observation hindered by trees. No fish seen above falls where many beaver dams occur."	U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. I: A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks) Yukon Territory, Canada. Juneau: April 1956, revised December 1957. [see appendix III for copy of tables, p. 255]
1959	Information provided by "Mr. Johnny E. Jackson (Indian) commercial licence holder on	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer,

	Teslin Lake. March 9th, 1959... In regards to Salmon in the Teslin River and tributaries. He tells me that Spring salmon arrive in the Teslin River about July 25th and he says that [they] are all through by Aug. 31st... Salmon spawn in the Morley River; Nisutlin River; Jennings R. in B.C. Bo Mi Creek in B.C. other smaller streams in B.C. and Yukon."	April 7, 1959. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	"Am also told that they spawn below Johnsons Crossing, but did not observe any. Have been told that there was an excellent run up the Nisutlin River and that there were many dead along the banks and on the bars for miles. Am also told that they go up the Wolf River but numbers are not known. A cursory inspection of the Jennings River showed two falls which appeared to be blocks to salmon, however have been told that salmon surmount these falls during years of high water. "In the Swift River there is a falls which holds up salmon during low water years. The salmon surmounting these falls apparently spawn below Swan Lake. I have been told that Chum Salmon enter the above streams but I am unable to confirm this.	"Yukon Territory Salmon Spawning Report, 1959," by W. K. Elliott, Whitehorse, to the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, January 7, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 523, f. 711-3-24 (1)]
1960	Teslin (may be Teslin Lake tributaries or in Teslin River): Gillnet (commercial) — 2 Springs; Indian Food Fishery — 845 Springs; Sport (all species) — 50.	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics 1960-61." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1960	"August 28, 1960 - Viewed by air. Observed salmon spawning just at outlet of the lake, also observed a few Redds approximately ½ way up the stream. "August 31, 1960 - Viewed by air. Nisutlin Bay - large mud flats Fairly good gravel near outlet to Wolf River. Above Wolf River sandy bars and clear water. River is very meandering, there are several old habitations along river with drying racks indicating a large salmon run at one time. Above Sydney Creek are scattered redds and more drying racks, but no fish observed. Springs were observed spawning below Nisutlin Lake to a point almost to McNeil River. Outlet of Nisutlin Lake estimated at 225 C.F.S."	"Nisutlin River," no author. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1960 **1963**	"Morris Lake is located 40 miles N.E. Teslin Village and is drained via Morley Teslin and Yukon Rivers. Length 5 miles width 3 miles. Species Lake Trout Whitefish Grayling Salmon." "August 29, 1963 - Viewed from air - possible spawning grounds from Morris Lake to Slim Lake. Also below Slim Lake to junction with Morley River."	Letter from R. Rogerson, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, to Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, December 15, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961	Teslin River: Estimated less than last year. Approx. 10,000-15,000 Kings, 10,000-15,000 Dogs. Nisutlin River: Arrived late at Spawning grounds. Est. 1,000 Kings spawned est. by redds. Swift River: Kings were observed spawning below Swan Lake. 50-100 Kings (estimate). Morley River: Informants say Kings migrate up this river.	"Salmon Spawning Report, 1961" [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961	Sept. 1: "Spring Salmon go above Morley River Lodge, spawning area not known."	"Salmon Spawning Report, 1961." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

1961 & 1962	Estimated King salmon escapement in the Nisutlin River: 1,000 in 1961 and 1,500 in 1962. Estimated King salmon escapement in Swift River: 150 in 1961 and 200 in 1962. Reported by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Inspector.	"Yukon River Basin - Canada Estimated Total Population of King Salmon 1961 and 1962." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 111, f. 726-11-7, vol. 15]
1962	"To my knowledge the furthest upstream that Kings have been recorded would be the outlet of Nisutlin Lake which I estimate to be 600 miles above Dawson City. This year an estimated 500-600 Kings spawned there."	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, to Gordon W. Watson, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Juneau, Alaska, October 18, 1962. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1963	"Morris Lake: Possible spawning grounds from Morris Lake to Slim Lake. Also below Slim Lake to Junction with Morley river. From this junction up stream the river is fairly shallow and rocky, although I believe Salmon could easily ascend. The last few miles to Ice Lakes is rather slow and swampy. "Morley River: At the outlet of Morley Lake just above the NWHS Bridge, redds were observed but no Salmon. Below Mile 733 and below rapids a further 7 dead were observed. "Dorsey Lake: Stream above to Munson appears to have good gravel. Dorsey Lake is reported to have excellent fishing and several schools of Lake Trout were observed from the air."	Letter from Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, to Area Director, Department of Fisheries, Vancouver, August 30, 1963. [DFO Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1964	Teslin: "4 nets in lake — fishing is average, mostly whitefish with some lake trout and spring salmon being taken. "Johnny Jackson — 15-20 spring salmon — more smaller 'jacks' than before — lake trout seem to be decreasing as far as his nets are concerned. — no chum salmon as of yet."	[Brief descriptions of fisheries at certain locations], by T. Swean, August 28, 1964. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1964	"There are approximately three Indian nets that fish Teslin Lake, regularly. These people are: Lena Sydney, Daisy Sheldon, Paul Jackson. Lena Sydney had caught 10 chums as of this date (September 24/64) some lake trout, but her catch was composed mostly of whitefish. Daisy Sheldon had caught only 4 spring salmon, no chums, one large 40 lb. pike, many whitefish and a few lake trout. Paul Jackson caught several spring salmon but no chum salmon to date. He found whitefish plentiful, lake trout and inconnu fishing good. As this lake is subjected to frequent gusty winds which raise large waves the Indian people cannot tend their nets each day. They agree that this year's spring salmon run has been very light. They do not get many chum salmon in any year."	"Teslin Fishery — re. Indian Food Fishery." [Handwritten report by T. Swean], Sept. 8, 1964. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1965	Wolf River. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop on August 24. Springs: start of run August, peak in August and end in September. 100-300 parent fish on spawning grounds; light run. Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: Wolf Lake outlet of 1 mile downstream. Morley River. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop on August 24. Springs: start of run in August, peak in August and end in Sept. 100-300 parent fish on spawning	"Salmon Stream Spawning Report — Pacific Area." [completed forms]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	grounds; light run. Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: from highway bridge downstream, 2-3 miles approximately. Nisutlin River. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop on August 24. Springs: start of run in August, peak in August 20, end in Sept. 100-300 parent fish on spawning grounds; light run. Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: Nisutlin Lake to two miles downstream. The salmon were actively on redds at time of inspection. Swift River. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop on August 24. Springs: start of run in August, peak in August, end in Sept. 50-100 parent fish on spawning grounds; light run. Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: from Swan Lake outlet to three miles downstream. Thirty abandoned redds were observed from the air.	
1965	"Spawning surveys were conducted by aircraft but escapements are difficult to assess by this method." Estimates of King Salmon on the grounds visited: Nisutlin Lake outlet — estimated 200 spawners and previous redds; Morley River — 50 to 100 Kings spotted; Swan Lake outlet — About 30 redds, 25 spawning; Wolf Lake outlet — Estimated 100 spawners.	Letter from J. A. Summers, District Protection Officer, to R. I. Regnart, Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, 1965 (no exact date). [National Archives of Canada, Pacific Region: Department of Indian Affairs records, RG 10, f. 801/20-2, vol. 5]
1966	Estimated spawning escapements to the streams surveyed on the Yukon River system, include Swift River: 200 chinook. Nisutlin River: 1,500 chinook. Wolf River: 75 chinook.	Letter from J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, to Director, Pacific Region, Department of Fisheries, December 9, 1966. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: Annual Statistics 1965-1966. [1966 stats]
1966	Chinook salmon: Lewis Lake 50-100; Swan Lake 100-150; Morley River 300-500; Wolf Lake 50-100; Nisutlin Lake 500-1,000.	"Annual Narrative Salmon Spawning Report District #10, Yukon Territory 1966." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-65]
1968	Nisutlin River: "From Sidney Creek to Hundred Mile Creek under cloudy skies with some hazy sun. Counted 407 kings, including 30 carcasses (estimated 50% count). This would be a good index stream as water is clear (1967 also) with the light bottom and has wide bends; saw some spawning fish as far upstream as McConnel River and probably spawners can be found below Sidney Creek (8/18). 1. Sidney Creek: Two spawning kings seen 5 miles upstream (8/18). 2. Sidney Lake and outlet: Not a salmon area; mud bottom (8/18). 3. McNeil River and Lakes: Two lakes on this system and both called 'McNeil Lake'. Did not fly systematic survey but observed 7 kings near outlet of second lake (131º50' X 61º20'). Lots of moose, caribou trails, lush vegetation and excellent scenery in headquarters (8/18).	"Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 17-20, 1968." Report of Yukon Territory Aerial Surveys prepared by Ron Reguart, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, August 27, 1968. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	4. Nisutlin Lake and outlet: Surveyed upper 1 mile of stream (running low on gas) and counted 84 kings; carcasses were not observed. Poor survey with count estimated at 25% (8/17). 5. Thirty Mile Lake and outlet: Surveyed upper 10-15 miles and saw no salmon. This is a small stream, 10-15' wide, shallow but stable streambed (8/17)."	
1969	Nisutlin River: "Mouth to Nisutlin Lake. An extensive and thorough survey was conducted on this 'index' stream. The number of fish and redds counted was considerably below that reported in 1968. The survey can be considered to be a fair estimate of spawning fish but migrating fish were probably missed to a large extent." 1. Mouth to Sidney Creek: No fish or redds observed. Water very muddy and high from recent rains. Substrate appears to consist of silt and mud. Few gravel areas located. (8/15) 2. Sidney Creek to Hundred Mile Creek (Index Area): Counted 105 kings and 16 unattended redds; no carcasses. Water clearer in this area with a moderately discontinuous spawning habitat. (8/15) 3. Hundred Mile Creek to Nisutlin Lake: Not a systematic survey. Very discontinuous spawning habitat with deep, silty stretches of river predominating. Estimated 100 spawning kings in upper one mile of river at lake outlet. Best and most active spawning area seen. Many unattended redds although no carcasses. Numerous moose around the lake perimeter. (8/16) 4. McNeil River and Lakes: Two lakes on this system and both called 'McNeil Lake'. Water stained and slightly muddy. No fish observed in the lower lake system. Extremely muddy conditions, the result of three bull moose in the water, prevented observation of fish in the outlet of the second lake where kings were reported spawning in 1968. Many moose observed in the lake shoreline. (8/16)." Morley River: "Mouth to Morley Lake. Counted seven migrating fish approximately three miles below the lake outlet. No redds or carcasses observed. Flew entire river but only able to survey 30% of the system. "The Morley is a fairly narrow river with dark stained water. The lower reaches possess good gravel deposits and many deep pools. A series of small falls and steep cliffs in the upper reaches would require a canoe portage; not a migration block. Summers stated that sport fishermen have reported good catches of kings at the lake outlet. (8/16)." Swift River: "Surveyed 20 miles upstream from Swan Lake. Very clear water with moderately discontinuous spawning habitat. Lower area characterized by large rocks and swift water. Upper five miles deep and sluggish with a silty substrate heavy with algae. No fish were observed. (8/16)."	"Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 14-17, 1969." Report of Yukon Territory Aerial Surveys , State of Alaska, Department of Fish and Game, August 21, 1969. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1970	"All surveys [August 20] were flown under overcast conditions meaning the counts would have been higher if clear skies had prevailed... [The counts] are actual counts and do not represent estimates of the total numbers of spawning fish present in each stream. Special	"Synopsis of Yukon Territory King Salmon Studies, 1970." Report of Alaska Department of Fish and Game activities in

	experiments that we have conducted indicate that our aerial counts of king salmon probably do not exceed 50-60% of the total spawning population. The percentage counted for the Morley and Wolf Rivers were probably significantly lower than this. "The majority of king salmon were spawning and carcasses were rare, further substantiating the late timing of the run this year. Although not possible to estimate from aerial surveys, there appeared to be a significant number of small king salmon present on the spawning grounds. A great range in fish sizes was noted." Morley River: "51 kings, all seen below 'canyon'." Wolf River: "71 kings including two carcasses counted from Wolf Lake to a point approximately 10 miles downstream." Nisutlin River, from Sidney Creek to Hundred Mile Creek: "615 kings were counted, this is one of our 'index' areas. Counts were 105 in 1969 and 407 in 1968" Nisutlin River, lake outlet to McNeil River: "122 kings counted."	the Yukon, January 22, 1971. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1970	Salmon catch data — Teslin: 5 Kings, 2 chums.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District: District and Subdistrict Boundaries Commercial Fishery, 1970, Paper 291. [Anchorage], 1970.

Teslin River

	Catharine McClellan did her anthropological fieldwork in the Teslin area in the late 1940s and early 1950s. She was told about a number of fishing sites along the tributaries to Teslin Lake (e.g. on the Nisutlin River), but she stated that: "...in spite of the number of old fish camps, the only place where the Teslin band of Inland Tlingit now seems to catch and dry salmon to any extent is at Johnsons Crossing, and most of the fish caught there seem to be primarily for the dogs. Other people apparently rely solely on lake fish, meat, and commercial feed for their dogs." People would usually feed the head and backbone to their dogs and, if the fish was in reasonable shape, keep the ribs and sides for their own use. "One woman said that she dried 100 to 300 salmon a summer for her dogs, and that these fish she might get as many as 10 weighing 45 or 50 pounds." "A few families drift net for salmon in the Teslin River just below Johnsons Crossing at the foot of the lake. Using gas lanterns to attract the fish, two boats will drift for about half a mile with a gill net strung between them. The boats usually make about four runs an evening. Some of the salmon caught are in good enough condition for human consumption, but many are fit only for dogs." [pp. 194-195]	McClellan, Catharine. My Old People Say: An Ethnographic Survey of Southern Yukon Territory. National Museums of Canada, Ottawa: 1975.
	"Dog Salmon Slough. Highly important traditional fishing spot on the upper drainage of the Teslin River. People came here from Whitehorse, Pelly, Carmacks and Quiet Lake to net,	Gotthardt, Ruth. Study of Culture and Land Use for the Little Salmon Carmacks Band: Final Report, February 20, 1986.

	gaff, and dry salmon. The salmon run lasts three months here."	
	James Teit was an anthropologist who worked with the Tahltan people and identified a number of their fishing sites in the Stikine, Taku and Nass River basins. This site, however, appears in his list of clan villages, and no other information about it is given. "*Nesalin*: 70 miles below the head of Teslin Lake on Teslin R. A fishing place and headquarters."	Teit, James. "Clan Villages of Tahltan," ca. 1906-1915. [Canadian Museum of Civilization: Teit, James A. Coll. (Vi-O-8M)]
1902	Observations in September: "Another band of Indians, belonging to Big Salmon and Hootalinqua, were hunting and fishing on the upper reaches of the Hootalinqua River... Pike and grayling are very plentiful in the Hootalinqua, the former being caught by net, and the latter taking the fly. Lake trout were easily caught in Lake Teslin by trolling, some fine specimens being obtained. A fair number of salmon were seen, but these fish were not fit to eat so far from salt water but they make good dog feed." "There are about 20 men as far as I could learn in the Teslin Lake District, about 14 of whom will stay the winter. The Indians I should estimate at about 150 — 100 of whom will winter there. All the white men are engaged in hunting and trapping." [p. 55]	"Report of Corporal Acland of the Livingstone Creek Detachment," Oct. 7, 1902, in the Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1902. Ottawa: 1903.
1903	"Corpl. Acland stationed a constable at the Hootalinqua river with the object of endeavoring to catch enough fish for consumption on the Livingstone Creek Detachment during the winter."	[Monthly report for August 1903, Whitehorse] prepared for Assistant Commissioner, NWMP, Dawson, September 7, 1903. [National Archives of Canada: RCMP records, RG 18, vol. 251, f. 262-03]
1910	See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports, including the "Return showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-1910": Table also shows the Indian catch for the Hootalinqua district as 40 cwt. [cwt=100lbs] salmon, $440 worth of salmon.	"Yukon Territory Report on Fisheries," by H.T. McKay, Dawson, 1911, in Forty-Fourth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1910-1911. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1912.
1945 **1948**	Translation: In early August 1945, Father Bobillier went up the Teslin River to visit a native family 17 miles from the mouth. He saw one First Nations camp, visited with the people and then travelled three miles higher to another camp. There he found all the native people who were camping at the mouth of the river a few days prior and who had walked up the day before when their family returned from Whitehorse. Then they walked to Johnny Hootalinqua's family, whom he came to visit (on August 4): "The family [Johnny's first wife, Alice, and an elderly woman] is camped half a mile higher where their salmon nets are set." After supper, Big Salmon George visited. On August 5, he went to visit another camp half a mile up, and after the native people there had their meal, they started to prepare drying 9 big salmon that were caught in their nets during the night. [p. 684-685] The return journey was 17 miles. In mid-August 1948, he went into the Teslin River via a secondary branch between the islands. "I was disappointed to find nobody at this spot... The families had already gone to	Bobillier, Marcel. Journal d'un Missionnaire au Yukon. 1939-1969. [YA Microfiche #65: 88/46]

	their usual fish camps which were too far to go with my small motor. These are the families of Johnny Hootalinqua, who had died during the winter, of Soo bill [sic]... of Big Salmon George and others." [p. 1117]	
1954	In a 1954 report from the RCMP Teslin detachment, the constable described the First Nations fisheries in the Teslin River as being primarily for individual use. "At present there are approximately 15 Indians fishing the Teslin River in that area within ten miles of Teslin Lake. The number of King Salmon taken from the aforementioned area this year is approximately 400. The average weight of these fish is 17 pounds. Very little fishing is done by the Indians for commercial use as this usually starts trouble among them for some reason or another. The run of King Salmon in the Teslin River Area is said to be very good and the only reason for limited fishing at this time, is the employment provided the Indians by Construction Projects in this area at present. The Run of King Salmon is from the last week of July to the first week of September, and the spawning period is the last three weeks of the run near the mouth of the Teslin River. There are two known heavy spawning areas near the mouth of the Teslin River, one is two miles north of the Johnson's Crossing Bridge, and the other is eight miles North of the Bridge. Fishing is usually carried on during the spawning period. The Nisutlin River is also used by King Salmon as Spawning area, although the exact heavy spawning areas in this River are not known. King salmon have been found right up to the headwaters of the Nisutlin River. It is known that the King salmon go up the Morley River and also spawn in certain areas, usually in stretches of rough water, however the Indians are not fishing in this river at present and have not been for some time and little information can be gained in this regard. It appears that most of the fishing done by the Indians, is near the mouth of the Teslin River, that is for King Salmon. "As far as can be ascertained Chum (Dog) salmon are not found in either the Teslin River or the Morley River. The Indians claim that this type of salmon is not found in this area. "It should be pointed out that construction work in the Teslin Area is gradually decreasing, and many of the Indians engaged in this type of work will be forced to return to fishing and trapping within a year. If this takes place, approximately 35 families of the Teslin Indian Reserve will have to depend upon fishing and trapping etc. for a living. In past years, each Indian family depended on catching one hundred to one hundred and twenty King salmon in the Fall of the year to be used as food for the winter months. King salmon and Whitefish are the main species of fish preferred by the Indians for consumption. Other types are caught, but are used mostly for feeding the dogs in Winter. "The information contained in this report was gained by interviewing a number of Indians that have actually lived by fishing, trapping and hunting." [see appendix I, 217, for copy of report]	Gillespie, E. J. (Const.). "Re: Fisheries Act - Yukon Territory (Asst. to Dept. of Fisheries)," Teslin Detachment, RCMP, November 5, 1954. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 78, f. 721-4-27, vol. 3]
1954	"Enquiries conducted in the Minto and Carmacks districts reveal the following in regard to the Indian Fishing carried on along the Yukon River in this Detachment area." "Hootalinqua Area: There has only been one family fishing the Teslin River in the Hootalinqua area over the past number of years, however the average King Salmon catch	Bates, S.W. i/c Carmacks Detachment, "Re: Fisheries Act - Yukon Territory (Asst. to Dept. of Fisheries)," RCMP, November 8, 1954. [National Archives of Canada: DFO

	is about 400 fish and that on Dog Salmon, about 600 fish. The King Salmon period is from August 1st to September 10th and the Dog Salmon period from September 20th to November 1st."	records, RG 23, Acc. 1990-91/230, vol. 78, f. 721-4-27, vol. 3]
1954	"The Teslin River from its mouth to Teslin Lake appears to be one of the principal spawning areas for chum salmon in the Yukon system above Dawson City. A dam on the Teslin River would block migration above, flood spawning grounds above, and reduce flow over spawning grounds and migration routes below. "Spring Salmon are known to spawn in the Teslin River and tributaries of Teslin Lake (Morley and McNaughton Rivers etc.) These are exploited by an Indian Fishery at Johnsons Crossing (outlet of Teslin Lake) as well as by the commercial fishery downstream. The effect on spring salmon would be the same as that on chum salmon."	Department of Fisheries, Vancouver: "Additional Comments on Effect of Yukon-Taku Development on Fisheries, prepared as a result of Inspection of Area by Fisheries Personnel, July, 1954," September 1, 1954. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, Acc. 80-81/260, vol. 1226, f. 726-11-7 (1)]

1955

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. United States Department of the Interior. Progress Report No. I: A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks), Yukon Territory, Canada. Juneau, Alaska: April 1956, revised December 1957.

In 1955, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service initiated studies of the salmon resources in the Upper Yukon River watershed in order to predict the effects of proposed hydro-electric developments. Alaskan researchers and Canadian representatives travelled to Johnson's Crossing and Teslin to visit the First Nation fish camps and take fish samples, and they conducted aerial surveys.

"Three native families were fishing for king salmon in the Teslin River, about three miles below the highway bridge at Johnson's Crossing. More than 300 king salmon were taken here during the last two weeks in August. These fish were also captured by gillnets which were drifted with the current during the night. It was the general opinion of these people that the run this year was very poor but that the condition of the fish appeared better than in previous years. Without exception all the natives reported that the salmon were late in arriving on the spawning grounds... Length-weight frequencies, sex and scale samples were taken from 49 specimens. Of this sample 40% were males and 60% were females. Average weight was 19.5 pounds and the average length was 32.2 inches. (Measurements were made with steel tape from center of eye to fork of the tail along the contour of the body). Maximum and minimum weights recorded were 33.0 pounds and 7.5 pounds respectively, while the maximum and minimum lengths were 40.3 and 26.7 inches... Of the [scale] samples collected, 25% were age 5_2 having a length range of 26.0 inches to 36.0 inches, while 69% were age 6_2 and fell within the length range of 31.0 to 41.0 inches. Only 6% of the sample were age 7_2 which fell within the length range of 36.0 to 40.0 inches." [pp. 11-13]

"Early historical records obtained through interviews with local residents who have lived in the area for a considerable number of years indicate that king salmon were widely distributed throughout this basin. These reports indicate that king salmon were present in varying abundance in most of the major tributaries. The reliability of these data is somewhat questionable; however, they represent the only known historical records currently available. As such, they provide some indication of the early distribution and abundance of salmon in this watershed.

"Prior to the construction of the Alaska Highway, the native populations living on or adjacent to this drainage were directly dependent upon the salmon resources for a substantial portion of their winter food supply. Today, the situation has changed somewhat, and many of the younger men are engaged in construction work and no longer devote time to the catching and processing of salmon.

"The use of gillnets for the catching of salmon is a recent innovation. Elderly natives state that, formerly, weir-type traps were installed across the streams for the purpose of catching salmon. This method apparently was very effective in capturing fish and it is conceivable that, in many streams where the installation reached from shore to shore, all of the ascending salmon were captured and the runs were exterminated.

"Despite the facts that these historical records indicate a wide distribution of king salmon throughout the basin, the aerial spawning ground surveys conducted between the 25th and 28th of August revealed only a few king salmon present in the Nisutlin, upper Teslin, and in the main stem of the Teslin River three miles below Johnson's Crossing. "It is difficult to account for the complete absence of king salmon in many of the watersheds which were reported to support substantial runs. However, there exists several possibilities which may have some bearing on the subject. Since it was the opinion of most of the natives that the salmon were late in arriving, it is entirely possible that our aerial surveys were made before the major portion of the runs ascended the tributary streams to Teslin Lake to spawn. In that event, it is conceivable that our surveys missed the major runs. Another possibility is that the demand for food was so great in the early years before the Alcan Highway was constructed that many of the runs were completely destroyed through over-utilization. In addition, it is possible that this particular year was a low in the cycle, which would account for the poor catch returns by the natives and the poor escapement." [pp. 14-16] "On the basis of the information obtained, it may be stated that the Teslin watershed presently supports king salmon runs of greater magnitude than does the main stem of the Yukon above the confluence of the Takhini River. The large tributary streams of the Teslin River possess a far greater potential for the spawning and rearing of king salmon than do the tributaries of the main stem of the Yukon above the confluence of the Takhini River." [p. 17-18] Teslin River below Teslin Lake: dog salmon — existing runs — historical fish sites — 50 miles downstream from Johnson's Crossing. Spawn in sloughs along river. [see appendix III for tables, p. 255; a complete copy of this report has been given to DFO Whitehorse]

1958	04/09/58: Chinook — 2 live, 300 dead — top 32 miles of Teslin River. [p. 37]	Environment Canada. Fisheries and Marine Service. Catalogue of Fish and Stream Resources of the Teslin Watershed. PAC/T-73-13. 1973.
1959	"1959 — salmon arrived Aug. 25."	Log entry. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	"Aug. 28 — Flight — Teslin River is 25 miles below LaBerge flows into Yukon R. Gravel bars begin around Boswell River downstream."	Log entry. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

1959	31/08/59: Chinook — 2 live, 24 dead — from Roaring Bull Rapids to 14 mi. downstream.	Environment Canada. Fisheries and Marine Service. Catalogue of Fish and Stream Resources of the Teslin Watershed. PAC/T-73-13. 1973.
1959	"Oct. 7, 1959 — Flight — No salmon observed."	Log entry. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	Information provided by "Mr. Johnny E. Jackson (Indian) commercial licence holder on Teslin Lake. March 9th, 1959... In regards to Salmon in the Teslin River and tributaries. He tells me that Spring salmon arrive in the Teslin River about July 25th and he says that [they] are all through by Aug. 31st. It has been the practise of these Indians to set drift nets at a point just below the outlet of Teslin Lake and drift the nets down stream between two boats for a couple of miles. This is done during the dark hours. He says that they take 500 to 600 fish to the family, with about four familys [sic] fishing. Salmon spawn in the Morley River; Nisutlin River; Jennings R. in B.C. Bo Mi Creek in B.C. other smaller streams in B.C. and Yukon. They also spawn along the Teslin River to the junction of the Teslin with the Yukon River at Hootalinqua. Chum Salmon spawn from Sept. to October and there are quite a few spawn on Big Eddy above the junction of the Boswell River, Indians call it Dog Salmon Slough. He informs me that Pinks spawn here in July and Aug. Just where in the Teslin River I'm not sure though. He may be calling some other fish by this name."	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, April 7, 1959. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	"At the Outlet of Teslin lake or at Johnson Crossing there is quite an extensive Indian Fishery for Spring Salmon. In six nights of drifting down the river with a net strung between two boats three families took 750 Spring Salmon. These were in excellent condition and would average about 20 lbs. each. From here down some 50 miles there were areas of good gravel and ideal water conditions but no sign of spring salmon was seen until Roaring Bull Rapids, which is actually only swifter moving water. For the next 14 miles some 24 dead and 2 live springs were counted. From there to Masons Landing 1 more dead was observed. From Open Creek and above the water was clear but at Millar Creek the river had picked sand up and the water was cloudy indicating sand rather than gravel bottom. The good gravel bars began around Boswell River downstream. Indians inform me that near Boswell River there is a place which they call Dog Salmon Slough but our inspection Oct. 7th did not show any spawning salmon although Chums were known to be there at that time. The river from Masons Ldg. down stream has not been examined as yet."	Report from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Jan. 21, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	Teslin River System: "It is very difficult to Estimate numbers however Indians and fishermen report a very good run of Spring salmon. Three Indian familys [sic] took 750 Springs in 6 nights of drifting down the river just below Johnsons Crossing. The fish were apparently of very good size and in good condition seeing that they had travelled something over 2,000 miles. A number of dead springs were observed below Boswell River but total numbers are not known. Am also told that they spawn below Johnsons Crossing, but did not observe any."	"Yukon Territory Salmon Spawning Report, 1959" by W. K. Elliott, Whitehorse, sent to the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, January 7, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 523, f. 711-3-24 (1)]

1959	"On the Teslin River at Johnson's Crossing near outlet of Teslin Lake Indians use two boats, stretching a net between them and drift down the river at night. Last summer they took some 750 large spring salmon in 6 nights of drifting. I have estimated conservatively that between 6,000 and 10,000 spring salmon plus a quantity of Chum salmon of unknown numbers were taken from the Yukon River and its tributaries last season." [p. 6]	Letter from W. K. Elliott to the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, June 22, 1960. "Annual Report of the Fisheries in the Yukon Territory for the fiscal year 1959-60." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, "Yukon Fish Catch Statistics 1959-60"]
1960	Teslin River: "Aug. 31, 1960 — FL #6 — water was silty. On Aug. 26 Rogerson observed salmon — est. 30, - 35,000."	Log entry. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1960	"1960 Indian fishery took est 845 Kings taken in two nights of nets. This system has been covered once by air once by boat and 2 other part trips were also made. There are 3 main Spawning areas on the Teslin with the biggest being below St. Marys River second largest just below Boswell River and third approx 2 miles below J.C. Fish spawn also in the series of small Lakes and just about the full length of the system. The water is very cloudy and it was hard to see fish that were not on the [spawning] grounds. Est total run would be 20-25000 Kings. The Chum Salmon also use this River and cover about two thirds of the Spawning Area coming up as far as St Marys River. Est Total Chum Run 10,000."	Log entry. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1960	"No salmon were observed [in Rose River] although I have been told that salmon do frequent this stream, by coming up the Teslin River into Teslin Lake and then into Nisutlin River."	"Rose River," [brief description] by W. K. Elliott, Whitehorse, January 21, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961	"Est. 10,000-15,000 Kings, 10,000-15,000 Dogs." [for the Teslin River - no exact location given]	Log entry. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961	Teslin River: Estimated less than last year. Approx. 10,000-15,000 Kings, 10,000-15,000 Dogs.	"Salmon Spawning Report, 1961." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961	Estimated King salmon escapement in the Teslin River: 12,000 in 1961 and 10,000 in 1962. Approximate number of King Salmon taken at Johnson's Crossing in 1961 was 1,500. Reported by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Inspector.	"Yukon River Basin - Canada Estimated Total Population of King Salmon 1961 and 1962." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 111, f. 726-11-7, vol. 15]
1961	Teslin River: 12,000 Kings, 11,500 Chum.	"Spawning Report." [Handwritten table of statistics — DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file "Spawning Report 1961-62 from Fisheries Research Board Oct. 61-May 62"]

1962	Indian Food Supply catch estimate for Johnsons Crossing: 1,000 Kings.	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, to G. Watson, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Juneau, Dec. 11, 1962. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file "Guardian Dawson F-S-6-6591"]
1962	"To my knowledge the furthest upstream that Kings have been recorded would be the outlet of Nisutlin Lake which I estimate to be 600 miles above Dawson City. This year an estimated 500-600 Kings spawned there. The furthest upstream that Chum Salmon to my knowledge spawn is the Teslin River near the outlet of Teslin Lake, which I estimate at 425 miles above Dawson City. As of this date Chum Salmon are just beginning to spawn, the weather being quite mild lately. Weather permitting an aerial survey will be made of one or two known areas. With regards to Coho spawning I do not have sufficient knowledge to know if there is any spawning in Canada apart from the Alsek River system."	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, to Gordon W. Watson, Bureau of Commercial fisheries, Juneau, Alaska, October 18, 1962. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1962	Elliott was asked to provide information about the Indian subsistence fishery. "The following table will show as close as I can the number of Indian families who fished for their own food purposes." Teslin — 12 fishing families; 72 people in the families." "The Indian Affairs Branch have given me the following numbers of gill-nets given to the Indians in the [following] areas. In some of these areas they were issued both 4" and 6" nets." Teslin — 11 gillnets, 50' each. "At Teslin at the outlet of Teslin Lake the Indians drift for the salmon at night and am not sure just how many nets are used in this operation." Information in this letter obtained from RCMP, forestry and Dept. of Indian Affairs officers and local priests.	Letter from W. K. Elliott to Ronald Regnart, Alaska Dept. of Fish & Game, Feb. 15, 1963. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file "USA State Tagging-1961-62"]
1962	Place: Teslin (may be Teslin River at Johnson's Crossing only or account for the river basin) — Indian Food Supply: 1,000 Spring; Sport all species: 50.	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics — Salmon (pieces) [1962]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name "Department of Fisheries Statistics Yukon Territory 1962."]
1963	Aug. 29 — FL #10. "From about 3 miles below Roaring Bull Rapids to Marys River, the river was silty from the slide at Mary's River 2 years ago. In this area 24 dead and 2 live King Salmon were counted. About 1 mile below 100 Mile River (Cabin on East Bank) was a fairly large spawning area, with an estimated 150-200 Kings spawning at this time. On the spawning area below Johnson's Crossing nothing was observed, although reliable reports indicated the area had many Salmon. This could have been possible because of light conditions. Further to the estimate on the 100 Mile Area 63 dead were counted and 94 live. I would estimate a total run spawning in the Teslin River at approximately 1000 King Salmon."	Letter from W. K. Elliott to Area Director, Vancouver, August 30 1963. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1962	"Sept. 11, 1963, FL #11 — on the spawning area (100 mile), 15 live + 55 dead Kings obs."	Log entry. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

1963	Report of Flight No. 7, King Salmon Spawning Inspection, includes the following: "There were no Salmon observed in Nisutlin Lake, and no evidence of redds being worked. It is thought that the run had not arrived, as a large grizzly Bear was observed 20 miles below fishing. A further check should be made about Sept 6-7th." McNeil River (Lower) - "much good gravel here, no Salmon observed, - possibly too early."	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Whitehorse, to Area Director, Department of Fisheries, Vancouver, August 29, 1963. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1963	Subsistence catch by village includes — Johnsons Crossing, drift gill nets: 11 families, 900 kings. The data from DFO.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District Commercial Fishery 1963. Paper 322. [Anchorage], 1963.
1963	Teslin: Indian Food Supply, 900 springs; Sport all species of salmon, 50.	"Yukon Fish Catch Statistics — Salmon (pieces)." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name "Dept. of Fisheries Yukon Territory Statistics 1963-64]
1964	"Teslin R. was fished by 4 indians [sic] for the present season. An approximate total of 180 spring salmon were netted; this is in average of 45 salmon per person, much lower than an average year. The indians maintained that there was a noticeable lack of female fish, e.g. few egg-bearers. Local fishing guide believes that in time there will probably be no indian fishery on this river. Interest in fishing manifest in older indian women. The younger indians regard it with only lukewarm interest. The indians fishing the river are: Johnny Joe, Annie Geddes, Kate Henry, Mary Jackson." Mary Jackson: 75 kings; Kate Henry: 50 kings; Annie Geddes: 35 kings; Johnny Joe: 20 kings.	[Handwritten report probably by T. Duncan], Sept. 8, 1964. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1964	Information based on DFO survey — 4-plus families at Johnson's Crossing, 720 kings.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District Commercial Fishery 1964, Paper 286. [Anchorage], 1964.
1965	Subsistence Fishery for Teslin R. (Johnson's Crossing): 1 driftnet, 450 Kings, no chums. Number of families contributing to catch: 3 families (200 on band list). "Spawning surveys were conducted by aircraft but escapements are difficult to assess by this method." Estimates of King Salmon on the grounds visited are shown as follows: Teslin River — fairly heavy; counts impossible.	Letter from J. A. Summers, District Protection Officer, to R. I. Regnart, Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, 1965 (no exact date). [National Archives of Canada, Pacific Region: Department of Indian Affairs records, RG 10, box 27, f. 801/20-2, vol. 5]
1965	Teslin River. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop on August 21 and September 16. Springs: Peak: in Aug.-Sept. Chums peak Sept.-Oct. Medium run. Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: Springs - Roaring Bull Rapids, Masons Lodge, Boswell River; Chums: Dog Salmon slough, 2 miles below Johnson's Crossing and near Roaring Bull Rapids. "Spawning might occur in various other locations on the main stem but areas of now uncertain."	"Salmon Stream Spawning Report — Pacific Area." [completed forms]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-65]
1966	"Catch by Species — Subsistence Fishery — Yukon River":	Letter from J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, to Director, Pacific Region, Department of

	Teslin River: 1 gillnet, 300 chinook. Estimated spawning escapements to the streams surveyed on the Yukon River system, include Teslin River: 2,000-3,000 chinook; Fair numbers of chum salmon reported.	Fisheries, December 9, 1966. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: Annual Statistics 1965-1966.
1967	Subsistence Fishery — Teslin: 3 gillnets, 200 chinook. Sport all — Teslin: 10 chinook.	"Annual Report 1967." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Report 1967"]
1968	"Teslin River: Main river not surveyed as a result of last year's studies which indicated that main river stocks are late spawners (late August) and this river is almost completely unsurveyable due to the depth and the dark brownish stain to water. At Johnson's Crossing, Les Allen, a sports fishing guide, believes that this year's run is larger than that of 1967 — this based on his observation of more 'jumpers' this year. One family fishing near Johnson's Crossing [has] taken 20 kings thus far (16 males; 4 females). They also have seen more 'jumpers'' or signs of king salmon this year."	"Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 17-20, 1968." State of Alaska, Department of Fish and Game, August 27, 1968. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1969	Aerial survey, August 16: "Teslin River, Main River: Roaring Bull Rapids to Teslin Lake. As reported in previous surveys, the river is characterized by dark-stained water and depth. Runoff from recent rains added to water discoloration. Summers pointed out the main spawning area located in relatively shallow water with a visible bottom. No redds, spawning fish or carcasses were seen. Previous surveys indicated that the main river stocks are late spawners (late August). A set gill net, approximately two miles above Johnson's Crossing, contained no fish. Very few salmon were observed on fish racks at a fishing camp in the immediate area. (8/16)"	"Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 14-17, 1969." State of Alaska, Department of Fish and Game, August 21, 1969. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1970	Aug. 20: "Surveyed from Hundred Mile Creek to Johnson Crossing and observed no salmon. As in previous years, this stream is too deep and turbid for counting in most places." Report states that the surveys were done under overcast conditions. They were done due to a smaller than average king run in 1970.	"Synopsis of Yukon Territory King Salmon Studies, 1970." Report of Alaska Department of Fish and Game activities in the Yukon, January 22, 1971. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1970	Salmon catch data — Johnson's Crossing: 600 kings.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District: District and Subdistrict Boundaries Commercial Fishery, 1970, Paper 291. [Anchorage], 1970.
1971 **1972**	25/08/71: Chinook — "fish observed near Johnsons Crossing." 04/09/72: Chinook — 12 live, 196 dead. Miller Creek (22 miles from mouth) to Teslin L. outlet. Fork length measurements of juvenile chinook salmon are 49-67, modal 45 mm. "Major chinook spawning areas appear to exist one mile below Johnsons Crossing and within 5 miles of Boswell R. Data on spawning for other species is lacking. Subsistence and recreational fisheries for chinook are conducted. Drift gill nets account for most of the food fishery catch, while trolling accounts for the remainder, trolling is also used in the recreational fishery. Estimated annual catch is 200-500 fish." [p. 37]	Environment Canada. Fisheries and Marine Service. Catalogue of Fish and Stream Resources of the Teslin Watershed. PAC/T-73-13. 1973.

1973	"A limited number of aerial surveys have been conducted since 1959... The total [chinook] run in the Teslin system is estimated to be 3,700-8,600 fish annually. Relatively good numbers spawn in the Teslin River (2,000-5,000)..." [p. 2]	
1974	Total chinook catch in 1974: in Teslin River — commercial (13); subsistence (20). Catch of chinook salmon with gillnet: Johnsons Crossing — 2 males tagged; 1 tagged female; 51 untagged. No chum. [p. 27]	Brock, Dennis N. Distribution and Abundance of Chinook (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha) and Chum (Oncorhynchus keta) Salmon in the Upper Yukon River System in 1974, as Determined by a Tagging Program. PAC/T-76-3. 1976.
1977	Local residents said that chinook salmon parr migrate down the river during the middle of June. "The primary use of this region of the Teslin River would appear to be that of a migration route, both by grayling and chinook salmon parr, in the spring and early summer."	Foothills Pipe Lines. A Spring Inventory of the Fishery Resource Along the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: August 1977.
1977	"The Teslin River was investigated on August 23, 25, 27, September 4 and 7, 1977. Local residents reported that chinook salmon began moving into the region near the outlet of Teslin Lake about August 8, 1977. No sampling was done in this area but many chinooks which had been caught by domestic fishermen were examined. These fishermen reported that the 1977 chinook salmon spawning run was greater than in previous years and that approximately 600 salmon were harvested. An aerial survey of this region of the Teslin River revealed that numerous chinook salmon were present in this area. Major spawning grounds are present 1.6 km below Johnson's Crossing (Department of Environment 1973), approximately 2.5 km downstream of the proposed crossing site. No chinook salmon were observed at the proposed crossing and the substrate in that region did not appear suitable for spawning. Chinooks migrated past this site into Teslin Lake, to reach spawning areas in the Upper Teslin Drainage." [pp. 13-14]	Foothills Pipe Lines. A Survey of Fall Spawning Fish Species in Waterbodies within the Influence of the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: December 1977.
1978	July 23, 1978. Sampling Teslin River at km. 1345.8 — "A salmon carcass was collected during beach seining." [p. 310]	Northern Natural Resource Services Ltd. A Compilation of Fisheries Data from Waterbodies Adjacent to the Alaska Highway from Kilometer 1008 to Kilometer 1635. 1978.
1982	Of 46 chinook migrating to tributaries of the Yukon River, 7 entered Teslin sub-basin, two tracked to spawning areas in mainstem Teslin River. One spawned 4 km below Johnsons Crossing between Aug. 20 and 27, and by Aug. 31, it had drifted downstream. The other fish spawned after Aug. 26, date and location unknown. Peak spawning occurred during third week of August. Chinook carcasses and abandoned redds observed Aug. 31 during aerial survey. Five discrete mainstem spawning areas identified in mainstem portions of the river.	Milligan, P.A. et al. The Distribution and Abundance of Chinook Salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha) in the Upper Yukon River Basin as Determined by a Radio-Tagging and Spaghetti Tagging Program: 1982-1983. August 1985.

Yukon River mainstem — headwaters to Lake Laberge

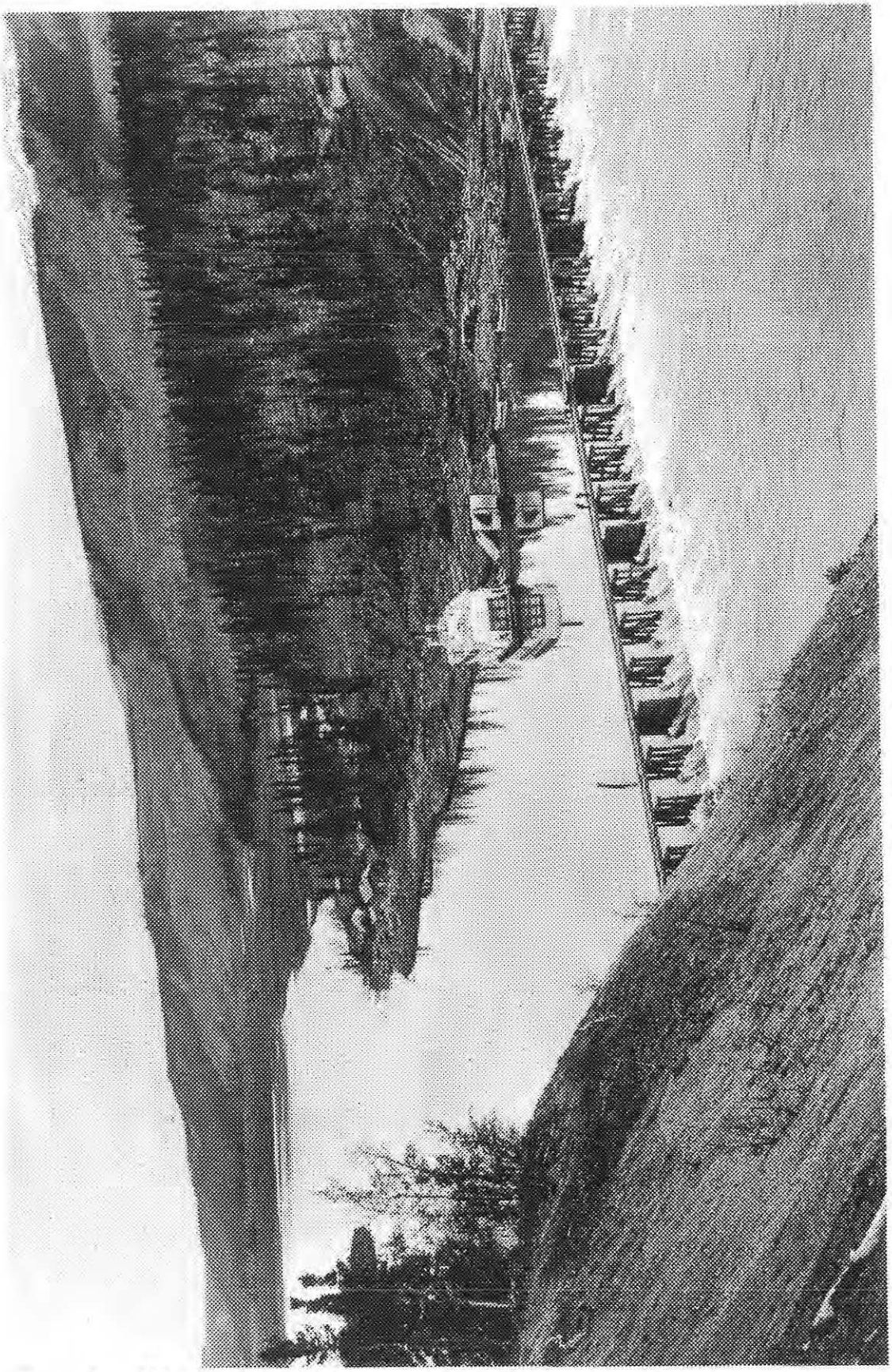
	"Since time immemorial, members of the Kwanlin Dun First Nation fished along areas of the Yukon River and its many streams and lakes in order to fulfill subsistent and cultural needs. Fishing was very much an 'integral' part of Kwanlin Dun's culture. Before the Dam was built, the Yukon River was abundant with fish and provided the most important food source for the Kwanlin Dun people." "All the Elders interviewed stated that the Kwanlin Dun people fished along the Yukon River from the City of Whitehorse to Marsh Lake and in Lake LeBarge. They all stated how fishing was plentiful before the Dam was built. Fishing was an integral part of the Kwanlin Dun culture and was a great food source."	"Kwanlin Dun First Nation Fishery Report 1996. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1883	Schwatka described the shoreline of Marsh Lake as having "huge deposits of glacier mud" that were probably brought down by the McClintock River. The "persistent fishing of the doctor and some of the men" brought in a few grayling and lake trout. He also described the first set of rapids on the Yukon and catching grayling. "In and around the Grand Rapids the grayling are numerous beyond computation, and it was but the work of a few minutes to catch a plentiful mess for even our party of over twenty whites and Indians." [p. 56] On July 5, they passed the mouth of the "Tahk River (the Tahk-heen'-ah of the Chilkats)". "It was flowing muddy water at the time, and our surmise that this would spoil our splendid grayling fishing proved to be correct." [p. 57]. The Indians called a river flowing into Lake Laberge the Red River, but Schwatka called it the Richthofen (about July 8). "Quite a number of salmon-trout fell victims to our pot-hunting trout-lines, one of which weighed over eight pounds, the limit of the doctor's fish-scales." [p. 58]	Schwatka, Frederick. "Exploring the Upper Yukon," reprinted from Century Magazine, September 1885.
1887	"The salmon ascend the Lewes River as far as the lower end of Lake Marsh, where they were seen in considerable numbers early in September. They also, according to the Indians, run almost to the headwaters of the streams tributary to the Lewes on the east side... The lakes and rivers generally throughout the country are well supplied with fish, and a small party on any of the larger lakes would run little risk of starvation during the winter, if provided with a couple of good gill-nets and able to devote themselves to laying in a stock of fish in the late autumn. As might be anticipated from the interlocking of streams tributary to the Mackenzie and Yukon in this region, the fishes in both drainage-areas appear to be identical, so far as I was able to observe, with the exception of the salmon, which is, of course, confined to the Yukon tributaries. The principal fishes noticed are white-fish (*Coregonus Nelsoni*), lake trout (*Salvelinus Namaycush*), grayling (*Thymallus signifer*), pike (*Esox lucius*), and sucker (*Catostomus catastomus*). The names above given are on the authority of Dr. T. H. Bean, of the U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries, who has very obligingly examined for me the photographs of fishes which were taken. No photograph, unfortunately, was obtained of the salmon seen on the Lewis, etc., but Dr. Bean informs me, from my description of its size, that he has little doubt it was the king	Dawson, George M. Report on an Exploration in the Yukon District, N.W.T. and Adjacent Northern Portion of British Columbia 1887. YHMA, Whitehorse, 1987.

	salmon, *Oncorhynchus chuicha*." [pp. 25b-26b] Dawson passed through this area on about September 8 and 9. "Large numbers of salmon were found dead or dying along the banks for a few miles above the cañon [Miles Canyon], and the grass along the shores was trodden down by bears attracted here by this circumstance. No salmon were found so far up as Lake Marsh, and the Indians state that this is their limit. It would appear that after their long journey from the sea, those which get so far, exhaust their last remaining strength in ascending the canon [sic]." [p. 163B] He did not examine the mouth of the McClintock River closely.	
1897	Tappan Adney arrived in mid-October at Lake Laberge: "Observing a large camp-fire on the left hand, and taking it to be a miner's camp, we make in that direction, and after a stiff pull suddenly crash into something which prove to be fish-weirs, and, resting, we hear children crying and dogs barking undoubtedly an Indian village."[p. 147] "... the fish of fish is the salmon, of which there are several species or varieties... A few king salmon ascend the rapids and canyon as far as the foot of Marsh Lake, but it is not probable that many, after their exhausting journey of nearly two thousand miles, almost or quite without food, ever reach the sea alive again. By August the biggest of the king salmon have passed up river. The 'silver' salmon is the next run, and weighs not over 30 pounds. After the silver is the third and most plentiful 'run' of all, the dog salmon, so called either from the resemblance of its teeth to those canines, or to the fact of it being the staple article of dog-food." [p. 449]	Adney, Tappan. The Klondike Stampede. UBC Press, Vancouver: 1994.
1898	"Fish were supposed to be plentiful in the upper lakes, but the supply has been overestimated. With two miles of net a Mr. Gautier, on Lake LaBarge [sic], did not catch sufficient to supply us with ten tons. On hearing the glaring reports of the quantities of fish in the Yukon and its tributaries, I at least expected that we could catch enough fish to feed our dogs, winter and summer." [p. 20] The NWMP had 119 dogs of all descriptions in 1898.	Report of Superintendent S. B. Steele, Commanding Northwest Mounted Police in the Yukon Territory, Dawson, January 10, 1899, in Annual Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1898. Ottawa: 1899.
1898	The Tagish district extended to Five Finger Rapids and included the Dalton Post area. Four families (12 people) were living at the Tagish Houses for a portion of the year. "The village used to be a large and flourishing one but only half a dozen houses are now left standing. Chief John House and his band of twenty live at the mouth of the McClintock... At the head of Lake LaBarge there is another village where Joe Boss lives with about twenty followers. Taku Jack is the head of a small band of ten who live at the head of Taku Arm. All these Indians live by hunting and occasionally do a little fishing." [p. 41] "The lakes and rivers are well stocked with white fish, salmon and bull trout, grayling, round white fish and mullet. The spawning season, in this country, is about the same as in the North-west Territories, viz., from the 1st October to the 1st January. The nets found most suitable are 5 inch and 5 1/2 inch mesh, 7 feet deep and 60 yards long." [p. 42] "On long trips, however, say from here [Tagish] to Dawson, dogs can haul but little else than their own food. We therefore endeavoured to have a supply of dog fish and biscuit	Annual report of Superintendent Z. T. Wood, NWMP, Tagish, Upper Yukon, Nov. 1, 1898, in Annual Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1898. Ottawa: 1899, pp. 32-55.

	distributed along the route at each detachment [30 miles apart]. To a certain extent we succeeded, but the quantity at each place is limited, owing to the fact that the person who had the contract for supplying the fish informed me late in the season, almost too late to obtain it elsewhere, that he could not furnish the feed as the fish run had not taken place as usual. Every effort is now being made to obtain a supply at the coast, and no doubt we shall have enough to carry us through the winter." [p. 44] He estimated that each detachment would have 12 dogs (two teams) each and four teams at Tagish. "Each detachment in this district [a total of 11] is now supplied with nets, and next year it is to be hoped will catch enough fish to feed their dogs at least through the summer." [p. 45] A summer dog camp was established on the island at Marsh Lake. The annual report mentioned whitefish as dog feed for the detachments.	
1899	"Salmon is reported very plentiful; they have been caught as far up as the mouth of the Atlin River. King salmon are the most numerous, are hard and firm, and splendid eating. Bull trout, grayling, white fish and mullet in abundance. The amended act of the General Fishery Regulations for the North-west Territories has been enforced in this district, during the past season, the close season from October 5 to December 15 having been observed. Four commercial licenses were granted for fishing, one in Marsh lake, one at Cariboo Crossing and two in Lake LaBarge. Twenty dollars per license was charged for gil-net [sic], set 3,000 yards, with 5-inch mesh. The date of close season is very opportune, in regard to the upper waters of the Yukon, the fish in these lakes, I understand, congregating between October 1 and 5, are spawning about October 20. At this season of the year they run in shoals and are easily caught. From reliable information received, the white fish of Lake LaBarge are what are called the 'Richardson round white fish,' and the regulation 5-inch mesh allowed is too large for the fish of this Lake. I would recommend that a 4-inch mesh be permitted in these waters." [p. 33]	Report of Superintendent Z. T. Wood, Tagish District, Tagish, Upper Yukon, November 1, 1899, in Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1899. Ottawa: 1900.
1900	"Salmon were not as plentiful as last year. Bull trout, greyling [sic], whitefish and mullet were plentiful. Three commercial licenses for fishing were granted, two at Caribou Crossing and one at Little Salmon. The fish camp, [three miles down from Tagish Post] where two men were stationed, supplied the post with about 100 lbs. per diem and the dog camp with about 500 lbs. per week. A considerable quantity was also smoked and sent to Dawson. The fish supplied to the post was a great boon, as the men thus had a change of diet." [p. 26] In 1901, the detachments at Tagish and McClintock were withdrawn.	Annual report of Superintendent P.C.H. Primrose, Commanding 'H' Division, White Horse, Yukon Territory, December 15, 1900, in Report of the North-west Mounted Police Parts 1 and 2. Ottawa: 1901.
1901	Re. Whitehorse district: "Fish are very plentiful of certain varieties particularly white-fish, which abound in large quantities in the lakes in the vicinity, and grayling of which large quantities are caught with hook and line in the river. These fish form a welcome change in the diet." [p. 26] "An agreement was made with Austen & Dickson, of Caribou, for a supply of dried whitefish for dog feed for temporary use pending the arrival of supplies from the outside, the price per pound for all points north from White Horse to Lower Laberge at seventeen cents. The fish caught in Lakes Marsh and Tagish when dried and smoked are certainly a	Report of Superintendent A. E. Snyder, Whitehorse, November 20, 1901, in Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1901. Ottawa: 1902.

	great improvement on the smoked salmon supplied from the outside. A quantity of fish-netting was purchased this year and the nets made up at White Horse and the river detachments issued with a net each. From a pecuniary point of view this has proved a success, one detachment having put up nearly one thousand pounds of dried salmon irrespective of the quantity of green salmon fed to the dogs. The Dalton Trail detachments with their nets caught sufficient during the summer months to feed the dogs until late in the fall." [p. 33]	
1902	"Two firms have licenses to fish on Lake LaBarge, Messrs. W. A. Clarke & Son and Fisher & Stephenson." Clarke & Son caught 35,000 in the season. "Mr. Clarke says the lake is getting depleted, some days they would catch none. Messrs. Fisher & Stephenson caught about 5 tons of fish during the season, this fish was also sent to Dawson... They also claim the lake is becoming depleted. The varieties of fish caught in Lake LaBarge are lake trout and whitefish, very few salmon reach Lake LaBarge until late in the fall when they are in such a state that they are unfit for food." [pp. 40-41]	Annual Report of Superintendent A.E. Snyder, Whitehorse, December 1, 1902, in the Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1902. Ottawa: 1903.
1902	"The wing dams at the head of Lake LeBarge have resulted in the opening of a channel 200 feet wide with an average depth of five feet. The result has been that, whereas in former years the head of the lake has been a serious obstacle to navigation, during the past season there has not been a single complaint from any of the many captains of the boats... In the Thirty Mile stretch of the Yukon a number of rocks that were in the bed of the river, and a menace to the steamers have been blasted away." [p. 19]	Report of Assistant Commissioner Z.T. Wood, December 1, 1902, in Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1902. Ottawa: 1903.
1904	"The fish in the surrounding lakes are reported on the decrease." [p. 30]	Annual Report of Superintendent A. E. Snyder, Whitehorse, Nov. 30, 1904, in Report of the Royal North-West Mounted Police, 1904. Ottawa: 1905.
1905	"In the waters of the Yukon, and streams flowing into it, salmon and grayling are plentiful, while the numerous surrounding lakes abound in whitefish, pike and lake trout." [p. 40]	Annual Report of Inspector F. J. A. Demers, Whitehorse, November 30, 1905, in Report of the Royal North-West Mounted Police, 1905. Ottawa: 1906.
1906	The Fishery Inspector arrived back to Dawson after a tour of the territory, which included the Laberge, Whitehorse and Carcross districts, and wrote this report. He described the commercial activity in Lake Laberge (for whitefish). He briefly described the Whitehorse District: "There are no lakes in the immediate vicinity & I did not find any fishing going on there nor could I find out that any had been going on. The Fifty Mile River runs through it & empties into Lake La Barge. The town has a population of about 1000 to 1800 & as the [?] trains come in from the coast daily salt water fish are easily & cheaply obtained." "It is claimed, & as far as I am able to ascertain all the salmon that come up here never return to salt water the long trip up the Yukon River bruises & batters them to such an extent that they decay & all die. Evidence of this is seen by the number of fish that are dead in the small streams. It is only when they first come up in the spring of the season that they are fit for human food. After the early part of the season they are caught dried & used for dog food."	Letter from H. T. McKay, Inspector, Dawson, October 12, 1906, to R. W. Venning, Assistant Commissioner of Fisheries, Ottawa. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 328, f. 2801, part 1]

1908	"Return showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish in the Yukon Territory for the Year 1908": Lake Laberge District — 2,000 pounds of king salmon; Carcross District — 1,000 pounds of dog salmon. In his cover letter for his report, McKay says that his list includes the districts where licences are issued and the numbers include the fish caught by miners. [See appendix IV, p. 271, for copies of annual reports]	"Fishery Inspectors Reports — Yukon Territory," by H.T. McKay, Inspector of Fisheries, Dawson, 1909, in Forty-Second Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries: 1908-09. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1909.
1909	"The salmon run this fall is reported to be unusually heavy on those streams running through this district [Whitehorse district] direct to the Pacific ocean, other fish continue to be fairly plentiful and include Arctic trout, white fish of two varieties, greyling, pike and a very large fish resembling whitefish, is occasionally caught in the lakes weighing as much as thirty pounds." [p. 226]	"Annual Report of Superintendent A. E. Snyder, Whitehorse, September 30, 1909," in Report of the Royal Northwest Mounted Police, 1909. Ottawa: 1909.
1912	"Game and fish of all description continues [sic] to be plentiful, and there is little cause for destitution amongst the Indians with exception of the aged and infirmed."	"[Annual Report of] Sergeant A.C. Head, for Officer Commanding, Whitehorse," Sept. 24, 1912, in Report of the Royal Northwest Mounted Police, 1912. Ottawa: 1913.
1915	"It having been reported to the above organization [Hon. George Black, Commissioner] by managers and owners of the various fur farms in this [Carcross] district that the run of fish this season has been exceptionally light and this reason together with the scarcity of rabbits forced most of them to use rice and other imported foods, [a] condition which could not exist without disastrous results to the industry not only from a financial stand point but that fish are the only present available feed suitable for fur bearing animals, therefore we the Carcross Board of trade petition that the Commissioner see fit to instruct the Inspector of Fisheries to wire our local fish inspector to allow the fur farmers of this district to fish during the close season of 1915."	Telegraph from Richard F. Hill, Carcross Board of Trade, to George Black, Commissioner, Dawson, Oct. 6-7, 1915. [Yukon Archives: Yukon Government records, GOV 1904, f. 28798, 1/2]
1929	"I beg to bring to your attention the following: In the Yukon Territory, 6 miles down the Lewis River from Marsh Lake. The White Pass & Yukon Route have had constructed a Dam, prior to this, we in [the] district have had no difficulty in catching fish for ourselves and animals. Now it [is] practically impossible to catch any. I am certain and share this opinion with [others] in this district, the fish have no possible chance to get through this Dam and come up River into the Lakes. I am not writing this malisciously [sic] and will say that this W.P. & Y. Rte have allowed a sort of a spillway by which they lower boats through, but as it happens when the fish run is on, the water is low and there is sometimes a difference in the [height] of water, below and above of 6 feet. In any event, White fish will not jump over any obstruction. [It] has also been observed that Salmon and Grayling who are expert jumpers can not get through this spillway for the reason that there is an overhang in the spillway at this Dam forming a sort of apron and I can see no possible way that any fish could come through."	Letter from A. R. Austen, Carcross, to the Minister of Marine and Fisheries, Ottawa, September 2, 1929. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]



"Dam at foot of Marsh Lake [ca. 1923]."
[Yukon Archives: Claude Tidd Coll., acc. 77/19, #7745]

1929	The RCMP report concerning Mr. Austen's letter about the Lewes River dam states: "In this respect I would state that on the 5th. of Oct. this year and on the 15th. of Oct. last year, I passed through the dam, between the piles, in an open boat — and at that time there is absolutely nothing to prevent the passage of fish; the dam remains in this condition from the first week in May to the second week in November or until the freeze-up. After that date planks are let down between the piles to hold back the water; this could stop the passage of fish but it is very questionable if the fish run during the time the rivers and lakes are frozen."	Report from W. V. Bruce, RCMP Officer Commanding, Whitehorse Sub-District, October 14, 1929. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1929	"There is no question but that this dam would not in any way prevent the passage of fish. However, the description of the obstruction appears so much at variance with that in your letter of the 2nd of September that it is difficult to connect them. It is possible that there are two dams and that this report does not cover the one referred to by you. I shall be obliged for any further information you may be in a position to give."	Letter from Wm. J. E. Casey, Assistant to Deputy Minister of Fisheries, to A. R. Austin, Carcross, November 20, 1929. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1943	"A request has been received from the consulting engineers on behalf of the United States War Department for permission to construct an oil refinery adjacent to the bank of the Lewes river about a mile downstream from the townsite of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory." The engineers' letter explains that extreme care would be taken in designing the refinery, refinery sewer system and separators, in disposing of the hydro-fluoric acid, hydro-fluoric acid salts from the alkylation plant. [This file contains information about the potential pollution and effects of the refinery, disposal of waste, sanitation issues, etc., but it ends abruptly with no decisions having been made.]	Letter from R. A. Gibson, Director of Lands, Parks and Forests Branch, Department of Mines and Resources, to D. B. Finn, Deputy Minister of Fisheries Ottawa, Jan. 26, 1943. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 565, f. 702-11-2, Part 1]
1943	Re: Construction of Oil Refinery near Whitehorse, Y.T. Effect on Fisheries. "In regards to the marginally noted communication of the D/Minister of Fisheries dated 11-3-43 having reference to the volume and various kinds of fish which frequent the Lewes River and also the fisheries interests in this vicinity, I would advise that the chief varieties of fish which inhabit the river in this district are, Arctic grayling, Lake trout, Whitefish, jackfish and suckers. Jackfish and suckers are possibly the scarcer of all varieties found and grayling appear to be the most abundant. It is understood that the refinery site will be located on the banks of the Lewes River (or nearby) at a point about ½ to 1 miles below Whitehorse townsite, therefore it is presumed that any stream pollution would only apply to that section of the river lying below the refinery site. Between the refinery site and Lake LaBerge (a distance of approx. 32 miles) there are no persons living in the vicinity." He wrote that Jim Boss was the only person at the south end of Lake Laberge who fishes commercially. No others fish commercially between Whitehorse and Carmacks. First Nations people along the river below Laberge fish with nets, "but they are very scattered and not over ten or twelve families." Case concluded. [see appendix I, p. 217, for copy of letter]	Report by RCMP Corpl. B. Allan, Whitehorse Detachment, 2-4-43. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 565, f. 702-11-2 (1)]

1945	"By the time [the run of King salmon] pass Fort Selkirk they have already been a month in fresh water, and there is an increasing proportion of red and scabby fish no longer fit for human food. Beyond this post they have therefore a negligible economic value, and are netted and trapped only sporadically by the Indians. Considerable numbers actually reach lake Lebarge and Whitehorse in the first half of August; we found and collected salmon parr in many small creeks as far up as lake Lebarge [sic]. They are said to choose the same particular creeks year after year, and to avoid others. The two most remote from the sea regularly frequented by king salmon are said to be Richthofen creek, entering the west side of lake Lebarge and McClintock river, entering the foot of Marsh lake. I examined two king salmon parr caught by rod and line above Whitehorse rapids." [p. 13]	Wynne-Edwards, V.C. The Yukon Territory. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Bulletin 72: 1947.
1946	Responding to concerns of the Yukon Fish and Game Association about the lack of sportfishing regulations, overfishing and the use of small-mesh nets by fur farmers: "There is no doubt that there will be considerable fishing going on this summer now that we have the Canadian Army, Canadian Air Force and civilian personnel connected with the maintenance of the Highway, and whose only recreation will be that of hunting and fishing." The RCMP Whitehorse Sub-division office issued fishing licences to the few remaining fur farmers in the area. Local residents were primarily concerned about grayling, but Cronkhite does not believe these fish were not plentiful. "I would point out, however, that the British-Yukon Navigation Co. erected a dam at the foot of Marsh lake, about 1924 or 1925, where it empties into the Lewes River. This dam is not equipped with a fish ladder, however, I am not qualified to state whether or not this would interfere with the passage of fish from the River into Marsh and Tagish Lakes."	Report from H. H. Cronkhite, Insp., Comdg. Whitehorse Subdivision, RCMP, May 3, 1946. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 995, f. 721-4-27]
1949	"On 4-5-49 Mr. A. Webster, Department of Public Works, called at this office and informed me that his Department had under consideration the construction of a new dam to be erected at a point approximately four hundred feet upstream from the navigation dam presently in operation on the Lewes River. Construction of the proposed dam is to commence, providing the necessary grant is passed through Departmental estimates, at the low water mark in 1950 or about August 15th of that year. The new dam will have the same spillway elevation as the existing structure, holding back eleven feet of water at high water mark. No fish pass is installed in the structure presently in use and to my knowledge the passage of fish down or upstream has not been materially effected [sic]. However Mr. Webster informs that a fish pass could be installed in the new structure at little extra cost and in order to avoid any complaints, which conceivably will arise, I might please recommend for your consideration that a fish pass be included."	Letter from H. J. Spanton, S/Insp. RCMP Supervisor of Fisheries, Whitehorse, to Director of Pacific and Inland Fisheries, Department of Fisheries, Ottawa, May 7, 1949. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1949	Refers to Dr. Wynne-Edwards 1947 report on fish in the Yukon, which stated that king salmon spawn in the McClintock River: "Supervisor Spanton [RCMP] states that the present dam does not, to his knowledge, materially affect the migration of fish upstream or downstream. The new one would have the same spillway elevation. It is my opinion that we should not consider neglect now that we have a chance to rectify a situation. The fishway could be installed at little cost and we would be carrying out our policy of protecting salmon. After all, we may someday be relying heavily on the Yukon Salmon."	Memorandum from A. L. Pritchard, Director, Fish Culture Development, Ottawa, to Director, Western Fisheries, May 12, 1949. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]

1949	Referring to the construction of a new dam approximately four hundred feet upstream from the present navigation dam and that the Department of Public Works is prepared to install a fishway in the new structure: “It is the view of this Department that in the construction of a new dam provision should be made for proper passage of migratory fish. As you are probably aware, this area is of value from a spring salmon run and it is felt that in any new construction adequate provision should be made for the ascent and descent of anadramous fish.” The department is in communication with the Department of Public Works about the design of the fishway.	Letter from G. R. Clark, Director, Pacific and Inland Fisheries, to H. J. Spanton, S/Insp. RCMP, Supervisor of Fisheries, Whitehorse, May 17, 1949. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1949	“It is understood the new dam will have the same spillway elevation as the existing structure, designed to hold back eleven feet of water at high water mark. I should like to point out that there is a run of spring salmon to the Lewes River which is of considerable importance, and it would be appreciated if, when drawing up the plans and specifications for the new dam, your Department would make provision for an adequate fishway.”	Letter from Stewart Bates, Deputy Minister, to E. P. Murphy, Deputy Minister, Department of Public Works, Ottawa, May 17, 1949. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1949	“We have not heard that the present dam has had any harmful effect on fish life in the river. However, your suggestion that a fish pass should be installed at the new dam would seem to be a wise precaution.”	Letter from R. A. Gibson, Director, Department of Mines and Resources, Ottawa, to G. R. Clark, Director, Pacific and Inland Fisheries, Department of Fisheries, Ottawa, May 18, 1949. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1949	The following is an extract from a letter from the District Engineer of the Department of Public Works, New Westminster, B.C. concerning the replacement of a navigation dam on Lewes River and asking for the Department of Fisheries’ opinion on whether or not a fishway is required on the new dam: “The new dam will be located approximately 400 yards upstream from the existing dam and will have its spillway at the same elevation as the existing spillway. The existing dam has no fishways and has been in operation since 1926. Information gathered in the White Horse area indicated that there is no run of fish to the Lewes River and it would appear that a fishway would be unjustified.“	Letter from A. J. Whitmore, Chief Supervisor of Fisheries, Department of Fisheries, Vancouver, to the Deputy Minister, Department of Fisheries, Ottawa, September 14, 1949. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1949	A series of letters were exchanged between the Department of Fisheries, Department of Public Works and Department of Mines and Resources (Northwest Territories Administration), referring to statements by Game and Wild Life representatives (Northwest Territories Administration). These representatives reported that a fishway would be a needless expense. The letters also make clear that it was the RCMP who first suggested the need for a fishway: “The general opinion is that the salmon run in the upper reaches of the Lewes River is not alone of sufficient importance to warrant the installation of a fishway in the proposed dam. Indians claim that many years ago salmon were caught in the McClintock River, but for the past number of years the run has fallen off to such an extent that is now more or less negligable [sic]. The present Lewes River Dam being open during the summer months, to obtain all the water possible for navigation, has during that period little, if any, effect on the movement of fish and, therefore, is not accountable for the decline in the salmon run... In the case of the proposed Lewes River Navigation Dam, we	Letter from F.H.R. Jackson, Forest Engineer, Department of Mines and Resources, Whitehorse, to J. E. Gibben, Commissioner, Dawson, November 10, 1949. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2] [

	do know that should it be open during the summer months, with no great drop from the spillway, then the present small run of salmon will not be adversely effected." [see appendix III for copy of letter, p. 255]	
1949	Based on Mr. Jackson's letter: "We are still in the same position with regard to this project. No plans have been submitted so we cannot estimate whether the cost of a fishway will or will not be too great for the size of the run. There is no doubt that we should still feel some responsibility in view of the fact that the local Fish and Game Association wish fishways installed. I doubt whether it can be forgotten unless the Department of Mines and Resources wishes to make the flat statement that, in their opinion, the run does not justify the fishways."	Memorandum from A. L. Pritchard, Director, Fish Culture Development, Department of Fisheries, to Director, Western Fisheries, November 24, 1949. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1949	The RCMP officer agreed with Mr. Jackson's comments: "However it is known that several residents of the Territory having knowledge of the movements of fish differ in opinion to that expressed by Mr. Jackson." He gives the example of the Yukon Fish and Game Association and its request to have fish ladders included in designs for any contemplated dam in the territory. "Because of the divergent opinions expressed by persons interested in this matter it is difficult to assess the information received. However, in coming to a conclusion you might consider the fact that the present dam was constructed many years ago and in the absence of information to the contrary it may be responsible, as claimed by many, for the depletion of whitefish and salmon. This could only be determined by the installation of a fishway in the proposed new dam and through observation extending over a fairly lengthy period of time."	Report from H. J. Spanton, RCMP S/Insp. Comdg. Whitehorse Sub-Division, Supervisor of Fisheries, December 22, 1949. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1950	The replacement of the Lewes River dam was delayed due to Aluminum Company of America's interest in building a dam in the headwaters of the Lewes River. Discussions about fishway designs resumed in 1951.	Letter from E. P. Murphy, Deputy Minister, Department of Public Works, to Stewart Bates, Deputy Minister, Department of Fisheries, Ottawa, January 12, 1950. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1951	In describing concerns about fish that would be affected by a dam near Mayo and the need for a fish ladder, Gibson wrote: "Unfortunately for the argument of those who demand a fish ladder, I am told on good authority that the whitefish or tulibee cannot mount a fish ladder. Even at the dam below Marsh lake where the obstruction is very slight indeed, between one and three feet, the whitefish cannot pass."	Letter from A. H. Gibson, Yukon Commissioner, to G. E. B. Sinclair, Department of Resources & Development, April 9, 1951. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 847, f. 719-12-3 (1)]
1951	"Since the old dam has been in existence for 25 years with no fishway, it is assumed that if any run of migratory fish still exists, it is because the head through the old dam dropped to between one and two feet for the summer months, and it was possible for fish to ascend against this head during this period... We find, however, that the spillway on the new dam is considerably narrower than on the old dam, and as a result, even with all gates wide open, a build-up to three feet of head is possible through the dam at high summer discharges... This is considered to be larger than is safe for passage of migratory fish." The Department of Public Works requested that the construction of a fishway be	Memorandum from C. H. Clay, Division Engineer, to A. J. Whitmore, Chief Supervisor of Fisheries, Pacific Region, May 16, 1951. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]

	postponed for one year to allow them time to find a means of duplicating the conditions of head differential. Discussion continued about specific design issues.	
1951	"Dam was formerly passable to fish in summer without needing a fishway, but was impassable in winter and spring. New dam will be impassable at all seasons unless a fishway is provided. Since there is not enough data available to design a fishway that will work at all seasons, nor enough proof that one is needed at all seasons, Mr. Clay recommends that a temporary 'pool and fall' fishway be built to take care of the new summer low head of 3 feet." A permanent fishway should be constructed once data has been gathered.	[Summary and Remarks from Mr. Clay's memo of May 16th, 1951.\ [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1954	"Yukon River (Whitehorse District) Extensive enquiries conducted in the Whitehorse area of the Yukon River reveals that there are no Indians fishing regularly in the area. Indians are known to camp on the Yukon River in the summer time about fifteen miles below Whitehorse and put in a net while they are camped, but few King salmon are ever caught. Although not as extensively as they used to, Indians of Lower Laberge travel to the Hootalingua [sic] River where the salmon are very plentiful, however, this area will be covered by our Carmacks Detachment." "McClintoch [sic] River (tributary to Marsh Lake). John Joe, elderly Indian resident of the Marsh Lake and McClintoch River area was interviewed as he and his family are the only Indians fishing on the McClintoch River. The past summer JOE and his family netted less than a hundred King salmon which is the smallest catch for some time. JOE stated that many Indians fished on the McClintoch River years ago and there used to be fish traps placed in the river in the summer time, about five miles down the river from Marsh Lake. The JOE's have/seen any chum /not/ [sic] for some years, however as the Chum spawn in the fall, the Indians can catch whitefish in the lakes at that time and much prefer them to the Chum... All the Indians interviewed [re: McClintock River, Yukon River (Whitehorse District), Takhini River], felt that they were too near the end of the spawning areas to get good catches of King salmon, the same applying to the Chum or dog salmon, though few, if any Indians fish the latter species. The sizes of the catches are indicative that the salmon run is generally decreasing, in all probability due to the lower water levels." [see appendix I for copy of letter, p. 217]	Report by Cpl. R.G. Moulton, RCMP Whitehorse Detachment, November 5, 1954. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, box 78, f. 721-4-27, part 3]
1955	"The only salmon affected by the first stage of development, i.e. construction of dam at Miles Canyon above Whitehorse would be the run of spring salmon to McClintock River, tributary to Marsh Lake. If the Americans are planning any surveys at all it is expected that they would wish to examine this system. Present records indicate the salmon enter this river about July 20th. In addition to the salmon problems associated with the power development, there is also the problem of lake and stream resident fish populations. These include lake trout, a number of species of whitefish, and Arctic grayling. Mr. McLaren advises that the major sport fishery in the area is for Arctic grayling and lake trout. The latter species plus the whitefish contribute much more to the native subsistence fishery than do salmon. It would appear, therefore, that the investigation of the possible effects of the power development on these populations is just as important as the	Memorandum from W. R. Hourston, Division Biologist, to A. J. Whitmore, Chief Supervisor of Fisheries, Pacific Region, March 10, 1955. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1226, f. 726-11-7, (1)]

	investigation of its possible effects on the salmon populations."	
1955	"On the basis of the information obtained [in this study], it may be stated that the Teslin watershed presently supports king salmon runs of greater magnitude than does the main stem of the Yukon above the confluence of the Takhini River. The large tributary streams of the Teslin River possess a far greater potential for the spawning and rearing of king salmon than do the tributaries of the main stem of the Yukon above the confluence of the Takhini River." [pp. 17-18]	U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. I: A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks) Yukon Territory, Canada. Juneau: April 1956, revised December 1957.
1957	"It is probable that the true worth of this salmon run [via proposed Whitehorse Rapids dam site] is not recognized. In fact, its value is very difficult to estimate with any accuracy. We know one Indian fishery took 300 fish from the run near the spawning grounds above the dam site. From experience elsewhere this would indicate an escapement in access [sic] of 1,000 fish. With a conservative estimate an escapement of 1,000 fish and a catch to escapement ratio of 7 to 1 commonly used for Columbia spring salmon, it can be estimated that the run above Whitehorse might contribute 7,000 fish to the commercial fishery. At twenty pounds per fish and 40 cents per pound, the annual contribution could reach $56,000. This alone would appear to justify the annual charges of $45,000. It should be remembered that this run contributes to the Indian food supply both above and below Whitehorse. If 300 are caught above Whitehorse it is probable that many more are caught in the fish wheels and other gear downstream. The value of the fish becomes greater when it is realized that they supply the sole winter food for the Indians in some cases."	"Memorandum for the Minister. Re: Whitehorse Rapids Power Development" from A. L. Pritchard, Ottawa, August 16, 1957. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1226, f. 726-11-7 (3)]
1957	"Although construction [of the Lewes River Dam] was initiated in 1952, the dam was not completed until 1954, so pertinent water level records and visual observations over an entire season could not be obtained until 1955. In the meantime our biological staff had been continuing their field studies and had ascertained that several important species of fish other than salmon migrate through this reach of the river and would benefit from a suitable installation at this site. Furthermore, they reported that the temporary fishway was not operating satisfactorily. It appeared, therefore, that a suitable permanent-type fishway should be designed and the plans forwarded to the department of Public Works for consideration."	Letter from A. J. Whitmore, Chief Supervisor of Fisheries, Pacific Region, to Deputy Minister, Department of Fisheries, Ottawa, September 5, 1957. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1957	"Dr. Pritchard pointed out that the Dept. of Fisheries has responsibilities under the Fisheries Act to protect migrant species of fish. He added that in the case of this development the Department had been at a disadvantage in not being informed of the proposal during the planning stages. Dr. Pritchard and Mr. McLaren described to the meeting the fisheries as they exist on the Yukon River. It was pointed out that there had been a misunderstanding as to the value of the salmon fishery, since the total has been frequently referred to as 'a catch of 300 King (Spring) Salmon by local Indians. It was further stated that if 300 salmon are caught in this fishery then the spawning escapement to the McClintock River would at least approach 1,000 spring salmon. Mr. McLaren continued that based on a commonly accepted catch to escapement ratio of 7:1 it is estimated that nearly 7,000 salmon would be taken in the commercial and food fisheries throughout the river system. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife reported that the Alaska	Notes of meeting with Northern Canada Power Commission, Montreal Engineering Company, Dept. of Fisheries and Dept. of Northern Affairs and Natural Resources, Oct. 9, 1957 re: fisheries requirements. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1226, f. 726-11-7 (3)]

	commercial catch of spring salmon in the lower river is approximately 75,000 fish. In addition they estimated that a similar number of fish is taken in the river for personal use. Dr. Pritchard continued that in this installation two points of policy have to be considered: 1) Any power development that would block a run of spawning salmon, if proposed by a private company, must include fish facilities. It seems obvious therefore that this case should be dealt with in a similar manner both for the welfare of the fish and as a matter of principle. 2) Since the greater part of the run of spring salmon are fished commercially in the lower river, which is in Alaskan territory, then the Department has certain additional obligations to protect the run as a result of international agreements. Mr. Long [NCPC] asked if the salmon encountered any difficulty at Lewes River Dam. Mr. McLaren replied that there was no trouble during the salmon migration but there are delays in the spring, during the grayling migration."	
1958	"... a temporary fish collection system was put into operation at the Whitehorse Rapids Dam on July 23, the first spring salmon were sighted July 26 and on August 7, because of the failure of spring salmon to utilize the fish facilities, a netting program was instituted to salvage the run. By this time, an estimated 500 spring salmon had accumulated below the dam and only one salmon had entered the fishway. The accumulation of salmon below the dam reached an estimated maximum of 750 to 1000 by August 17... By August 25 however, very few spring salmon remained below the dam and grayling and lake trout had been absent for two weeks... The salvage program was followed up with a spawning ground survey. Two miles of the Yukon River below the dam were floated and an aerial reconnaissance was conducted [after August 27 when the salvage program was terminated] on the Yukon River downstream as far as the Takhini River. A small number of salmon were observed one-half mile below the dam but these were the only ones sighted in the whole area flown. Two female salmon were recovered dead at that site and one of these had spawned... The available spawning area below the dam was kept under close observation and the total spawning there was of little significance." 225 spring salmon, 426 grayling and 3 lake trout were transported above the dam before the program ended on Aug. 27.	Memorandum concerning the Whitehorse Rapids Dam Salvage Program from R. A. Crouter, Biologist, Department of Fisheries, to R.E. McLaren, Biologist, September 9, 1958. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1227, f. 726-11-7 (8)]
1958	"The preliminary analysis of the results of the program indicates that the 1958 escapement of spring (King) salmon to the Yukon River was seriously affected by the construction of the Whitehorse Rapids Dam. Although 224 salmon were caught in the salvage operation and released above the dam a very small number of these fish actually reached their spawning grounds on the McClintock River. It is estimated that less than 5% of the total number of salmon arriving at the dam finally completed their spawning migration to the McClintock River." He lists the reasons for the low survival as: mortality due to injuries received while attempting to negotiate the spillway; low rate of reproduction due to prolonged delay during their spawning migration; and failure of the temporary fishway to attract spring salmon in appreciable numbers.	Memorandum from R. E. McLaren, Biologist, Department of Fisheries, to A. J. Whitmore, Area Director, September 17, 1958. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1227, f. 726-11-7 (8)]
1959	"This being the first season that any attempt has been made to check spawning areas for salmon in the Yukon Territory, it will be noted that the information is very cursory. This	"Yukon Territory Salmon Spawning Report, 1959," prepared by W. K. Elliott for the Area

	condition is the result of the New and very large area in which relatively nothing is known and the fact that I have been hindered by lack of time, money, and equipment to make proper surveys. I shall therefore endeavour to make this report as concise as possible to give you an idea of the spawning which took place." [see also: Takhini River, Teslin River system, and Big Salmon, Little Salmon, Pelly, Stewart, McQuesten, Klondike, Kluane and Porcupine rivers] "A count of 1,054 Spring salmon was made passing through the Whitehorse Rapids Dam Fishways. It was found that 10 of these had been taken by Indian Fishery, one more was observed in the Tagish River. The balance of these fish have not been accounted for. After several flights over the Michie River [sic] Spawning area and sighting no salmon it was decided that they had spawned elsewhere. A check was made of the Watson River and Wheaton River flowing into Bennett Lake without success, however, there are many streams where they could have gone and information shows that it is not uncommon for salmon to be seen in Atlin Lake. Below Whitehorse one dead salmon was observed about 3 miles above junction of Takhini River. It is known that both Spring and Chum Salmon spawn in the Yukon River, just where or when I have not been able to ascertain exactly, however one location that is known of definitely is near Mile 133 on the Dawson Highway at an Island called Hotchakoo Island, here Chum Salmon are supposed to spawn."	Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, January 7, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 523, f. 711-3-24 (1)]
1959	"Fishways at the Whitehorse Rapids Dam went into operation during June 1959 with good success having passed some 1,054 Spring salmon plus numerous fish of other species which were not counted. Some delays were reported but in general everything worked satisfactorily. Water volumes of almost 18,000 c.f.s. were reported in the Yukon River, it being a very wet year for the Yukon... Trouble was encountered with unknown people taking spring salmon from the fishways and generally molesting them. It was suggested that as this is of interest and educational value to both residents and tourists that a heavy wire screen might be placed over the fishways so that the public could observe without mollesting [sic] the fish." [pp. 7-8] "Spring salmon: Spring Salmon or King Salmon are by far the most abundant salmon to the Yukon Territory. They migrate up the Yukon River to their spawning grounds an estimated 2,200 miles reaching the fishwheels on the Yukon River below Dawson about July 10th. On this first stage of their journey they travel between 50 and 80 miles per day, however they slow down considerably after passing Dawson and salmon destined for the Yukon River above Whitehorse did not arrive until July 29th. These 1,054 salmon we were given to understand would spawn in Michie Creek. After several observation trips by air we failed to observe them there." [p. 12]	Letter from W. K. Elliott to the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, June 22, 1960. "Annual Report of the Fisheries in the Yukon Territory for the fiscal year 1959-60." **[DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files,** "Yukon Fish Catch Statistics 1959-60"]
1959	"The Yukon River flowing past Whitehorse to the North has two potential salmon spawning grounds, one just above Whitehorse and the other just below the city. These spawning grounds were examined from the air on Aug. 28, 31, Sept. 2, 7, 18, Oct. 7th. 1959. Only on the 1st. flight was one Spring salmon observed. This had a very battered tail and no sign of redds were observed on this or any other inspection. The area of these spawning grounds would be about ½ mile by 300 yds. in each case with the average depth of water	"Yukon River Whitehorse vacinity [sic]," by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, January 10, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	being about 1½ feet. The temperature varies during the year from just about freezing to a high of 52°F. Being just at Whitehorse this area is subjsect [sic] to a sport fishery and it is estimated that this season 500 - 1,000 grayling; 50-100 lake trout, 30-50 spring salmon and 20-30 pike were taken legally plus an estimated 25-30 Spring salmon taken illegally from the Whitehorse rapids fishways... To my knowledge I believe [the fishways installed in 1959] worked exceedingly well. There were minor changes which had to be made to water flows etc. and there seems to have been some holding of salmon just below the Barrier dam on the Power house or left bank side, apart from this there was no trouble."	
1959	"On Sept. 2nd. a check was made from Takhini River South to Whitehorse Rapids dam. One dead Spring salmon was observed 3 miles upstream from mouth of Takhini River. No fish were observed in area around Whitehorse." "At several places in this area there is a fairly extensive Indian fishery particularly around Minto village and Carmacks... There is also a small fishery by Indians in Lake Laberge." "There were no complaints about lack of fish this year and Indians on the Yukon River did very well."	"Yukon River Whitehorse to Minto," by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, January 13, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	"This section of the Yukon River [Whitehorse to Marsh Lake] is generally slow and deep, at Whitehorse Rapids is the Northern Canada Hydro plant. The Lake so formed by this dam extends to the mouth of Miles Canyon some 1½ miles. From there on the river winds along a side flat area. For almost the entire length the river bottom is sand, however at the so called Lewes River dam there is about 200 yards of gravel where I am told salmon have been known to spawn. This dam was used until recently to back up water into Marsh Lake of sufficient quantity so that at approximately the 1st. of June this dam could be opened and the rush of water would break the ice on Lake LaBerge allowing the river boats about two weeks earlier than they would be able to normally. Should a 3rd. unit be placed in service at the Whitehorse Rapids dam then the Lewes River dam would be utilized as there would be insufficient water to have three units in operation during the low water period. As far as could be seen there was only the one spawning area. "Local residents often use this river for boating and fishing although generally their catches are not too good they often take grayling with the odd Lake trout. I do not have any estimate of numbers taken."	"Yukon River Whitehorse to Marsh Lake," by W.K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse, January 10, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

1960	"We have been asked by the Department of Northern Affairs if our Department would have any objection to having the Lewes Dam on the Yukon River left open throughout the year... It has occurred to us that the change in regulation might have an adverse effect on the spawning or rearing areas immediately above or below the dam. Since no one in this office is familiar with the area, we would appreciate your advice in this regard."	Letter from E. B. Young, Assistant Director, Conservation & Development, to Area Director, Department of Fisheries, Vancouver, October 20, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1960	The Department of Fisheries has no objection to the Department of Northern Affairs proposal to leave the Lewes Dam open throughout the year. A complete study of the effects of this proposal is not possible at this time in view of the limited quantity of available data, and for this reason we would suggest that if the dam is to be left open in all future years we should be given the opportunity to rescind this decision if it should be found from our observations next year that the new flow regimen is interfering with the migrations."	Letter from W. R. Hourston, Director, Pacific Area, to Deputy Minister, Department of Fisheries, Ottawa, October 27, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: RG 23, DFO records, vol. 65, f. 719-12-2]
1960-1961	Actual counts of king salmon ascending the Whitehorse Rapids fishway in 1960 was 660, but an estimated additional 400 were taken in a "native fishery which operated a few miles downstream in this one year only." "King salmon migrating past Whitehorse Rapids are destined, primarily, for the M'Clintock [sic] River, some 40 miles upstream, where spawning has been observed to peak in the first week of September. Downstream-sampling of the juvenile king salmon has been undertaken at Whitehorse Rapids in 1960 only but the results obtained that year indicate that these fish migrate past that site in the month of July. Scale samples taken at that time revealed that these fish are all in the first year of life and that considerable growth was achieved during the period of migration."	"A Preliminary Assessment of the Possible Effects of the Proposed Rampart Hydroelectric Development on the Salmon Stocks of the Yukon Territory," [prepared by the Department of Fisheries & Oceans, ca. 1961]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961	"This is to report the arrival of Spring salmon to the Whitehorse Rapids dam Fishways at approximately 1330 hours Aug. 1st. These few salmon appeared to be in good condition."	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, to Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, August 2, 1961. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961	"August 12: "Marsh & Armstrong report Spring fry in streams of Lake Laberge."	"Salmon Spawning Report — 1961." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1962	Developments or Changes: "The salmon which pass over the Whitehorse Rapids dam almost entirely spawn below Michie Lake on Michie Creek; although I have been told that salmon have been found at times in Atlin Lake and Bennett Lake. "In 1962 an estimate only was made of the numbers [of King salmon] passing over the dam, however from a number of observations which I made I feel that 1,500 would be a fair estimate. Old Indians tell me that once upon a time there was a heavy run of salmon to this system and that Indians from all around the country came to put up their winters salmon." [p. 8] Abusements: "Most infractions reported this year involved fishing or taking salmon right out of the Whitehorse Rapids Dam fishways and fishing within 25 yards downstream of	Letter to Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, March 14, 1963 from W. K. Elliott. [Annual Report for 1962.] [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file name "Department of Fisheries Statistics Yukon Territory 1962."]

	this dam and fishways. A suggested change in regulations would close the entire dam portion of the river encompassed by this project to all fishing." [p. 12] King Salmon: "This year there was a good escapement of Kings to the Yukon River system with 50,585 lbs. being taken by fishwheel and a further estimated 148,500 lbs. by Indians. It is estimated that 1,500 Kings passed through the Whitehorse Rapids dam fishways and were observed spawning in Michie Cr. on Aug. 25th. Several more specific spawning grounds are now known, however our information still remains very general and limited. Much more information is going to be required as to escapements etc. with regards the proposed Rampart Dam Project." "The abnormally open fall this year permitted the examination and discovery of several [heretofore] unknown spawning grounds. These Chum Salmon ascend the Yukon River and its tributaries approximately 1,600 to 1,700 miles and spawn in side channels fed by warm springs mostly along areas of braided river areas. These spawning grounds change from year to year. The temperature of the main river is usually 32º F. whereas the temperature in the spring has been 45º F. and where it has flowed into the main stream the temperature has dropped to 40 to 42º F. In each of these chum salmon spawn quite effectively."	
1963	"A count of 484 Kings through the Whitehorse Rapids Dam Fishways was the smallest count made since the fishways were installed. Some spawning ground[s] had a normal number of spawners others were very poor." "River and water levels were again excellent in all areas and there should be good results from this medium spawning."	W. K. Elliott's "Annual Narrative Report," February 20, 1964 prepared for Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Dept. of Fisheries Yukon Catch Statistics 1963"]
1966	Table with Fish catch statistics: [1966] shows Whitehorse sport (all types of salmon) — 4 chinook.	[DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name "Annual Report 1967."]
1967	"The Chinook salmon count through the fishladder at Whitehorse Rapids was down 30 fish from the 1966 figure, and a very inconclusive estimate of the number reaching the Mitchie Creek spawning grounds followed due to adverse flying weather and poor viewing conditions. A few were seen on the grounds and some evidence of spawning was observed, but the salmon did not appear to reach the numbers estimated in previous years."	"Annual Narrative Salmon Spawning Report District #10, Yukon Territory 1967." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name "Annual Narrative Spawning Report."]
1968	Yukon River (above Teslin River): "As of August 20 approximately 400 kings had passed through the Whitehorse Dam passway. This will probably be the smallest number recorded since 1959 when the dam was constructed. Summers [Fishery Officer] stated that a considerable number of fish (possibly 30-40) were still holding in a large pool below the ladder and the fish showed unusual reluctance to enter the ladder during most of the run. Run timing apparently was normal but somewhat later than last year which was regarded as an early run.	"Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 17-20, 1968." Report of Yukon Territory Aerial Surveys prepared by Ron Reguart, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, August 27, 1968. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	"The majority of the kings that pass through this ladder spawn in the McClintock River system. There are plans, according to Summers, to construct another dam near the outlet of Marsh Lake."	
1969	"As of August 15, a total of 307 king salmon had passed through the Whitehorse Dam fishway. Apparently, the run timing is normal and following the 1968 pattern. No concentrations of fish were observed holding in the pool below the ladder. Summers stated that fish were entering the fishway with little reluctance this year. Arrangements were made for recovering department tags from marked salmon passing through the facility."	"Yukon Territory Spawning Surveys, August 14-17, 1969." Report of Yukon Territory Aerial Surveys prepared by Bob Lebida, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, August 21, 1969. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1969	"Reports came to this office on Sept. 9, 1969 that Spring salmon had been sighted in the Yukon River, near the mouth of Wolf Creek. The sightings had been made by the captain of the Yukon River tour boat (M.V. Schwatka), Marc Steinbach. Capt. Steinbach made sightings on Sept. 8, and five (5) days previous to that, of 'large,' red salmon, arc-in [sic] out of the water, and others near the surface like logs. He had seen about half a dozen in all... Capt. Steinbach said his sightings were made when the river was very *calm, and that the salmon acted like 'porpoises' in that they would arc out of the water numerous times. Others, he said, would lay like logs until approached too close by the boat, then thrash away. (*calm-meaning unriffled.) It is not known why the salmon have not entered their respective spawning creeks." [includes map of sighting locations]	"Investigation of Spring Salmon Sightings on Yukon River near Wolf Creek, Sept. 10, 1969." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1977	"In 1977, 277 chinook salmon passed through the fishway at the Whitehorse Rapids Dam (O. Sweitzer pers. comm.). The site of the proposed crossing on the Yukon River was not sampled. No chinook salmon were seen during an aerial reconnaissance of this area. Most fish move through this area and into McClintock River. Others apparently move through Marsh Lake into the Tagish River system or spawn between the Yukon River outlet of Marsh Lake and Schwatka Lake (Brown et al. 1976; Walker 1976). Spawning populations of chinook salmon in these latter areas have not been documented. Fisheries and Marine Service, Whitehorse, reported that some chinook salmon may have spawned downstream of the Whitehorse Rapids Dam during 1977 (O. Sweitzer pers. comm.). The region of the proposed crossing site on the Yukon River was used as a migration route. No spawning was observed in the Yukon River between Marsh and Schwatka Lakes during this survey." [p. 12-13]	Foothills Pipe Lines. A Survey of Fall Spawning Fish Species in Waterbodies within the Influence of the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: 1977

Takhini River

1900	George White-Fraser's report mentions the Takhini River but no details. A photograph in his report shows a man fishing at "Takhini River from near Post lake, looking south."	Canada. Department of the Interior. Annual Report of the Department of the Interior for the Year 1900-1901. Ottawa: 1901.
1954	Effect of a dam on the Yukon River at Big Salmon: "Migration of [Chum and Spring Salmon] to spawning grounds in the Big Salmon River, Teslin River, Upper Yukon River, Takhini River would be obstructed. Besides those outlined previously [at Johnson's Crossing and McClintock River], the runs of spring salmon to the Takhini and Upper Yukon are exploited by an Indian Fishery of 65 people."	Department of Fisheries, Vancouver. "Additional Comments on Effect of Yukon-Taku Development on Fisheries, prepared as a result of Inspection of Area by Fisheries Personnel, July, 1954." September 1, 1954. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1225, f. 726-11-7 (1)]
1954	"Takhini River - Annie NED, elderly Indian widow and her daughter of Stoney Creek, Mile 956 N.W.H.S., Y.T. are the only Indians who fished on the Takhini River this year. Annie NED states that she did not fish for very long this year and caught less than twenty King salmon. While she never fishes for a very long period of time, she usually catches at least twenty King salmon, however, she never fishes in the fall and does not believe that there are any Chum (dog) salmon in the Takhini River, or at least very few. NED sets her net approximately fifty miles up river from the confluence of the Yukon and Takhini Rivers, at a place called 'Steamboat Landing'. It was further learned from NED, that while the King salmon catch is not large, she finds many dead King salmon along the river, indicating the spawning area on the Takhini to be from fifty to sixty miles up the river... All the Indians interviewed [re: McClintock and Takhini Rivers], felt that they were too near the end of the spawning areas to get good catches of King salmon, the same applying to the Chum or dog salmon, though few, if any Indians fish the latter species. The sizes of the catches are indicative that the salmon run is generally decreasing, in all probability due to the lower water levels. Few, if any Indians in the above mentioned areas are totally dependent on the salmon run, however it does provide a much needed supplement to their diet." [see appendix I for copy of report, p. 217]	Report by Cp. R.G. Moulton, RCMP, Whitehorse detachment, November 5, 1954. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, box 78, f. 721-4-27, part 3]
1954 **1955**	"The Takhini River is reported to support a king salmon run of unknown magnitude. In 1954, 20 king salmon were taken by a native family who fished this stream during the summer." [p. 13] Fishing site unknown. [p. 21] "Whether this stream was fished in a similar manner [as 1954] during the summer of 1955 is not known. It was reported that sport fishermen had taken several king salmon from this stream during the latter part of August; however, no salmon were observed from the air during this period." [p. 13] No salmon counted in main stem to Kusawa during aerial survey of about 45 miles, August 25-28. Water was cloudy and glacial. "Mouth upstream some 30 mi. river confined to deep channel. Water slow moving. From lake downstream a dist. of roughly 10 mi.	U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. I: A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks) Yukon Territory, Canada. Juneau: April 1956, revised December 1957.

	there are suitable spawning gravels." No salmon counted in Primrose River (15 mi. covered): "Passes through canyon, waters extremely turbulent-poor potential for salmon spawning." No salmon counted in Mendenhall R. (30-40 miles covered): "Slow meandering stream traversing broad wooded valley. Shoreline wooded and brushy; portions of the valley have recently burned over."	
1959	"Survey - Sept. 2, 1959 - 43 Live + 15 dead Spring Salmon obs. From redds est. 1,000-2,000 spawned. Length - approx. 50 miles. Spawning grounds - Not good first 3 or 4 miles. Next 12-14 miles have some excellent spawning grounds. The next 10 miles was slower with fairly high silt banks, several gravel bars. The lower 28 mi. is slow becoming silty, greenish blue color, meanders thru silt banks made by '58 Forest Fire. Access Poor road."	Log for Takhini River, 1959-1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	"In this lovely river some 40 alive spring salmon were observed and 11 dead. However there is approx. 12 miles of what appears to be excellent spawning gravel which appears to have been well dug up indicating spawning. With this in mind I should estimate that at least 1,000 springs spawned in this area."	"Yukon Territory Salmon Spawning Report, 1959," prepared by W. K. Elliott for the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, January 7, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 523, f. 711-3-24 (1)]
1959	"The Upper 12 miles of river has a moderate velocity with excellent and numerous spawning grounds for salmon. The water was clear becoming opaque with depth in lower portions. From the outlet of lake downstream some 3-4 miles the gravel was poor and does not constitute spawning grounds, however below this Springs were observed spawning and 40 live and 11 dead were counted. From observations of the redds it is probable that from 1,000 to 2,000 springs could have spawned. The next 10 miles of the river was slower with fairly high silt banks but there were quite a number of gravel bars where salmon could have spawned. In this area 3 live and 3 dead were counted. The lower 28-30 miles is slow; becoming silty greenish blue color, in this area it meanders through silt banks now made bare by the fires of 1958. 1 dead spring was seen in this part making a total of 43 live and 15 dead for the Takhini River. If possible this stream should have a ground survey made to determine what its potentials are."	"Takhini River," by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, January 13, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	"It is not thought that salmon would migrate up the Primrose river because of the silt and a steep gradient through canyon walls. The lakes above are very pretty but nothing is known of them."	"Kusawa Lake or Lake Arkell," by W. K. Elliott, January 13, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1960	"This stream has been checked by aircraft est. 1500 King Salmon and 2000 Chum." [Editorial note in Northern Natural Resource Services Ltd. Collection of Fisheries Information..., July 15,1977 (p. 178) states that the reference to chum salmon may be erroneous]	Log for Takhini River, 1959-1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1960	"Aug. 24/60 FL #3 - Est. 200 spring spawners begin to spawn some ½ mile down mainly 1-1½ mi. down from Kusawa Lake. Gravel looks excellent. Aug. 30 1960 FL#5 - Est 500-1,000 spawners. Good area at old sawmill ½ above	Log for Takhini River, 1959-1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

	Mendenhall creek. Good spawning area begins 10 mile from Kusawa."	
1961	Takhini River: 1,000 Kings. Total salmon: 1,000.	"Spawning Report 1961-62." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, file "Spawning Report 1961-62 from Fisheries Res. Brd. Oct. 61-May 62"]
1962	Estimated King Salmon escapement in Takhini River: 1,000. Reported by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Inspector.	"Yukon River Basin - Canada Estimated Total Population of King Salmon 1961 and 1962." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 111, f. 726-11-7, vol. 15]
1963	Flight Report No. 9: "The purpose of this flight was to check King Salmon spawning on the Takhini River at the outlet of Kusawa Lake. Under clear skies, but rather silty water conditions, an estimated 250 were observed. There were no dead."	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, to the Area Director, Department of Fisheries, August 30, 1963. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1964	"On our way from Haines Junction we stopped to eat our lunch by the Takhini River on the afternoon of the 19th and while there did a little casting. Much to his astonishment my husband found himself battling with a king salmon of at least 20 pounds... The fish was in excellent condition — very firm flesh with no scale damage whatsoever. The skin was red but all the spots showed beautifully."	Letter from Mrs. L. J. Wilcox, Douglas, Alaska, to G. R. Clark, Deputy Minister of Fisheries, January 20, 1964. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files — original letter and photograph of the salmon at the National Archives]
1965	Takhini River. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop August 14, August 29. Springs: start of run August; peak August 25; End Sept. 300-500 Parent fish on spawning grounds; light run; Distribution of spawning salmon over streambed: From outlet of Kusawa Lake to 5 miles downstream.	"Salmon Stream Spawning Report — Pacific Area." [completed forms]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files, File name: "Annual Narrative Spawning Report"] [1961-65]
1966	Estimated spawning escapements to the streams surveyed on the Yukon River system, include: Takhini River: 300-400 chinooks.	Letter from J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, to Director, Pacific Region, Department of Fisheries, December 9, 1966. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1967	Subsistence Fishery: Takhini River — 2 gillnets, 40 chinook.	"Annual Report 1967." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1974	"Stream observations of the Takhini River were conducted by boat from the outlet of Kusawa Lake to a rapids area approximately 8.6 miles downstream, on 14/08/74. In this section, the streambed was composed mainly of gravel (90+%) with some large boulders in scattered areas. The gravel quality is excellent for chinook salmon spawning. The stream is relatively deep and deceptively swift... Ground observations concurred with aerial observations which were carried out for the whole stream. From these observations, excellent spawning gravels exist to approximately 12 miles below the lake. For the next 10 mi., the current is of moderate velocity with some good spawning gravel areas. The stream is more subject to silting in this area, especially from Mendenhall Creek and also from the large number of clay and silt banks. These banks occur throughout but particularly in the lower half where they are larger and more frequent. Below this, the stream is generally silty and meandering... Seining with a small mesh net on 14/08/74	Brown, R. F., M. S. Elson, L. W. Steigenberger. Catalogue of Aquatic Resources of the Upper Yukon River Drainage (Whitehorse Area). Environment Canada, Fisheries and Marine Service: 1976.

	captured juvenile chinook salmon and suckers. Other fish observed were adult chinook salmon, suckers, Arctic grayling, and whitefish (unidentified). Twenty-six chinook salmon fingerlings ranged from 56-77 mm. and had a modal length of 70 mm." "Chinook salmon spawn in the Takhini River in an area from the lake outlet to approximately 12 mi. downstream. The streambed on the spawning grounds is composed of gravel riffle areas." [pp. 66-67]	
1977	Winter surveys, Spring 1977, DFE Fisheries Services (extracted from Doyle 1977): pipeline crossing site survey February 23, 1977 includes water sampling summary: "The Takhini River is a known spawning area, with the known spawning grounds located upstream of the surveyed site. The main consideration of this river crossing will be the chinook (and possible chum) spawning runs." [p. 179] NNRS June 1977 survey: near confluence with Yukon River - no fish on June 13; chinook fry and smolts (28 and 2) on June 22; near the Alaska Highway bridge: chinook salmon (20 fry and 2 smolts) collected on June 13; chinook salmon (31 fry and smolts) on June 23; vicinity of the pipeline crossing: Chinook salmon (12 fry, 1 juvenile and 0 adults) on June 15; Takhini River near the spawning grounds: chinook (2 fry and 1 smolt) on June 29. "[The Takhini River] is a very productive stream in the area of the proposed crossing site. The overwintering potential is excellent (documented for chinook salmon). The stream serves as a migration route for chinook salmon which spawn in the system. The results of NNRS surveys to date have indicated the excellent rearing capacity of Takhini River in the area of the proposed pipeline crossing. Further study is required to assess the overall fishery potential of the stream, and to investigate suggested atypical salmon behaviour in the area of the pipeline crossing. More precise delineation of the chinook salmon spawning grounds is necessary and the seasonal migrations and reproductive behaviour of freshwater fish species requires a more rigorous examination." [p. 181] NNRS Surveys to July 15, 1977: Fish captures from June 13 to July 9 included chinook salmon. "On July 8, chinook fry were still present on the spawning grounds at the outlet of Kusawa Lake. Chinook fry were also collected near the confluence of the Takhini and Mendenhall Rivers." [p. 181]	Northern Natural Resource Services. Collection of Fisheries Information From Water Bodies Along the Proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Route to July 15, 1977. July 15, 1977.
1977	May 6-20: One chinook parr and single immature grayling suggests that regions of the river act as a spawning, nursery and rearing areas, although probably not prime habitat.	Foothills Pipe Lines. A Spring Inventory of the Fishery Resource Along the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: August 1977.
1977	Mile 240.9: July 25, 26, 27, August 5: "Chinook salmon parr also utilized this area." Not listed as a nursery or rearing area.	Foothills Pipe Lines. A Summer Inventory of the Fishery Resource Along the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: November 1977.

1977	August 22, 24, 25: two salmon were observed during two helicopter surveys upstream of the proposed crossing. “The area near the proposed crossing was not used for spawning as the substrate consisted primarily of sand. Chinooks migrated past this site to spawning areas at the outlet of Kusawa Lake.” [p. 12]	Foothills Pipe Lines. A Survey of Fall Spawning Fish Species in Waterbodies within the Influence of the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: December 1977.
1988	Yukon River tributaries were utilized by chinook fry more than the mainstem. In the Takhini River Study area, the juvenile chinook salmon used tributary habitat. In the Takhini River, JCS were distributed primarily within the lower 0 to 5 km tributaries. “A probable explanation for the overall abundance of chinook fry in Big Salmon and Takhini River study areas is the close proximity of spawning areas.” [p. 63]	Hunka, Robin, D.J. Schuler. Abundance, Distribution, Habitat Utilization and Habitat Preference of Juvenile Chinook Salmon (Oncorhynchus Tshawytscha) in Three Study Areas of the Upper Yukon River Basin. 1988.

Cowley Creek

1977	No fish caught. “The overwintering capacity of this stream requires further investigation. Spawning of spring spawning species is possible in this stream. The rearing potential is unknown.” [p. 201]	Northern Natural Resource Services Ltd. Collection of Fisheries Information from Waterbodies Along the Proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Route to July 15, 1977. Department of Fisheries and Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service: 1977.
1977	April 27 to May 24: a few chinook salmon parr taken below the beaver dams, but fishery potential is low. “Nursery and rearing area utilization by grayling and chinook salmon is minimal.” [p. 33]	Foothills Pipe Lines. A Spring Inventory of the Fishery Resource Along the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Prepared by Beak Consultants Ltd., Calgary: August 1977.
1977	August 21, 24, 26 and September 1: “No chinook salmon were seen or collected in this creek. Numerous beaver dams were present at the time of sampling and movement of chinook salmon would have been restricted. The substrate was judged unsuitable for spawning.” [p. 12]	Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. A Survey of Fall Spawning Fish Species in Waterbodies within the Influence of the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: December 1977.

Ibex River

1960	"[Fish Lake] used to drain out via the Jackson Lakes, Ibex River and thence into the Takhini River but since 1949 the outlet has been diverted via Louise Lake of Jackson Lakes for power development by the Yukon Electric Co. and the water now flows through 2 plants, the 1st. installed in 1955, the 2nd. in Dec. 20/55. The water then passes into McIntyre Cr. and into the Yukon River."	"Fish Lake" by W. K. Elliott, January 13, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1962	"In the Ibex River which originally drained Fish Lake and Jackson Lakes there is a small run of King Salmon, there is therefore the possibility that salmon once utilized this system [Fish Lake, Jackson Lakes]."	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, October 17,1962, to the Area Director of Fisheries. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1977	June 1977 surveys produced no fish. "Overwintering potential is probably low in this system. There is a suggestion that chinook salmon utilized the Ibex at one time for migration spawning and rearing purposes. Further examination of the stream is warranted in the migrational period of adult chinook salmon. A beaver dam in the vicinity of pipeline crossing #1 may represent a barrier to upstream fish migration. Recreational fishing in the headwater areas is documented." [p. 187]	Northern Natural Resource Services. Collection of Fisheries Information From Water Bodies Along the Proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Route to July 15, 1977. July 15, 1977.
1977	Mile 248.1: May 5, 15 and 21: chinook salmon use the river as a rearing area; mile 254.6: May 5, 16, 21, 26: several chinook parr.	Foothills Pipe Lines. A Spring Inventory of the Fishery Resource Along the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: August 1977.
1977	Mile 254.6: August 5, 1977: Chinook salmon parr that were there in the spring not present during this investigation. "Although the area appeared to possess suitable habitat, there was little fishery utilization during the summer season." [p. 25]	Foothills Pipe Lines. A Summer Inventory of the Fishery Resource Along the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: November 1977.
1977	Miles 248.1, 254.6 and 257.2. August 21, 23, 24, 25 and September 5. "No chinook salmon were collected but two were observed in Ibex River at the confluence of this watercourse with Arkell Creek. This site is immediately downstream of the first proposed crossing of Ibex River. The substrate in this area consisted of gravel to cobble-sized particles and appeared suitable for spawning. No chinooks were seen in Ibex River upstream of this region." [p. 12]	Foothills Pipe Lines. A Survey of Fall Spawning Fish Species in Waterbodies within the Influence of the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: December 1977.

Wolf Creek

1960	The Northwest Highway system started taking out the bridge and installing a culvert in its place. The dam had been made of interlocking steel plates driven into the creek bed and back-filled with rock. "In order for them to do the necessary work on the above mentioned project the Creek had to be rerouted by making a new channel. This left the old bed above the highway on the left hand side of the creek and joined the old bed a few yards below the dam. This dam had been put in there to stop the corrsein [sic] of the road bed when the bridge had been in use. Fishery wise this new channel was better than the old for passage of fish migrating up stream as there were no obstacles to climb if they desired passage up stream past the highways. With the water deverted [sic] they then tore out the bridge and installed the culvert in its place making the necessary back fill etc. while the creek bed was dry. The Grayling apparently use this stream in good numbers in the spring of the year for spawning. There has also been samples of Spring Fry taken out by Mr. Nelson when he was up here last summer. Therfore [sic] Inspector Elliott and myself contacted Major McLean of the army who had been in charge of this [phase] of the construction with regards to having the dam removed if possible as with the culvert installed was no longer needed." In November, the inspectors visited the site and "found that the creek had been deverted [sic] back into its old channel and that N.W.H.S. had dumped a couple of loads of rock below the dam." No more work was done on the project that year.	"Wolf Creek Construction Report," by R. Rogerson, Fishery Officer, December 2, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1960	Coal Lake is located 10 miles S.E. McCray and drains via Wolf Creek and Yukon River. Length 2 miles width 1/2 species Lake Trout and Grayling. By 4x4 Road."	"Statistics Coal Lake." Letter from R. Rogerson, Fishery Officer, December 11, 1960, to the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1960	"In Wolf Creek, chinook salmon fry were observed on 16/08/60 from the Alaska Highway crossing for a distance of 3 mi. to the confluence of Wolf Creek with the Yukon River. One chinook salmon smolt (fork length 127 mm.) was captured in Ruth Lake in 1961. It has been reported that Indians conducted a domestic fishing operation for chinook salmon at the outlet of Coal Lake in Wolf Creek in recent times. It is believed that chinook salmon now utilize Wolf Creek for spawning purposes in very limited numbers, if at all." [p. 134] "The outlet is known as a good Arctic grayling spawning area. Presently a culvert at the Alaska Highway crossing has a vertical outfall which is probably impassable to fish. At one time, a bridge spanned this creek and a small dam was built below the bridge to prevent erosion of the highway. Residents of the area reported that a run of Arctic grayling in May was successful in broaching the small dam.... Chinook salmon at one time spawned in Wolf Creek." [p. 94]	Brown, R. F., M. S. Elson, L. W. Steigenberger. Catalogue of Aquatic Resources of the Upper Yukon River Drainage (Whitehorse Area). Environment Canada, Fisheries and Marine Service: 1976.

1961	The fishery officer again visited the site on June 22, 1961 when the water level was about normal: "...it was found that the rocks placed below this obstruction by the N.W.H.S. late last fall had certainly helped the passage of fish however it is still not entirely satisfactory. There is still a drop of over two feet with the water so diffused that fish will still have difficulties. Spring salmon smolts have been observed again this year and the old time residents say the Indians used to take salmon from the stream near the outlet of Coal Lake. This is quite possible as I made an examination of this lake and outlet on June 21st. and found that there is some excellent gravel and good water conditions. It is also known that this is an important grayling spawning area as well."	Letter from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, June 23, 1961 to the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1977	NNRS Surveys, June 1977 resulted in no fish. "Industrial impacts have already been exerted on Wolf Creek. The presence of a barrier at the highway has probably reduced the overall productivity of the stream." [p. 199]	Northern Natural Resource Services Ltd. Collection of Fisheries Information from Waterbodies Along the Proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Route to July 15, 1977. Department of Fisheries and Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service: 1977.
1977	August 21, 23, 24, 26 and September 1: "No adult chinook salmon were collected or observed. The substrate appeared to be suitable for spawning but logjams limited access to many regions of Wolf Creek. Brown et al. (1976) report that local residents conducted a domestic fishery for chinook salmon in Wolf Creek at the outlet of Coal Lake in recent times, but suggest that at present there is little or no spawning in this watercourse." [p. 12]	Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. A Survey of Fall Spawning Fish Species in Waterbodies within the Influence of the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: December 1977.

Marsh Lake

1883	Schwatka arrived at Marsh Lake in June. "[The native people] visited their fish lines at the mouth of the incoming river at the head of Lake Marsh, and caught enough fish to keep body and soul together after a fashion. This method of fishing is quite common in this part of the country, and at the mouth of a number of streams or where the main stream debouches [sic] into a lake, long willow poles driven far enough into the mud to prevent their washing away are often seen projecting upward and swayed back and forth by the force of the current. On closer examination they reveal a sinew string tied to them at about the water-line or a little above. They occasionally did us good service as buoys, indicating the mud flats, which we could thereby avoid, but the number of fish we ever saw taken off them was not alarming. The majority of those caught are secured by means of the double-pronged fish-spears... I never observed any nets in the possession of the Tahk-heesh or 'Sticks', but my investigations in this respect were so slight that I might easily have been overlooked them. Among my trading material to be used for hiring native help, fish hooks were eagerly sought by all of the Indians, until after White River was passed, at which point the Yukon becomes too muddy for any kind of fishing with hook and line. Lines they were not so eager to obtain, the common ones of sinew sufficiently serving the purpose." [pp. 126-127]	Schwatka, Frederick. A Summer in Alaska. J.W. Henry, St. Louis, MO: 1894.
1898	"Fish are very plentiful in Lakes Marsh and Tagish; lake trout and whitefish are chiefly caught by netting, and lake trout will also bite freely at the troll. Quantities of grayling afford very fine sport for the rod and fly." There were about 80 dogs collected in April and sent to Tagish to be kept through the summer months. "I established a dog camp in charge of Reg. No. 358, Constable Leader, at the head of Marsh Lake. He caught enough whitefish to keep the dogs supplied during the summer." [p. 84]	Annual Report of Inspector D'A. E. Strickland, Tagish District, November 1, 1898, in Annual Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1898. Ottawa: 1899.
1899	In May, 52 dogs were sent to the island on Marsh Lake for the summer months. "During the month of June it was found necessary to feed the dogs with pemmican and dried meat from the post, as the run of fish had not commenced. In July, August and part of September, sufficient fish were caught with nets to supply the dogs." [p. 21] The dogs were transferred to the "old Dog Camp", about 3 miles from Tagish Post. All detachments from McClintock to Five Fingers were supplied with about 1.5 tons of dog feed. The second shipment (pemmican and meat) came over the ice. There were 23 dogs at Dog Camp, 3 at McClintock, 3 at White Horse, 9 at Upper Laberge and 10 at Lower Laberge.	"Report of Superintendent Z. T. Wood, Tagish District," Tagish, Upper Yukon, Nov. 1, 1899, in Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1899. Ottawa: 1900.
1899	"The rocks at the entrance of Six Mile River, connecting Tagish Lake with Marsh Lake, have been blown out of the channel by the Department of Public Works. The other rocks out of the regular course have been buoyed; this was a great help to the steamers during navigation." [p. 38]	"Report of Superintendent Z. T. Wood, Tagish District," Tagish, Upper Yukon, Nov. 1, 1899, in Report of the North-west Mounted Police, 1899. Ottawa: 1900.
1903	"The fish in Tagish and Marsh lakes are fast decreasing, and a hatchery should be established, more especially for whitefish. The trout are not decreasing as fast as the	Annual Report of Superintendent A. E. Snyder, White Horse, Dec. 1, 1903, in

	whitefish[;] they spawn before the whitefish and follow them during their spawning season and devour their spawn. This would be prevented by a hatchery for whitefish. The last named fish are in great demand all over the Yukon as a table fish and are more valuable than the trout. The quantity marketed at Caribou during the season amounted to about 5,000 pounds. In the neighbourhood of 30,000 pounds of fish were caught in Lake Labarge during the season by Clarke & Sons, who shipped the greater part of it to Dawson. They also supplied the steamboats plying up and down the river." [p. 26]	Report of the North-West Mounted Police, 1903. Ottawa: 1904
1927	"Since the dam has been built below Marsh Lake we have no run of fish. Our previous unlimited supply seems to be shut off from us. In previous years we could catch sufficient fish to carry us over the closed season until after the freezeup. At present our several mink ranches can hardly get enough to feed the animals, in fact we have to feed more cereals than is good for the animals. In case this shortage continues would it be permissable [sic] to take a limited amount of fish during the closed season - about ten fish a day to carry me over during that period. I can substitute ducks and meat in limited quantity but without fish they simply refuse to live." [He is undoubtedly referring to trout and whitefish.]	Letter from Alfred Dickson, Tagish Fur Ranch, Carcross, to Percy Reid, Gold Commissioner, Dawson, August 27, 1927. [Yukon Archives: Yukon Government records, GOV 1891, f. 12-6a]
1932	"Re: Depletion of Fish in Marsh Lake, Yukon Territory: ... From my own observations and the opinions of those who have egaged [sic] in fishing with nets in this lake, the fish are not becoming depleted. It has been noticed on a year of extremely high water fishing has always been poor, fish go up into the shallow water away up into the willows. Last year was high water and the fishing was poor. This year the water, so far is low and the fishing has been reported as good, only on my last patrol to that district was reported as being poor, but that is typical of this date on other years. On the whole fishing in this lake is satisfactory, there is no reason for alarm, it is admitted that fish are not as plentifull [sic], as about ten years ago, this is attributed, not to intensive fishing but to other causes[.] Succors [sic] in the lake live entirely on the spawn of other fish and the Dam of the White Pass and Yukon Route unquestionably does interfere with the passage of fish up stream, not the year round but only when the dash boards of the Dam are in place leaving the fish only the spillway on the sides to come up through, when dash boards are in place the water below the Dam is lower than above the Dam, Whitefish will not rise or make an attempt to up and over the spillway, Trout may do, also Grayling. It has been noted by people who have come up to the Dam, below the Dam the water was full of fish, as soon as the dash boards were removed the fish disappeared, presumably gone upstream when they were able to go through."	Report from Corpl. E. Blatta, RCMP Carcross Detachment, August 5, 1932. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, Vol. 995, f. 721-4-27, pt. 1]
1952	"Chinook Creek is known to all residents by this name."	Letter from P. A. Ferguson, Park Warden, July 7, 1952. Information provided by Johnnie Johns, George Barret, N. S. White, R. Austin. [Yukon Native Language Centre: Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographic Names Microfiche 105 D/8]

1977	"Marsh Lake was not sampled during the height of the chinook salmon spawning run... Marsh Lake was sampled at the mouth of McClintock River on September 8, 1977 near the end of the chinook salmon spawning run. No chinook salmon were captured or observed." [p. 13]	Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. A Survey of Fall Spawning Fish Species in Waterbodies within the Influence of the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: December 1977.

McClintock River

	"Johnny [Johns] was most conversational and spoke of the times when about 6 families left the community of Carcross in late July - early August in boats with sails and met with the people of Marsh Lake to fish for chinooks up the McLintock [sic]. He told us that the people travelled approximately six miles up the McLintock at which area there was the fish camp. There were two fish traps in the river, one used exclusively for the 'wolves' and one for the 'crows'. He estimated the seasonal catches at 200 chinook. Fish were also gaffed in the river, however this was quite tricky due to the muddy water. Once enough fish were taken the traps were removed and left on the banks for the coming year. To his knowledge the traps are still there. Location - west side of the river near a gravel bar. Johnny said that no gillnets were used in the river at that time, however, Johnny Joe and his wife Julia who are presently living at Marsh Lake still use gillnets every year for salmon. Last year Mr. Joe caught 2 chinook in his net. Mr. Johns does not remember ever having seen any chum salmon in the area, nor did he mention the capture of any other species in the fish traps."	Memorandum from Doreen Grady, May 19, 1978. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
	Susie Fred, born 1909 at Marsh Lake: "Susie was an infant at that time when the people at Marsh Lake along with those from Carcross met in the latter part of July and beginning of August (numbers of families not known, just that 'there were an awful lot of people') and travelled to the confluence of McLintock [sic] River up quite a distance (2 days by boat) to the fishing sites. She remembers the fish camps along the way (2 or 3) but not their exact locations. As well as fishing chinooks, the Indians hunted so that the camps were used equally for drying moose meat and fish. To her knowledge, no chum 'dog' salmon were ever caught. The McLintock River described by her as a river like 'guts' was always muddy. At one time she remembers travelling all the way up to the bottom of a mountain (right hand side) where the creeks met (no names were known for these, of course; possible Michie and Byng sp) where the river got narrower and narrower. There was a fish camp at this location."	Memorandum by Doreen Grady, May 19, 1978. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
	"[The Tagish and Inland Tlingit] had some salmon in the summer too, but the fish were often poor, because they had come such a long way from the Bering Sea and had little fat left. However, the Tagish had a salmon camp on the McClintock River that runs into Marsh Lake. There they built brush and bark shelters in which they lived and dried their fish, and there they traded with the coast Tlingit who came over the Chilkoot Pass each summer." (p. 158)	McClellan, Catharine. Part of the Land, Part of the Water. Vancouver: 1987.

	In an interview with John Joe, McClintock Bay, Marsh Lake, Joe mentioned going up McClintock River to look for salmon: "I used to get three hundred rats sometimes along the river here [between McClintock Bay and the Yukon River Bridge, about ten miles]. In summer when the water is low, the muskrat are digging tunnels for winter. From there they can feed along the river bottom in wintertime. Now they build a dam and keep the water high, clean out a big bunch of willow along the bank and the muskrat are all gone. They can make little houses along the top of the ice, but they can't stay there all winter. They get cleaned out. At the same time, they build a bigger dam at Whitehorse. There used to be big salmon come up through here. Used to be a salmon camp near here and all Indians used to come there to dry salmon for winter. We had two big long traps. One time we got fifty salmon in one night. It was like Klukshu." [p. 162] "I used to fish there below where the dam is. I've done lots of fishing there and here. That man [Them Kjar, YTG Director of Game, hired in 1949] stop my rats, stop my salmon, stop my money too. Now I make nothing. What I do get comes from the government, that's all. That's what I live by now." [p. 164]	McCandless, Robert G. Yukon Wildlife: A Social History. University of Alberta Press, Edmonton: 1985.
1953	"Spring salmon run of unknown magnitude migrates above damsite to McClintock River, tributary to Marsh Lake... Only Indian fishery for spring salmon on McClintock River near outlet, one Indian catching 253 fish in 1953."	Department of Fisheries, Vancouver. "Additional Comments on Effect of Yukon-Taku Development on Fisheries, prepared as a result of Inspection of Area by Fisheries Personnel, July, 1954." September 1, 1954. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1225, f. 726-11-7 (1)]
1954	"McClintoch [sic] River (tributary to Marsh Lake). John Joe, elderly Indian resident of the Marsh Lake and McClintoch River area was interviewed as he and his family are the only Indians fishing on the McClintoch River. The past summer JOE and his family netted less than a hundred King salmon which is the smallest catch for some time. JOE stated that many Indians fished on the McClintoch River years ago and there used to be fish traps placed in the river in the summer time, about five miles down the river from Marsh Lake. The JOE's have/seen any chum /not/ [sic] for some years, however as the Chum spawn in the fall, the Indians can catch whitefish in the lakes at that time and much prefer them to the Chum. The King Salmon are netted on the McClintoch between approximately July 20th and the middle of August... All the Indians interviewed [re: Takhini River, Whitehorse area, etc.], felt that they were too near the end of the spawning areas to get good catches of King salmon, the same applying to the Chum or dog salmon, though few, if any Indians fish the latter species. The sizes of the catches are indicative that the salmon run is generally decreasing, in all probability due to the lower water levels. Few, if any Indians in the above mentioned areas are totally dependent on the salmon run, however it does provide a much needed supplement to their diet."	Report by Cpl. R.G. Moulton, RCMP Whitehorse detachment, November 5, 1954. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, acc. 1990-91/230, box 78, f. 721-4-27, part 3]
1955	"During the summer of 1954, it was reported that 253 king salmon were taken by a native	U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish

	fisherman who installed a trap in the McKlintock River several miles upstream from the mouth. Despite the fact that the McKlintock River currently supports a salmon run of some importance, its potential is definitely limited due to its small size and the presence of access blocks in the upper area on the main stem." [pp. 12-13] During visits to McClintock (before August 25 and after August 28): "Only one native family was engaged in fishing for king salmon at the mouth of the McKlintock [sic] River. A total of 40 king salmon were taken here during the last two weeks in August. The fish were captured by gillnets which were set in a small bay in Marsh Lake near the outlet of McKlintock River." [pp. 10-11] "Despite the fact that the McKlintock River currently supports a salmon run of some importance, its potential is definitely limited due to its small size and the presence of access blocks in the upper area on the main stem." [p. 14] During aerial survey of mainstem Yukon River (about 25 miles) between August 25 and 28, no salmon were counted. "Mouth to Michie Creek shoreline wooded, cloudy water originates from mud banks. 4 mi. above confluence of Michie Cr. is falls, probably not passable during periods of low flows." [p. 25]	and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. I: A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks) Yukon Territory, Canada. Juneau: April 1956, revised December 1957.
1956	"We know of one Indian family living at Marsh lake who take by native fish traps an average of four hundred salmon every year on the McClintock River about eight to ten miles up river from its mouth where it joins Marsh lake. This would be only a portion of the salmon run every fall and the salmon that are not taken but are allowed to spawn, no doubt benefit the natives all along the Yukon River and the canneries at the mouth in Alaska."	Letter from W. J. Cameron, Yukon Fish and Game Association, to Inspector J. T. Parsons, Supervisor of Fisheries, Whitehorse, December 14, 1956. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1226, f. 726-11-7 (2)]
1957	"The king salmon migrate to the uppermost tributaries of the Yukon River. They generally reach Whitehorse during the early part of August. The main spawning grounds in the area to be affected are located in the McClintock River, tributary to Marsh Lake. This species has been reported in Bennett and Atlin lakes but these reports have never been confirmed... There is one Indian Fishery located above Whitehorse, which is considered to be of importance. This fishery is conducted by means of an aboriginal salmon trap, which is installed each year on the McClintock River. The Indians are estimated to catch annually up to 300 king salmon."	"Effect of Northern Canada Power Commission Project on the Fisheries of the Yukon." Memorandum from R.E. McLaren, Biologist, to W. R. Hourston, Division Biologist, January 24, 1957. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1226, f. 726-11-7 (2)]
1957	Information based on inquiries and interviews with several native families and old-timers throughout the area: "For the past four years only three families have been actively engaged in fishing King Salmon for domestic use above Whitehorse, and only in the McClintock River that empties into Marsh Lake (north end). The families who fish in the McClintock River area are as follows: Johnny Joe - Marsh Lake, Y.T. - 11 members; Jackie MacIntosh - Marsh Lake, Y.T. - 4 members; Jack Shackoon - Marsh Lake, Y.T. - 7 members. The usual method of catching salmon has been by trap, such trap being located about six miles up the McClintock river. However, during the run this year MacIntosh netted at the mouth of the McClintock river and took about 30 fish, all King Salmon. During this year Johnny Joe and Shackoon, with their families, made use of the trap at the location	"Survey of King Salmon in Yukon River (Assistance to Dept. of Fisheries)," by J. B. Fitzgerald, RCMP Whitehorse Detachment, October 26, 1957. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1226, f. 726-11-7 (3)]

	referred to from August 2nd for a period of two weeks and took approximately 40 fish. This party totalled 15 natives. The native referred to as Johnny Joe is considered very reliable and has a good knowledge of the salmon run above Whitehorse. This native has resided in the Marsh Lake area most of his life. Joe also stated that during the run some years ago as high as 25 native families trapped salmon on the McClintock river, when they smoked and dried their fish and packed them in bales of fifty, resulting in each family taking between 300 and 400 salmon. But since the new dam was erected at the north end of Marsh Lake the salmon run has been drastically curtailed." [note: this "new dam" was built in 1953-54] [see appendix I for copy of report, p. 217]	
1957	"It will be noted that although the present Indian catch is small due in part to the low intensity of the fishery, as many as 10,000 spring salmon were taken in the McClintock River some years ago. Mr. McLaren's observations indicate that the current run is not of this magnitude, however the figures do substantiate the fact that the McClintock River is an important producer of spring salmon."	Letter from W. R. Hourston, Chief Biologist, Pacific Area, to Deputy Minister of Fisheries, Ottawa, November 20, 1957. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1226, f. 726-11-7 (3)]
1958	The spring salmon were unable to ascend the new fishway, and a netting program was started to salvage the run. 110 springs were trucked around the dam by Aug. 14th. "An Indian fishery is located on the lower McClintock River - the spawning stream of the spring run. Johnnie Joe, the Indian who operates this fishery, fishes a gillnet off the river mouth and when gillnet catches indicate the springs' arrival he installs a fish-trap across the river about 5 miles upstream. To date he has caught no springs in his gillnets and consequently has not installed his fish-trap. Another group of Indians are camped at the McClintock River highway bridge and are reported to be fishing a gillnet across the river in anticipation of the salmon run."	Letter from E. L. Hollett, Technician, to E. McLaren, Biologist, August 18, 1958. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1227, f. 726-11-7 (7)]
	"The only known spring salmon spawning areas above the dam are situated in [the McClintock River] and its tributaries. In years when the salmon escapement to the area is good, one native installs a trap in the McClintock. This year, because of the poor escapement and possibly due to some dissuasion by Departmental personnel, he did not install the trap. Seven other families, however chose to fish gill-nets in the lower river. the total reported catch as of September 3 at this site did not exceed 30 spring salmon... The spawning area above the dam, which includes the McClintock River and Michi [sic] Creek was also flown. Of the 225 salmon transported above the dam, only 16 were sighted on the spawning grounds... This latter survey was conducted under ideal conditions and it is felt that the escapement did not greatly exceed the numbers observed."	Memorandum from R. A. Crouter, Biologist, Department of Fisheries, to R. E. McLaren, Biologist, September 9, 1958. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1227, f. 726-11-7 (8)]
1958	"I have for acknowledgment your letter of August 27th regarding the migrating salmon in the Yukon River, and more particularly the necessity of the Indians co-operating with the Department of Fisheries, in order that this year's run will reach the spawning grounds. "I was aware that this situation was critical, and had visited the Indians who fish Marsh Lake and the McClintock River. These Indians were using nets, but were not blocking the stream. Their catch was mostly whitefish and trout. Very few salmon were found in their nets. Following receipt of your telegram, I once again contacted the Indians on the fishing	Letter from M. G. Jutras, Indian Superintendent, Yukon Agency, Whitehorse, to Col. Jones, Director, Indian Affairs Branch, Ottawa, September 11, 1958. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 1227, f. 726-11-7 (8)]

	grounds as well as Mr. Harvey of the Department of Fisheries in Whitehorse. The Indians were still using nets, and one family who normally uses an aboriginal trap did not place it in the river as previously agreed. So far the Indians have netted very few salmon, some families only one, and it is only reasonable to assume that most of the salmon moved up stream at the Whitehorse Dam reached the spawning ground. In my discussions with Mr. Harvey, he mentioned that he had found the Indians most co-operative in their efforts to allow the salmon up stream. Although the salmon catch by the Indians was especially low, the same is not the case with other species. At present it appears that there will be no serious shortage of food."	
1959	"Jan./59. Johnny Johns - springs enter, go up to old fish weirs 2nd week August, spawn between there and first lake."	"Marsh Lake." [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	"Date of surveys: August 15, 28, 31. Sept 2, 7, 18. Oct 7 -- 1958. No fish observed - Salmon reported to arrive at mouth about August 2. Possible spawning grounds just below falls some 2½ miles above Michie Creek."	Unsigned report, [probably W. K. Elliott, 1959]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1960	"About 5 miles (in a straight line) upstream [from the mouth] is the site of one of the old Indian Fish traps, this one belonging to Johnny Joe. Mr. Joe did not use them this year. Also at this site, is the Water Resources checking stations. There are many muskrats and beaver along this stream but to my knowledge are doing no harm. I doubt if there are many anglers that fish this stream although in years past fairly large numbers of salmon have been taken by Indians. It has been reported that several families used to take at least 500 apiece. Flights were made over this stream Aug. 28, 31, Sept. 2, 9, 18, Oct. 7 and by boat to Johnny Joe's trap site Aug. 15. Indian fishery at the mouth accounted for 10 Spring salmon only. Johnny Joe reports salmon usually arrive at the mouth about Aug. 2nd. or 3rd. Should the Taiya River water use development project or the Frobisher Ventures project ever be constructed then it would be through this river that water would be diverted from the Teslin River Watershed."	"McClintock River" by W. K. Elliott, Jan. 9, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1961 **1962**	Estimated King Salmon Escapement in McClintock River: 1,000 in 1961 and 1,400 in 1962.	"Yukon River Basin - Canada Estimated Total Population of King Salmon 1961 and 1962." [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 111, f. 726-11-7, vol. 15]
1970	Salmon catch data — McClintock River: 8 kings.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Yukon District: District and Subdistrict Boundaries Commercial Fishery, 1970, Paper 291. [Anchorage], 1970.

1974	"Frequent aerial survey flights have been made on the McClintock River in attempts to enumerate spawning chinook salmon. One report of 4/09/58 indicates the presence of 15 chinook salmon but does not indicate their location. The best area for chinook spawning is in the tributary stream, Michie Creek. Native reports indicate that chinook salmon do ascend the McClintock River to the falls." [p. 59] There are excellent spawning gravels above the falls on the McClintock River (4.5 miles upstream of junction with Michie Creek). "Exploitation of chinook salmon in the McClintock River by native subsistence fisheries was important for several families in the past. Catches were alleged to be 500 fish per family. The salmon were netted at the mouth of the river and trapped at the fishing site approximately 5 miles upstream from the mouth. Catches have dropped dramatically since 1957." [p. 57]	Brown, R. F., M. S. Elson, L. W. Steigenberger. Catalogue of Aquatic Resources of the Upper Yukon River Drainage (Whitehorse Area). Environment Canada, Fisheries and Marine Service: 1976.
1976	Ray Jackson, President of the Yukon Native Brotherhood: "After the dam was built, there has been a marked difference [in the abundance of game and fish along Yukon River to Marsh Lake]. There have been reports from trappers of a decline in muskrats. The McClintock River salmon run has diminished. The same reports have reached our office from people throughout the Tagish chain to Bennett Lake. It's a useless effort now to build salmon traps along the McClintock Bay. There are reports of an interruption in the traditional spawning areas in shallow bays."	Yukon Territory Water Board, Public Hearing. February 11, 1976. Transcript re: NCPC application for existing facility and expansion of facility. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1977	"Marsh Lake was sampled at the mouth of McClintock River on September 8, 1977 near the end of the chinook salmon spawning run. No chinook salmon were captured or observed... No spawning has been reported in McClintock River, but its use as a migration route has been well documented. The silt substrate in the region of the proposed pipeline crossing precludes the use of this area for chinook spawning activity." [p. 13]	Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. A Survey of Fall Spawning Fish Species in Waterbodies within the Influence of the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: December 1977.

Michie Creek

1897	St. Cyr's party followed an Indian trail up Marys Creek [Mary River] to what he named "McClintock Lake" [Michie Lake]. "From McClintock lake [Michie Lake], the river flows in a westerly direction down to the forks, a distance of nearly twelve miles. Here the direction is changed to a little west of south which is the general course down to the mouth of the river." He arrived on Nov. 22 at the forks, "formed by the main river [Michie Creek] and a large stream from the north [McClintock River]." "About half a mile above the forks, we came across an Indian fishery. This place is frequented during the summer by the Tagish Indians whose village is on the eastern shore of Tagish river... Close to the fishery were several large 'fish caches' strongly built of logs. The floor is lined with spruce and balsam boughs on which the dried fish are deposited. The roof is waterproof; the building is supported by tall posts and stands at least twelve feet from the ground. As a further protection against wolverines and other predatory animals which abound in this district, the natives had	"Report of A. St. Cyr, D.L.S. Exploration of the Country between the Stikine River and the Mouth of the Teslin River," Feb. 1, 1898, in Canada. Department of the Interior. Annual Report of the Department of the Interior for the Year 1897. Ottawa: 1898.

	planted around these 'caches' long and sharp pointed sticks." [p. 124] The forks to the mouth of the river as the crow flies is estimated at 8 miles. He stayed at Mackintosh's main camp near mouth of river.	
1955	"A total of 43 king salmon were observed from the air in Michie Creek, a small tributary stream to the McKlintock [sic] River, on August 27, 1955. This is the only area in this drainage [McClintock River] where salmon were seen. A total of 40 king salmon were taken by one native family at the mouth of this stream during the last two weeks in August. It was the opinion of these people that the number of kings returning this year was much smaller than that of previous years." [p. 13] An aerial survey of about 15 to 20 miles found there to be a gravel creek bottom and clear water. "Typical alpine type vegetation in upper reaches. Suitable spawn. Gravels entire length of stream. Salmon spawning from Michie Lake outlet a distance of 1/2 mi. downstream. Area above Michie Lake covered but no fish were observed. Many beaver dams in Michie Creek above the lake." [p. 25]	U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. I: A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks) Yukon Territory, Canada. Juneau: April 1956, revised December 1957.
1959	Air survey on Aug. 28, 31, Sept. 2, 7, 18, October 7, 1959: "Upper 6 miles has mostly good spawning gravel except for a small area about 1½ to 2 miles below Michie Lake, High sand banks appear about 8 miles below Michie Lake and the creek bottom appears to be sand and gravel... Old redds were observed about 1 mile below Michie Creek and from their size would estimate that in the past somewhere around 1,000 springs may have spawned... Water levels in this stream remain fairly high until almost the end of Sept. when they gradually drop. Here again this stream is on the proposed diversion route of the Teslin River should the Frobisher Ventures Project or the Taiya River Plan be put into operation."	Report from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Jan. 10, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	Flight made over Byng Creek, August 28, 1959: "Water was clear with gravel bottom, many log jams were observed. Creek was examined some 5-6 miles upstream. It has a fairly steep gradient but salmon might spawn here, nothing was observed. An Indian told me that while camping close to this stream that he had seen salmon spawning.	"Byng Creek," by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, January 10, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1960	"This creek covered by foot and aircraft counted 152 Kings on August 27, 1960. 500 used this stream. Indian fishery took 60 Kings in Marsh Lake. Spawning Grounds - approzimately [sic] 1 mile below Michie Lake. Redds observed spawning here."	Unsigned report [probably by W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Whitehorse]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1965	Michie Creek. Stream inspected by Fishery officer V. H. Knoop on August 24. Springs: start of run August; peak August 20; end of run on Sept. 1 — 50 parent fish on spawning grounds; light run.	"Salmon Stream Spawning Report — Pacific Area." [completed forms]. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

1966	Estimated spawning escapements to the streams surveyed on the Yukon River system, include Michie Creek: 50-100 chinooks.	Letter from J. A. Summers, Whitehorse, to Director, Pacific Region, Department of Fisheries, December 9, 1966. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1970	Aerial survey on August 20: "20 kings, all seen within one mile of lake; not a systematic survey."	"Synopsis of Yukon Territory King Salmon Studies, 1970." Report of Alaska Department of Fish and Game activities in the Yukon, January 22, 1971. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1975	Michie Creek is the only documented chinook salmon spawning ground upstream of the Whitehorse Rapids power development, but reports exist of chinook salmon being angled in Tagish River. "A 1975 tagging program attempting to find where they spawn upstream of the dam indicated that a few chinook salmon migrated upstream of Tagish River. Possible spawning areas for salmon upstream of Tagish River are Tutshi and Atlin rivers." [p. 134]	Brown, R. F. et al. Catalogue of Aquatic Resources of the Upper Yukon River Drainage (Whitehorse Area). Environment Canada, Fisheries and Marine Service: 1976.
1976	NCPC applied to install a fourth turbine at Whitehorse Rapids generating station in 1975. DFO advanced proposals for the provision of compensatory facilities in order to offset declining chinook salmon populations and to rebuild the run in the upper Yukon to its pre-impoundment level. One of projects was to place fry in Michie Creek, the only known spawning area in the Yukon system above the dam. Biological work by Cleugh et al. is to study the numbers of chinook spawning in Michie Creek, identify spawning areas, conduct water studies, study migrational behaviour of juveniles in the system, etc. Results: more than 80% of the run above the rapids spawns in the mainstem Yukon River, McClintock River or other streams. Majority of salmon spawned between Aug 15 and September 15, 1976, primarily above the confluence with Byng Creek and below Michie Lake; however, others may have spawned in other reaches of Michie Creek.	Cleugh, T.R., W.J. Schouwenburg and L.R. Russell. Michie Creek Watershed, 1976-1977: Biological Investigations and Biophysical Stream Inventory. Internal Report, Department of Fisheries and Environment: October 1978.
1977	"Frequent aerial survey flights have been made on the McClintock River in attempts to enumerate spawning chinook salmon. One report of 4/09/58 indicates the presence of 15 chinook salmon but does not indicate their location. The best area for chinook spawning is in the tributary stream, Michie Creek. Native reports indicate that chinook salmon do ascend the McClintock River to the falls."	Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. A Survey of Fall Spawning Fish Species in Waterbodies within the Influence of the Proposed Alaska Highway Pipeline in Yukon Territory, 1977. Calgary: December 1977.
1977	Activity report: to determine if any outstream migration of chinook smolt has taken place: No spawners observed; saw approximately 355 chinook smolts in the creek.	Activity report for survey by [illegible name] and Al Gould, Sept. 20, 1977. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1977	Survey August 29: Michie Lake to 1/3 mile from Byng Creek. "In the area surveyed 34 adult chinook and 2 carcass were observed... The number of juveniles observed was 517 of which approximately 200 were smolt size."	Memo from Al Gould, September 8, 1977. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

1977	July 27 survey: Chinook fry were first noted approximately half mile below the lake outlet. "Approximately 1200 chinook fry were observed along with eight smolts from the thermograph to the first south entering creek (1.5 miles). From that point to Byng Creek a further 1500 were seen."	Memo from A. P. Gould, Biologist, Northern B.C. and Yukon, September 9, 1977. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]

Above Marsh Lake

1883	Schwatka arrived at Tagish River on June 26, 1883: "On the right bank of the river, about four miles from the entrance, we saw a tolerably well-built 'Stick' Indian house... This house was deserted, but evidently only for a while, as a great deal of its owner's material of the chase and the fishery was still to be seen hanging inside on the rafters. Among these were a great number of dried salmon, one of the staple articles of food that now begin to appear on this part of the great river, nearly two thousand miles from its mouth. This salmon, when dried before putrefaction sets in, is tolerable, ranking somewhere between Limburger cheese and walrus hide. Collecting some of it occasionally from Indian fishermen as we floated by, we would use it as a lunch in homeopathic quantities until some of us got so far as to imagine that we really liked it. If smoked, this salmon is quite good, but by far the larger amount is dried in the open air, and, Indian like, the best is first served and soon disappears." [pp. 119-120] Schwatka seemed to know the difference between lake trout and salmon because he described trout earlier in the book and later described salmon. It is doubtful, however, as to whether or not the fish he saw in the Marsh Lake area were salmon.	Schwatka, Frederick. A Summer in Alaska. J.W. Henry, St. Louis, MO: 1894.
1887	The Tagish people's main residence was on Tagish River during the winter. "The Tagish tribe is a very small one, and includes about fifteen families only, all told, — representing possibly seventy or eighty individuals." [p. 204B]	Dawson, George M. Report on an Exploration in the Yukon District, N.W.T. and Adjacent Northern Portion of British Columbia 1887. YHMA, Whitehorse, 1987.
1955	"Although early reports indicate that an occasional king salmon has been observed in Lake Bennett, this run, if in existence today, could be of only minor significance since most of the watershed is accessible by boat or by vehicle and any significant spawning area would undoubtedly be common knowledge among local residents. Any occurrence of king salmon above Marsh Lake is probably sporadic. Therefore, on the basis of the information available, one can reasonably conclude that the bulk of the king salmon utilizing the upper Yukon River for spawning and rearing purposes would probably be observed downstream from this point. The extent to which salmon utilize the small tributary streams discharging into the Yukon between the confluence of the Teslin River and the Takhini River is unknown. This section of the Yukon drainage was not surveyed from the air." [p. 14]	U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. I: A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks) Yukon Territory, Canada. Juneau: April 1956, revised December 1957.

1959	"A count of 1,054 Spring salmon was made passing through the Whitehorse Rapids Dam Fishways. It was found that 10 of these had been taken by Indian Fishery, one more was observed in the Tagish River. The balance of these fish have not been accounted for."	"Yukon Territory Salmon Spawning Report, 1959" prepared by W. K. Elliott for the Area Director of Fisheries, Vancouver, January 7, 1960. [National Archives of Canada: DFO records, RG 23, vol. 523, f. 711-3-24 (1)]
1960	"I have been informed that there is a possibility that the spring salmon that passed through the Whitehorse Rapids Dam Fishways this year and could not be located could have gone to the Tutchi River to spawn. This man says that he has seen them spawning in this river on several occasions but was not there last far."	"Tagish Lake," by W. K. Elliott, January 14, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1959	"I have been told that salmon have been known to enter this lake [Atlin Lake], but have not had any definite indication as to where they might spawn. From a flight over it it was noticed that there are several streams which might be suitable."	Report from W. K. Elliott, Fishery Officer, Jan. 18, 1960. [DFO, Whitehorse: FISS Support Files]
1976	Michie Creek is the only documented chinook salmon spawning ground upstream of the Whitehorse Rapids power development, but reports exist of chinook salmon being angled in Tagish River. "A 1975 tagging program attempting to find where they spawn upstream of the dam indicated that a few chinook salmon migrated upstream of Tagish River. Possible spawning areas for salmon upstream of Tagish River are Tutshi and Atlin rivers." [p. 134]	Brown, R. F., M. S. Elson, L. W. Steigenberger. Catalogue of Aquatic Resources of the Upper Yukon River Drainage (Whitehorse Area). Environment Canada, Fisheries and Marine Service: 1976.

Appendix I — RCMP reports

1. Letter from T. B. Caulkin, to the Commissioner, R.C.M. Police, Ottawa, September 11, 1934.
2. Letter from the U.S. Secretary of State, November 22, 1934.
3. Letter from T. B. Caulkin, Commanding “B” Division, Dawson, to the Commissioner, Ottawa: January 4, 1935.
4. Memo from Corpl. B. Allan, Whitehorse, 2-4-43.
5. Letter from H. A. Larsen, Whitehorse, to the Commissioner, RCMP, November 24, 1954.
6. Report by R. G. Moulton, Whitehorse, November 5, 1954.
7. Report from E. J. Gillespie, Teslin, November 5, 1954.
8. Report from S. W. Bates, Carmacks, November 5, 1954.
9. Letter from J. B. Fitzgerald, Whitehorse, to the O.C. Whitehorse, October 26, 1957.

"B" Division

22

B-7

Dawson, Y. T.,
September 11, 1934

F 28954

The Commissioner,
R. C. M. Police,
OTTAWA, Ont.

Re: Salmon Fishing - Yukon Territory

1. With freeze-up approaching the salmon fishing along the Yukon River is fast drawing to a close, and from extensive enquiries I have made the catches of salmon by white residents, and particularly the Indians of the Yukon Territory, this summer and fall have been exceedingly small in comparison with previous years, and there is quite a shortage of this commodity at the present time.

2. As the Indians of this Territory rely particularly on the salmon catch along the Yukon River, some hardship is likely to be experienced by them unless their meat supply is augmented by caribou and moose later on. However, while the situation is not one to be viewed with alarm at present, I would suggest if possible that appropriate steps be taken to moderate or eliminate the cause.

3. From enquiries made I am informed that salmon canneries have recently been established near the mouth of the Yukon River in Alaskan Territory, and this is mainly responsible for the shortage of salmon in the Yukon. If, therefore, it is possible to have steps taken to moderate the activities of these canneries, there is no doubt the shortage of salmon in the interior would be eliminated next year.

T B Caulkin

(T. B. Caulkin) Supt.,
Commanding "B" Division

/M.

[National Archives of Canada RG 23 DFO records, vol. 995, f 721-4-27]

The Secretary of State presents his compliments to the Minister of Canada, and has the honor to refer to his note of November 6, 1934, regarding the shortage of salmon this season in the upper Yukon River and the possibility of hardship upon the Indians in the Yukon territory unless supplementary food supplies are made available.

As the Minister was informed on November 12, 1934, the matter was referred to the appropriate Department of this Government, and it is a pleasure to quote a portion of the reply received from the Department of Commerce:

> "Records of the Bureau of Fisheries of this Department show that all commercial fishing was prohibited in the Yukon River and off its mouth from 1922 to 1932. In 1932 the fishery regulations were modified to permit limited commercial operations in waters more than 500 yards from the river mouth. In 1932 and 1933 two salteries were operated near the mouth of the river. In 1932 about 8,000 king salmon were taken and in 1933 about 11,000 king salmon were taken. Other species were not taken for commercial purposes.
>
> "Im 1934 the Alaska fishery law of June 6, 1934, was amended so as to permit commercial fishing for king salmon in the Yukon River. Previously the law prohibited commercial fishing within 500 yards of

[National Archives of Canada: RG-23, DFO records, vol. 995, f 721-4-27]

the river mouth. The combined catch for commercial purposes in the Yukon River and outside its mouth in 1934 was limited to 100,000 king salmon. The actual catch amounted to less than 30,000 king salmon which were mild-cured by four salteries. No canneries have been operated in this region since 1921.

"In view of the very limited operations in which only king salmon were taken for commercial purposes at the river mouth this year, it is difficult to understand the severe shortage which has been reported in the upper part of the river. This matter will receive careful consideration prior to the revision of the Alaska fishery regulations this fall."

The Minister's courtesy in bringing this report to the attention of this Government is deeply appreciated.

Department of State,

Washington,

November 22, 1934.

711.428/1793

"B" Division

Dawson, Y. T.,
January 4, 1935.

34 Y 1434

34 D 1434-K-1

The Commissioner,
R. C. M. Police,
OTTAWA, Ont.

F 3066

Re: Salmon Fishing - Yukon Territory

1. In acknowledgement of the Deputy Commissioner's memorandum and enclosure of December 11, 1934, in the above regard, I beg to state that the canneries would only operate in the spring of the year when the run of salmon is on, which generally takes place during the latter part of June or early July; no operations could be carried on in winter time when the river is frozen over.

2. The information contained in my report of September 11th last was obtained from a well-known Alaskan, who informed me that a shortage of salmon also existed along the Yukon River at different points in Alaskan Territory, and that the operations of a cannery at the mouth of the River were held responsible.

3. The shortage experienced in the Yukon Territory was very noticeable, in some instances those awarded the contract to furnish our supplies of dried salmon for dog feed purposes either had great difficulty in obtaining the necessary quantity, or were unable to properly complete same.

4. Fortunately caribou and moose were plentiful last fall and early winter, and offset the food shortage anticipated amongst the Indians. This situation will be watched next summer, and a report submitted on same.

(T. B. Caulkin) Supt.,
Commanding "B" Division

/M.

[National Archives of Canada RG 23, DFO records, vol. 995, f 721-4-27]

DIVISION FILE No. 43G-1034-K-1

F. 237

6

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

DIVISION	SUB-DIVISION	DETACHMENT
"G"	WHITEHORSE	Whitehorse

PROVINCE	DATE
Y.T.	2-4-43

FILE REFERENCES

RE: Construction of Oil Refinery near Whitehorse, Y.T. Effect on Fisheries.

HEADQUARTERS
C-11-6-3
C-11-6

SUB-DIVISION
43W-1474-1

ATTACHMENT
43F-1-2

P. C. R.
Deptl. Memo 26-1-43
11-2-43
C Commr's. Memo 15-3-43
Memo O/C "G" 17-2-43
Whitehorse first
A. R. V. No.

DIARY DATE

SET FOR.....

1. (23-3-43)
Further to the above, and marginally noted files, in connection with the question of stream pollution from the operation of an oil refinery near this town, and in compliance with marginally noted memorandum of the O/C. "G" Divn., I would advise that on this date, I interviewed Mr. W.R. Chandler, Engineer in charge of erection of the refinery who is at present stationed in Whitehorse in the employ of Messers. J.Gordon Turnbull-Sverdrup & Parcel here, and discussed this matter at some length with him.

2.
Mr. Chandler informs me that there will be an alkylation plant in conjunction with the refinery, and that plans have been made for disposal of all waste resulting from refinery operation with the exception of the hydro-fluoric acid and hydro-fluoric acid salts, which , he stated, would be emptied so far as he knew at present, directly into the Lewes river. He also stated that his opinion was that, if sufficiently concentrated,the presence of hydro-fluoric acid and salts in the water would be definitely injurious to plant and fish life, however he added that at the present time he had no information as tot the amount of such acid and salts, which would be discharged into the river over a given period of time, say 24-hours, and could therefore not estimate the concentration of same at any given point along the river.

3.
The provisions of the Fisheries Act having reference to stream pollution and the safeguards required to be taken in the interests of fisheries which might be affected, was brought to Mr. Chandler's attention at this time, and he advised me that he would take the matter up with his superiors, and that all possible efforts would be made to comply with the Fisheries Act in this regard.

4.
In regards to the marginally noted communication of the D/Minister of Fisheries dated 11-3-43 having reference to the volume and various kinds of fish which frequent the Lewes River and also the fisheries interests in this vicinity, I would advise that the chief varieties of fish which inhabit the river in this district are, Arctic grayling Lake trout, Whitefish, jackfish and suckers. Jackfish and suckers and possibly the scarcer of all varieties found and grayling appear to be the most abundant.

5.
It is understood that the refinery site will be located on the banks of the Lewes River (or nearby) at a point about ½ to 1 miles below Whitehorse townsite, therefore it is presumed that any stream pollution would only apply to that section of the river lying below the refinery site. Between the refinery site and Lake LaBerge (a distance of approx. 32 miles) there are no persons living in the vicinity.

(CONTINUED)

FILE NUMBERS, HEADING AND MARGINAL REFERENCE ARE TO BE PROPERLY FILLED IN.

National Archives of Canada : RG 23 DFO records, vol 565, f 702-11-2]

Re; Construction of Oil Refinery near Whitehorse, Y.T.
Effect on Fisheries;

Para -5- continued;
-At the south end of Lake LaBerge, one Indian, Namely Jim Boss has engaged in Commercial Fishing operations for several years, but to date has not taken out a Commercial Fishing License for the current season. His average catch throughout the year is; 300 lbs. of trout, 2000 lbs of Whitefish and 2/300 lbs of suckers. Apart from this Indian I know of no others who are engaged in commercial fishing operations between Whitehorse and Carmacks. There are of course, Indians residing along the river at intervals below Lake LaBerge, and these undoubtedly engage in fishing with nets for their own use, but they are very scattered and not over ten or twelve families, excluding of course the settlement of Carmacks. I am not familiar with conditions below Carmacks as regards fisheries activities, since this is outside of this Det. area, and would respectfully suggest that information along these lines could be obtained from our Ft. Selkirk Det. if required.

6.
In view of the foregoing, no further action appears indicated in this matter for the present, insofar as this Detachment is concerned. Mr. Chandler referred to in para-2- of this rept. will be kept in touch with, and in the event that any further information is forthcoming relative to the concentration of harmful material which will be deposited in the Lewes River in the form of waste from the refinery, a further report will of course be immediately submitted for the information of the Dept.

NO EXPENSE
CONCLUDED - FURTHER
INVESTIGATION UNWARRANTED.

signed Corpl.
(B.Allan)Reg.No.11928
1/c Whitehorse Detachment.

The O.C., R.C.M.P.,
"G" Div., OTTAWA.

Sir:
1. FWDED. Please note para 6 above.

(SGD)
(H.P. Mathewson), Inep.
Comdg. Whitehorse Sub-Division.

Whse, 3-4-43.

The COMMISSIONER, R.C.M.Police, Ottawa.

Sir: FORWARDED 7-4-43, for you information and that of the Deputy Minister of Fisheries and the Director of Lands, Parks and Forest Branch, Department of Mines and Resources. Reference your letter to me of February 15th, 1943 and enclosures.

2. Please note paragraph two in which it ie stated that a certain amount of harmful substance will be diecharged from the refinery at Whitehorse into the Lewes River there. The refinery is still in the process of erection.

CASE CONCLUDED - HANDED TO DEPARTMENT CONCERNED.

D. J. Martin, Inspector,
Officer Commanding "G" Division.

"G" DIV. C.I.B.

43

1-6/107

Ottawa, November 24th, 1954.

The Commissioner,
R.C.M. Police,
O T T A W A, Ontario.

Re: Fisheries Act - Special Fishery Regulations for the Yukon Territory - Information Regarding King Salmon and Chum (Dog) Salmon - Assistance to Department of Fisheries

Further to the memorandum dated October 8th, 1954, which the Officer Commanding, Whitehorse Sub-Division, sent to his Whitehorse, Teslin and Carmacks Detachments, on the captionally noted subject, I now enclose reports from those three Detachments dated November 5th, November 5th, and November 8th, 1954, respectively.

2. The information contained in these reports will be of interest to the Department of Fisheries, Ottawa. Copies have been sent to the Chief Supervisor, Department of Fisheries, Vancouver, B.C.

H. A. Larsen, Supt.,
Officer Commanding, "G" Division.

CONCLUDED:

RG 23. DFO records vol. 78, [illegible] 27 (3)]

224

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

DIVISION FILE No. ....

DIVISION	SUB-DIVISION	DETACHMENT
"B"	Whitehorse	Whitehorse
PROVINCE Yukon Territory		DATE November 9th., 1954.

RE. Fisheries Act - Yukon Territory (ASST. TO DEPT. OF FISHERIES)

FILE REFS.

HEADQUARTERS

SUB-DIVISION
54W 1084-1

DETACHMENT
54W-2-251.

P.C.R.
Whitehorse
"first"

A.R.V. No.

DIARY DATE

SET FOR..........

1. With reference to the above and further to letter of R.E. McLAREN, Biologist, Dept. of Fisheries, Vancouver, B.C., received under memorandum of the O.C. Whitehorse Sub/Division, dated 8-10-54, the writer has the following to report.

2. Enquiries have been carried out in the areas indicated for the attention of this Detachment, and each area will be dealt with under its own name.

<u>McCLINTOCK RIVER</u> (Tributary to Marsh Lake).

John FOX, elderly Indian resident of the Marsh Lake and McClintock River area was interviewed as he and his family are the only Indians fishing on the McClintock River. The past summer FOX and his family netted less than a hundred King salmon which is the smallest catch for some time. FOX stated that many Indians fished on the McClintock River years ago and there used to be fish traps placed in the river in the summer time, about five miles down the river from Marsh Lake. The FOX's have/seen any Chum /not/ for some years, however as the Chum spawn in the fall, the Indians can catch whitefish in the lakes at that time and much prefer them to the Chum. The King Salmon are netted on the McClintock between approximately July 20th and the middle of August.

<u>YUKON RIVER</u> (Whitehorse District)

Extensive enquiries conducted in the Whitehorse area of the Yukon River reveals that there are no Indians fishing regularly in the area. Indians are known to camp on the Yukon River in the summer time about fifteen miles below Whitehorse and put in a net while they are camped, but few King salmon are ever caught. Although not as extensively as they used to, Indians of Lower Laberge travel to the Hootalinqua River where the salmon are very plentiful, however, this area will be covered by our Carmacks Detachment.

<u>TAKHINI RIVER</u> -

Annie NED, elderly Indian widow and her daughter of Stoney Creek, Mile 936 N.W.H.S., Y.T. are the only Indians who fished on the Takhini River this year. Annie NED states that she did not fish for very long this year and caught less than twenty King salmon. While she never fishes for a very long period of time, she usually catches at least twenty King salmon, however, she never fishes in the fall and does not believe that there are any Chum (dog)

(Continued on Page TWO)

FILE NUMBERS, HEADING AND MARGINAL REFERENCE ARE TO BE PROPERLY FILLED IN.

[NAC RG-23, DFO records, Vol 78, f 721-4-27(3)]

(Continued from Page ONE)

TAKHINI RIVER - (Continued.....)THAT THERE ARE ANY CHUM (DOG salmon in the Takhini River, or at least very few. NED sets her net approximately fifty miles up River from the confluence of the Yukon and Takhini Rivers, at a place called 'Steamboat Landing'.

It was further learned from NED, that while the King salmon catch is not large, she finds many dead King salmon along the river, indicating the spawning area on the Takhini to be from fifty to sixty miles up the river.

3. All Indians interviewed, felt that they were too near the end of the spawning areas to get good catches of King salmon, the same applying to the Chum or dog salmon, though few, if any Indians fish the latter species. The sizes of the catches are indicative that the salmon run is generally decreasing, in all probability due to the lower water levels. Few if any Indians in the above mentioned areas are totally dependent on the salmon run, however it does provide a much needed supplement to their diet.

4. The above being all the information available from the indicated areas, this file will be considered closed at this Detachment.

CONCLUDED HERE:

Cpl. (L.A.C.) I/c Det.

Cst. #13541 - R.G. Moulton. Whitehorse Detachment.

S.D.FILE No. 54W 1034-1

The Chief Supervisor, Dept. of Fisheries,
1110 Georgia Street West, VANCOUVER, B.C.

ATTENTION: Mr. R.E. McLaren, Biologist.
Your File No. 10-6-8.

1. FORWARDED: 16-11-54, with copy of Teslin and Carmacks Detachment reports dated 5-11-54 and 8-11-54, respectively.

CONCLUDED HERE.
GPJ/

J.R. Steinhauer, Insp.
Comdg. Whitehorse Sub-Division.

The O.C. "G" Division, R.C.M. Police - OTTAWA.

1. FORWARDED: 16-11-54, with Teslin and Carmacks Detachment reports dated 5-11-54 and 8-11-54, respectively.

CONCLUDED HERE.
GPJ/

J.R. Steinhauer, Insp.
Comdg. Whitehorse Sub-Division.

COPY TO:
The Comm'r of the Y.T.
The Supt. of the Yukon Indian Agency.

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

DIVISION FILE No.

DIVISION "G" — SUB-DIVISION Whitehorse — DETACHMENT Teslin

PROVINCE Yukon Territory — DATE 8-11-54

40

FILE REFS.

RE. Fisheries Act - Yukon Territory
(ASST. TO DEPT. OF FISHERIES)

HEADQUARTERS

SUB-DIVISION G 1954-1

DETACHMENT 54T-2-29

P.C.R. First

A.R.V. No.

DIARY DATE

SET FOR.................

1. With reference to Memo of the Officer Commanding, Whitehorse Sub/Division, dated October 8th, 1954, in regards to the number of Indians fishing, the approximate catch of King Salmon and Chum (Dog)salmon, and the spawning areas of these species of salmon in the Teslin area, please be advised of the following:-

2. At present there are approximately 15 Indians fishing the Teslin River in that area within ten miles of Teslin Lake. The number of King Salmon taken from the aforementioned area this year is approximately 400. The average weight of these salmon is 17 pounds. Very little fishing is done by the Indians for commercial use as this usually starts trouble among them for some reason or other. The run of King Salmon in the Teslin River Area is said to be very good and the only reason for limited fishing at this time, is the employment provided the Indians by Construction Projects in this area at present. The Run of King Salmon is from the last week of July to the first week of September, and the spawning period is the last three weeks of the run near the mouth of the Teslin River. There are two known heavy spawning areas near the mouth of the Teslin River, one is two miles north of the Johnson's Crossing Bridge, and the other is eight miles North of the Bridge. Fishing is usually carried on during the spawning period. The Nisutlin River is also used by King Salmon as Spawning area, although the exact heavy spawning areas in this River are not known. King salmon have been found right up to the headwaters of the Nisutlin River. It is known that the King salmon go up the Morley River and also spawn in certain areas, usually in stretches of rough water, however the Indians are not fishing in this river at present and have not been for some time and little information can be gained in this regard. It appears that most of the fishing done by the Indians, is near the mouth of the Teslin River, that is for King Salmon.

3. As far as can be ascertained, Chum (Dog) salmon are not found in either the Teslin River or the Morley River. The Indians claim that this type of salmon is not found in this area.

4. It should be pointed out that construction work in the Teslin Area is gradually decreasing, and many of the Indians engaged in this type of work will be forced to return to fishing and trapping within a year. If this takes place, approximately 35 families of the Teslin Indian Reserve will have to depend upon fishing and

CONTINUED ON PAGE TWO

FILE NUMBERS, HEADING AND MARGINAL REFERENCE ARE TO BE PROPERLY FILLED IN.

[INAC RG 23, DFO records, vol. 78, f 721-4-27(3)]

DIVISION FILE NO. RE **Fisheries Act - Yukon Territory (ASST. TO DEPT. OF FISHERIES)** PAGE C-237 CONTINUATION

39

CONTINUED FROM PAGE ONE.

WILL HAVE TO DEPEND UPON FISHING AND trapping etc. for a living. In past years, each Indian family depended on catching one hundred to one hundred and twenty King salmon in the Fall of the year to be used as food for the winter months. King salmon and Whitefish are the main species of fish preferred by the Indians for consumption. Other types are caught, but are used mostly for feeding the dogs in Winter.

5. The information contained in this report was gained by interviewing a number of Indians that have actually lived by fishing, trapping and hunting. As no more information is requested at this time, this file will be considered as shown hereunder at this point.

CONCLUDED HERE.

No Expense Incurred.

Cst.
(R.J.Gillespie) #[illegible]
[illegible] Detachment
For Cpl. [illegible], i/c.

228

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

G.337

DIVISION FILE No.....

DIVISION "G" | SUB-DIVISION Whitehorse | DETACHMENT Carmacks

PROVINCE Yukon Territory | DATE November 8th, 1954.

FILE REFS.

RE: Fisheries Act - Yukon Territory
ASST. TO DEPT. OF FISHERIES.

HEADQUARTERS

SUB-DIVISION
54W 1034-1

DETACHMENT
54-2-17

P.C.R.
Carmacks first

A. R. V. No.

DIARY DATE

SET FOR.....

1. Reference to the above and memorandum of the Officer Commanding Whitehorse Sub/Div., in this regard, dated 8-10-54.

2. Enquiries conducted in the Minto and Carmacks districts reveal the following information in regard to the Indian Fishing carried on along the Yukon River in this Detachment area.

MINTO AREA

Average of five families fishing the Yukon River at this point. Average King Salmon catch, 250 fish per family. Average Dog Salmon catch, 400 fish per family. Period fished for King Salmon, July 15th to September 1st Period fished for Dog Salmon, September 10th to November 1st.

CARMACKS AREA:

Average of 12 families fishing the Yukon River at this point. Average King Salmon catch, 100 fish per family Average Dog Salmon catch, 75 fish per family. Period fished for King Salmon, July 20th to August 30th, Period fished for Dog Salmon, September 15th to November 1st.

HOOTALINQUA AREA:

There has only been one family fishing the Teslin River in the Hootalinqua area over the past number of years, however the average King Salmon catch is about 400 fish and that on Dog Salmon, about 600 fish. The King Salmon period is from August 1st to September 10th and the Dog Salmon period from September 20th to November 1st.

3. Information received in regard to the spawning areas of the Salmon reveals the Ft. Selkirk and Minto areas along the Yukon River better than the Carmacks area. A number of creeks and smaller rivers, tributaries of the Yukon are known spawning grounds. Among these are Big Creek, Yatchun Creek, Little Salmon, Big Salmon and Teslin Rivers.

4. Unless otherwise instructed, this file will be considered closed. Extra copies of this report attached.

CONCLUDED HERE:
N.E.I.

Cst.

S.W. Bates (14207)
I/c Carmacks Detachment

FILE NUMBERS, HEADING AND MARGINAL REFERENCE ARE TO BE PROPERLY FILLED IN.

Division

Whitehorse Sub-Division,
Whitehorse Detachment,
Whitehorse, Y.T.
October 26th, 1957.

D 2

S.D. File No. 57W 1052-2

The O.C. Whitehorse S.D,
R.C.M.Police,
Whitehorse, Y.T.

Sir: Re: Survey of King Salmon in Yukon River
(ASSISTANCE TO DEPT. OF FISHERIES)

1. With reference to your memorandum dated October 4th, 1957, please be advised that enquiries have been conducted in this connection and several native families, as well as several old-timers, interviewed throughout this area.

2. For the past four years only three families have been actively engaged in fishing King Salmon for domestic use above Whitehorse, and only in the McClintock River that empties into Marsh Lake (north end). The families who fish in the McClintock River area are as follows:

Johnny JOE - Marsh Lake, Y.T. - 11 members,
Jackie MacINTOSH - Marsh Lake, Y.T. - 4 members,
Jack SHACKOON - Marsh Lake, Y.T. - 7 members.

3. The usual method of catching salmon has been by trap, such trap being located about six miles up the McClintock river. However, during the run this year MacINTOSH netted at the mouth of the McClintock river and took about 30 fish, all King Salmon.

4. During this year Johnny JOE and SHACKOON, with their families, made use of the trap at the location referred to from August 2nd for a period of two weeks and took approximately 40 fish. This party totalled 15 natives.

5. The native referred to as Johnny JOE is considered very reliable and has a good knowledge of the salmon run above Whitehorse. This native has resided in the Marsh Lake area most of his life. JOE also stated that during the run some years ago as high as 25 native families trapped salmon on the McClintock river, when they smoked and dried their fish and packed them in bales of fifty, resulting in each family taking between 300 and 400 salmon. But since the new dam was erected at the north end of Marsh Lake the salmon run has been drastically curtailed.

S/Sgt.
J.B. Fitzgerald #12470
i/c Whitehorse Detachment.

[National Archives of Canada RG 23 DFO records, vol. 1226, f 726-11-7(3)

Appendix II — Mayo area

1. Letter from the Mayo Chamber of Commerce, Mayo, to the Department of Game and Publicity, Whitehorse, June 13, 1952.
2. Report from J. R. Steinhauer, RCMP, Whitehorse, November 3, 1952.
3. Report from R. R. Johnson, RCMP, Mayo, July 4, 1952.
4. Letter from Stewart Bates, Deputy Minister, Department of Fisheries, to the Deputy Minister, Department of Resources and Development, Ottawa, November 26, 1952.
5. Report from H. A. Feagan, RCMP, Mayo, November 4, 1953, with attached statements re. pollution of streams in Mayo area.
6. Letter from Cecil D. Poli, Mayo Landing, to Department of Game & Fisheries, Ottawa, August 3, 1955.
7. Letter from William McComb, Mayo Landing, to the Bureau of International Fisheries, Washington, October 10, 1955.
8. Letter from A. J. Whitmore, Department of Fisheries, to Deputy Minister, Department of Fisheries, Ottawa, February 8, 1956.
9. Report from R. E. McLaren, 1956. “Mayo River Hydro Development.”

THE MAYO CHAMBER OF COMMERCE.

C C
O O
P P
Y

Office of
The Secretary.

Mayo
Yukon Territory.

June 13 1952

The Department of Game and Publicity,
Whitehorse, Yukon.

Gentlemen;-

Re Fish in Mayo River

The construction of the Dam on the Mayo River 5 miles above the town has now blocked the River so that Fish, including Grayling, Salmon and other species cannot ascend the stream in their usual custom. Greyling are now congregated in large numbers in the pools below the dam. The fish are being caught daily by many people in numbers in excess of the limits allowed and also in some cases by unlicensed persons.

As there is at present no provision for a fish ladder, it is thought by many persons here, that the Fish population of the stream will be materially depleted and that some action by the authorities should be taken to;

1. Prohibit fishing in the restricted area below the dam, until such time as it is proven wether the fish will be able to ascend through the tunnel or a fish ladder is provided.
2. Provide some means for the Fish to ascend the stream such as a ladder.

The Mayo River is probably one of the best, if not the best, streams in the Yukon for Greyling fishing. There are also quite a number of Salmon which ascend the stream each year to spawn, and while these are not as important to the District as the Greyling they will also be depleted by the obstruction of the dam.

We would ask that you give this matter some immediate attention in an attempt to protect the fish in the Mayo River.

Yours very truly,
Mayo Chamber of Commerce

(Sgd)
Secty.

[National Archives of Canada: RG 23, vol. 847, f 719-12-3] 232

WHITEHORSE SUB/DIVISION

Whitehorse, Y.T.,
November 3, 1952.

1-6/107

C.11-6-3

S.D.FILE No.52W 107-2

The O.C. "G" Division,
R.C.M. Police, OTTAWA, Ont.

Re: Special Fishery Regulations for the Yukon Territory - Complaint of Chamber of Commerce, Mayo, Y.T. - Re: Obstruction by Mayo River Power Project.

1. Enquiries recently made at Mayo and Elsa from Departmental officials, mining personnel and interested citizens seem to indicate the following: The expense in the building of a fish ladder would, it is thought, not be warranted due to the fact that fish in the Mayo River are evidently of very little, if any, commercial value. It was suggested, however, that possibly some arrangement might be made to provide a form of wire grill which would prevent the Grayling from entering into the power tunnel and eventually being mangled in the power turbines.

2. The concensus of opinion seems to be that in the fall of the year fish from the Mayo River normally migrate down stream into the Stewart River to spend the winter. It is considered by interested citizens, mining personnel and so forth that if some measures could be taken to prevent the fish from rushing headlong into the tunnel entrance, the Grayling and other fish would no doubt be able to find winter feeding grounds in the lake which will be formed in the Mayo River canyon above the site of the dam. The writer was also able to learn that the Grayling would in this way be preserved and that the streams feeding into the Mayo River above the dam would continue, as in the past, to provide good sport fishing for residents of the community. It is understood that the surface area behind the dam at Mayo Lake will be about 40 square miles. The food supplies in fish which will thus be located behind the dam seem to the writer to be ample for all demands that will likely be made upon them.

3. It therefore appears that there is no real argument to support the construction of a fish ladder or closing of the Mayo River to fishing near the power project.

4. Unless otherwise instructed, our file in this regard will now be considered closed.

5. Copy to the Commissioner of the Y.T.

CONCLUDED HERE
JRS/jr

J. R. Steinhauer, Insp.
Comdg. Whitehorse Sub-Division.

[National Archives of Canada: RG 23, vol. 847, f. 719-12-3]

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

C-237

DIVISION FILE No.....

DIVISION	SUB-DIVISION	DETACHMENT
"G"	Whitehorse,	Mayo,
PROVINCE Yukon Territory	DATE July 4th, 1952.	

FILE REFS

RE: The Mayo Chamber of Commerce - Request for a Fish Ladder and Prohibited Fishing at Mayo River Power Project, Mayo, Y.T.

HEADQUARTERS

SUB-DIVISION

52W 107-2

DETACHMENT

328-M-52

P.C.R.

1st Report

A. R. V. No.

DIARY DATE

SET FOR.....

1. Adverting to the above, and in compliance with the instructions contained in memorandum of the Officer Commanding Whitehorse Sub/Division under date of 25-6-52, there is the following to report.

2. During the past month there has been numerous fishermen, angling in the waters of the Mayo River immediately below the outlet of the tunnel of the Mayo River Power Project. During this period the grayling have been coming up river to this point in large numbers, and as a result many fish have been caught by persons angling thereat. At that time the river flow had been blocked off by a coffer dam in the main channel, and the only flow of water was coming through the tunnel, and for a short period due to high water the pressure at the mouth of the tunnel was very great, as a result of which it was believed that the fish were unable to go through the tunnel and proceed upstream in their normal manner.

3. In consequence, the number of fish, congregated at the lower end of the tunnel, were many and offered easy prey to anglers. On 11-6-52, the writer received information to the effect that anglers at that point were taking fish indiscriminately, exceeding the limits allowed, and were leaving fish to waste on the banks of the stream. In view of this an immediate patrol was made to the fishing grounds and investigation conducted. At that time there were several fishermen about, and fish were being caught, however no infractions of the regulations were noted, there being no persons found in possession of a greater number of fish than they were lawfully entitled to. Also other would-be fishermen were issued with licenses and familiarized with the regulations and were supplied with copies of same.

4. Although some of the anglers using these waters were residents of Mayo, others are persons temporarily within the Territory and employed by the Northern Construction Co., and the latter in general quite unfamiliar with the Fishery Regulations. At the time of this patrol a search was made of the surrounding area, however no dead, or otherwise unused fish could be found thereabouts. Several of the fishermen were questioned in this regard, however no evidence could be obtained which would indicate that there had been any waste of fish. However, it is suspected by the writer that possibly prior to this patrol, there had been some waste of fish, and perhaps some persons had also exceeded the limit in the number allowed to be taken.

(Continued on Page Two)

FILE NUMBERS, HEADING AND MARGINAL REFERENCE ARE TO BE PROPERLY FILLED IN.

[National Archives of Canada RG 23, vol. 547, f 719-12-3]

(Continued from Page One)

5. At this time copies of the Fishery Regulations were posted in the Northern Construction Co. Mess Hall, in full view of all persons who would be taking their meals there. Since that time, several patrols have been made to this point by the writer and other members of the detachment, however to date no evidence has been obtained which would warrant prosecution being entered against any person.

6. The Northern Construction Co. officials have also co-operated in this respect, by posting a notice to employees pointing out that they are not allowed to fish without first having obtained a license to do so.

7. It is believed that during the first two weeks after the fish became locked in the pool below the tunnel outlet, a considerable number of the men employed by the Northern Construction Co., went there in the evening for the purpose of fishing, some of these employees being residents, while others are non-residents. However since that time, apparently the fishing novelty has worn off as there does not appear to be the number fishing at present as there were during the early part of the season. Another point is the fact that the cooks in the mess hall, now will not cook the fish for the men, and this is considered to be the primary reason for the present lack in fishing enthusiam by the Northern Construction Co. men.

8. Also, the water having subsided considerably in the Mayo River, the force of same coming through the tunnel has greatly lessened and for the past two to three weeks the fish have been able to ascend the tunnel and continue their way upstream. This fact has been substantiated, as fishing has become successful at points on the Mayo River, immediately above where the water enters the tunnel. However at such time as this Power project is completed there will be obstructions in the tunnel, and the fish will no longer be able to ascend in any way, without the use of a Fish Ladder.

9. On 3-7-52, Mr. C.H.CHAPMAN, Secty., of the Mayo Chamber of Commerce was interviewed and this matter further discussed with him. Mr. CHAPMAN informed the writer that he could readily understand that a Fish Ladder would probably cost a considerable amount of money to construct, and that probably for the amount of fish, which would thereby be conserved, would not be of any great commercial value, he did feel that possibly some other measures measures might be taken to prevent the loss of these fish.

10. Mr. CHAPMAN, together with other local residents, who have been interviewed, have suggested the use of a fish lift, during the period the fish are running, both in the spring and the fall. The writer is not familiar with these fish lifts however from information obtained they are apparently construct-ed of a wire mesh and have been used very successfully on other small streams and rivers in other parts of Canada. As far as can be ascertained, these lifts, which are similar to

(Continued on Page Three)

(Continued from Page Two)

.....are similar to a fish trap, are lowered into the water on one side of the obstruction, where they fill up with fish, then the lift is taken to the other side of the obstruction or dam, where the fish are released. Apparently this device is quite economical to operate, as it is only necessary to be put in use during the time the fish are running.

11. Generally speaking the residents of this community have in past years made much use of the Mayo River and its tributaries for their sport fishing, and it is considered to be one of the best known sources of grayling fishing in the area. As a result of the installation of the Mayo Hydro Development, the people are much concerned over the possibility that this source will be depleted within a very few years if some measures are not taken to sustain the free passage of the fish through the Power Dam.

12. In connection with the prohibition of fishing at the pool below the tunnel outlet, it is felt, by the persons interviewed, that it is now too late in the spring season for such a measure to have any beneficial effect. However, if felt necessary, such measures might prove to be very helpful in the conservation of the fish population during the coming fall and also the spring of 1953.

S.U.I.

Sgd. A/Cpl.
R.R.Johnson, #14215.
I/c Mayo Detachment.

The O.C., "G" Division,
R.C.M.Police, OTTAWA.

1. Fwded: 9-7-52, in five copies; further to correspondence forwarded under minute dated 25-6-52.

2. Might this matter be taken up with the departments concerned, please, and the writer advised accordingly of decisions reached in this respect.

3. Copy to the Commissioner of the Y.T.

S.U.I.
CPJ

J.R.Steinhauer, Insp.
Comdg. Whitehorse Sub-Division.

719-12-3
ALP/BL:

November 26, 1952.

Major-General H.A. Young,
Deputy Minister,
Department of Resources & Development,
O t t a w a, Ontario.

Dear Sir:

Re: Mayo Dam, Northwest Territories

We are in receipt of a series of correspondence from the Royal Canadian Mounted Police with regard to the effect of the Mayo River power project on the fish in that vicinity.

On June 13th, the Mayo Chamber of Commerce wrote to the Department of Game and Publicity in Whitehorse in the Yukon, suggesting that action be taken in two ways (1) prohibit fishing in the restricted area below the dam until such time as it is proven whether fish will be able to ascend through the tunnel or a fish ladder is provided - (2) provide some means for the fish to ascend the stream, such as ladders.

Throughout the summer the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, who administer the Fisheries Act in this territory, have been investigating the matter and the final conclusions are covered in a letter dated November 3rd from Inspector J.R. Steinhauer, commanding Whitehorse Sub-Division, copy of which is enclosed for your information.

Encl:

. . 2

H.A.Y. - 26-11-52.

It would appear that in our negotiations regarding the dam we did not contemplate the possibility of the fish in the impoundment rushing into the power tunnel. Our engineers have examined the plans and find from Mayo No. 4691 that the tunnel intake is screened by five vertical racks, each of which is made up of fourteen iron straps three inches by three-eighths inches spaced on three and three-eighths inch centres, thus leaving an open space three inches wide. These spaces apparently are too large to preclude the entrance of fish. If they could be reduced to one and three-eighths inches by welding a one-quarter inch wide strap on the centre lines of the present space, it is felt that the situation might be improved. We recognize, however, that the proposed straps would reduce the open area by approximately one-twelfth and would thus have some effect on the flow of water through the tunnel.

In the communication on this subject between the Honourable Mr. Mayhew and your Minister, it was finally decided that, after consideration, our Department would not press for the construction of fishways but could leave the final decision to your Department, since you would be aware of any interference which the project might have with the production of food in the area. With this new development we would appreciate you again giving this matter further consideration to see whether it would be possible to overcome the difficulties outlined. It may be that your representative in the area, or the individual in charge of construction, might have other suggestions which would accomplish the purpose yet not interfere

. . . 3

H.A.Y. - 26-11-52.

with the functioning of the project.

Before corresponding further in this matter we would appreciate your reactions.

Yours very truly,

Stewart Bates,
Deputy Minister.

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

C-237

Features

DIVISION FILE NO.

DIVISION "G" | SUB-DIVISION WHITEHORSE | DETACHMENT MAYO

PROVINCE Yukon Territory. | DATE NOVEMBER 4th., 1953.

FILE REFS.

RE: Charles HODDINOTT - Complaint of Pollution of Streams - Fisheries Act (33(2) - Mayo District, Y. T.
(MAYO DETACHMENT CASE.)

HEADQUARTERS

SUB-DIVISION

DETACHMENT
53-2-36.

P.C.R.
1st. Report.

A. R. V. No.

DIARY DATE

SET FOR ~~15-12-53~~.

22-9-53.

1. With reference to the above, this date a complaint was received from the captionally named man, that it was no longer possible to catch fish in the waters of the South McQuesten River. According to HODDINOTT, prior to the summer of 1952, he had no difficulty in obtaining any number of Arctic Grayling from the portion of this river which flows near his cabin at the mouth of Haggart Creek, Y. T. However, during the summer and fall of 1952 the number of fish in the river seemed to steadily diminish and this summer it was impossible to catch any fish. HODDINOTT stated that he depended largely on the fish of the McQuesten River for his summer's supply of meat and therefore he requested that an investigation be made to determine what had caused the disappearance of the fish. HODDINOTT suggested that refuse from local mine mills, which he believed entered the river via smaller streams, might be poisoning the fish.

2. Enquiries made locally in this regard revealed that mill refuse from Mackeno Mine Milling Company Limited is being dumped in an area which is drained by Christal Creek. Also, refuse from United Keno Hill Mines Limited mill at Elsa, Y.T. is being dumped in an area drained by Flat Creek. Both of the said creeks empty into the South McQuesten River at points upstream from HODDINOTT's cabin.

5-10-53.

3. In view of the above, this date the writer, accompanied by Cst. H.D. FERGUSON, departed from Mayo detachment and patrolled per police transport to Keno, Y. T. From Keno patrol continued per foot to the South McQuesten River.

6-10-53.

4. This date patrol proceeded via "gratis" water transport downstream in the McQuesten River to the mouth of Christal Creek. Several times during this patrol, schools of Trout and Arctic Grayling were observed swimming in the waters of the South McQuesten River.

7-10-53.

5. On this date a sample of water was taken from the South McQuesten River by Cst. FERGUSON at a point approximately two miles upstream from its confluence with Christal Creek.

6. Even date a sample of water was taken from Christal Creek by Cst. FERGUSON. It was noted that the water in Christal Creek was very turbid.

24C

[National Archives of Canada: RG 23, vol. 444, f. 702-11-4]

(CONTINUED ON PAGE TWO)

(CONTINUED FROM PAGE ONE)

8-10-53.

7. This date patrol continued downstream to the mouth of Flat Creek. A sample of water was taken from Flat Creek by Cst. FERGUSON and it was noted that the water in Flat Creek was also very turbid. At all points downstream from Christal Creek, the water of the South McQuesten River was cloudy and patrol did not observe any fish. However, it was noted that several new beaver dams were being built.

9-10-53.

8. Patrol reached HODDINOTT's cabin this date and returned to Mayo detachment per police transport. At Mayo the samples of water as listed in this report were turned over to the writer by Cst. FERGUSON for shipment to the Crime Detection Laboratory at Regina, Saskatchewan. Same are shown on attached forms C 246.

9. The four attached statements have been obtained in connection with the pollution of the South McQuestion river from persons who are familiar with the area which is subject of HODDINOTT's complaint.

10. Although several attempts were made to obtain a statement from Charles HODDINOTT, the original complainant in this case, HODDINOTT was absent from his cabin on each occasion when patrol arrived. Due to road conditions, it is not possible to reach HODDINOTT's cabin per police transport at the present time. However, further attempts will be made to contact HODDINOTT and a statement obtained from him.

4-11-53.

11. This date exhibits as listed on attached forms C-246 were packed and forwarded to the Officer in Charge, Crime Detection Laboratory, Royal Canadian Mounted Police, Regina, Saskatchewan via Canadian Pacific Airlines. Original and duplicate copies of form C 246 were receipted by T.E. McLAUGHLIN, C.P.Airlines agent at Mayo, Y. T. and same are being held on file here.

12. Copies of memo to the Officer in charge, Crime Detection Laboratory concerning the exhibits in this case are appended hereto.

13. In view of the foregoing, this file will be held open pending the receipt of results of analysis from the Crime Detection Laboratory, at which time a further report will be submitted.

"STILL UNDER INVESTIGATION"
EXPENSES: Shown on P.93
PERIOD: Oct.1st.-31st., 1953.

Cst.
H.A. Feagan, 16087.
Mayo Detachment.

241

Re: Charles HUDDIMOTT - Complaint of Pollution of Streams - Fisheries Act (33(2) - Mayo District, Y. T. (MAYO DETACHMENT CASE)

STATEMENT OF LAWRENCE EUGENE REQUA, PARK & GAME WARDEN, YUKON FORESTRY DIVISION, MAYO, Y. T.

1. During the month of August, 1953, I had occasion to patrol, from Mayo, Y.T., to the junction of the South McQuesten River and Haggart Creek. This area lies to the north-west of Mt. Haldane and is in the Mayo, Y.T. District.

2. During the patrol search was made for game and fish sign. I also at this time fished both the McQuesten River and Haggart Creek. No fish of any kind were caught and no fish were seen or observed.

3. Both of these streams were fished, by the undersigned in the same locations, during the summer of 1952. At that time I had no difficulty in obtaining my limit of grayling in a very short time.

4. It is my belief that something has caused the fish to either leave these streams or be killed and believe that either acids or chemicals may have entered the water of these streams from local mining industries.

Dated this 3rd Day of November, 1953, at Mayo, Y.T.

Sgd:

L.E. Requa.

[National Archives of Canada: RG 23, vol. 444, F 702-11-4]

Re: Charles HODDINOTT - Complaint of Pollution of Streams - Fisheries Act (33(2) - Mayo District, Y. T. (MAYO DETACHMENT CASE)

STATEMENT OF FREDDIE HARPER (INDIAN) OF MAYO, Y. T. TAKEN AT MAYO, Y. T. ON (20-10-53)

Begins:- "This fall I went down the McQuesten River in a row boat with Harry McGINTY (Indian) of Mayo, Y. T. We drifted from the Haggart Creek Road to the bridge on the Mayo to Dawson road and this took us seven days in the latter part of August. On the way down the river we tried to catch some grayling with a fly hook as I know there used to be lots of grayling in there, but we did not catch any. We saw a lot of dead salmon, pike and Ling Cod on the sand bars. Some appeared to have been dead for quite some time as they were partially rotten but others looked to have been dead only a short time and some were still wiggling. We did not see any fish swimming in the water but the river was very muddy while we were going down. I think that poison from the mines which enters the South McQuesten river in small creeks near the head of the river must be killing the fish because before the mine mills were in operation, everybody said there were lots of fish in the river. Altogether we must have seen at least two or three hundred dead fish. We saw quite a few beaver but some of the houses were empty. I don't think the poisoned water effects the beaver near so badly as it does the fish. We noticed the water in the river bitter to drink. I think something should be done to get this poison out of the McQuesten river because some people who live along the river need the fish for food." Ends.

Witnesses: H.A. Feagan, Cst. Sgd: Freddie Harper.
Harry McGinty.

Re: Charles HODDINOTT - Complaint of Pollution of Streams - Fisheries Act (33(2) - Mayo District, Y. T. (MAYO DETACHMENT CASE)

STATEMENT OF REG. NO. SP26421, SGT. GEORGE CHRESSWELL SITEMAN, R.C.C.S., OF MAYO, Y. T. - TAKEN AT MAYO, Y.T. ON (20-10-53)

Begins: " This fall I went down the McQuesten River from the Haggart Creek Road to the Mayo-Dawson Road, hunting moose. I left Haggart Creek Road on September 7th and arrived at the Dawson road on September 13th. During the trip I tried several times to catch fish with a baited line but at no time did I even see a fish. As the water of the river was very muddy I could not see whether there were any fish swimming or not. I noticed that although there were many old beaver houses along the river, there were very few beaver and hardly any fresh cuttings. I did not see any beaver until about twenty miles from the mouth of the McQuesten which is about eighty miles from the Haggart Creek Road. The reason for the lack of fish and beaver in the McQuesten river, I believe, is because of poison which comes from mines via streams nearer the head of the river." ends.

Witness: H.A. Feagan, Cst. Sgt: G.C. Siteman

Re: Charles HODDINOTT - Complaint of Pollution of Streams - Fisheries Act (33(2) - Mayo District, Y. T. (MAYO DETACHMENT CASE)

STATEMENT OF NORMAN JAMES MERVYN OF MAYO, Y. T.
TAKEN AT MAYO, Y. T. - OCTOBER 20th., 1953.

Begins:- " I am thirty-one years of age and have lived in the Mayo District all of my life. During this time I have often fished in the South McQuesten River and up until the last two years, found the Grayling very plentiful there. On or about the 10th of August this year, Brian KELLY of Mayo, Y. T. and I started at the McQuesten River bridge on the Haggart Creek Road, Y. T. and canoed down river to the bridge on the road from Mayo to Dawson, hunting moose. We were on the river about fourteen days and covered about seventy-five miles of the South McQuesten river. Although we tried several times to catch fish we did not succeed but found many dead fish on the sand bars of the river. Some of these fish were still living but appeared to be stunned as they only wiggled on the gravel and sand. We could also see dead fish in the bottom of the river in several places. These fish were mostly Grayling but there were some Pike and Ling Cod. I saw at least three or four hundred dead fish all together and there must have been a lot more. I don't know what would be killing these fish but believe it to be poison from streams which carry waste from the mines nearer the head of the river. I noticed the water in the river very bitter to drink. We noted also that there were a lot of old beaver houses with no beaver in them and from the appearance of any beaver workings, it looked as if they too are leaving the McQuesten. I believe that something should be done about the poisoning of the McQuesten waters as people who have cabins along that river depend on fish for food during some months of the year and also depend on beaver pelts for money. " Ends.

Witness: H.A. Feagan, Cst. Sgd: N. Mervyn.

COPY

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

13

H.Q. File No.....

Lab. File No....452-53....

Your Ref. No.....

Enclosures: .....-.....

Pages: .....1.....

Crime Detection Laboratory

" HQ " Division
Regina, Sask.
Dec. 8, 1953.

LABORATORY REPORT

Section Chemistry

For The N.C.O. i/c. Mayo Detachment, R.C.M. POLICE, Mayo Dist., Y.T.

Reference Charles HODDINOTT - Complaint of Pollution of Streams, Fisheries Act (33) (2) - Mayo District, Y.T.

Copies to The Officer Commanding, Whitehorse Sub/Division, R.C.M.Police, Whitehorse, Y.T.
The Officer Commanding, "G" Division, R.C.M.Police, Ottawa, Ont

Submitted by (Sgd) (R.P. Arsenault) B.A. Approved by (Sgd) (J. Robinson) S/Sgt. for Officer i/c. C.D. Laboratory (AOD)

1. GENERAL :The following exhibits were received from Mayo Detachment by C.P.A. 9 November, 1953:

A - 452-53A One quart jar full of water.
B - 452-53B One quart jar full of water.
C - 452-53C One quart jar full of water.

2. PURPOSE : To conduct an analysis of the water submitted for the presence of any common poison that might cause fish to die.

3. DATA: A-One quart jar full of water taken from the South McQuesten River. The P.H. of the water was 7.85, there was no sediment.

B-One quart jar full of water taken from Christal Creek. The P.H. of the water was 8.3. This water is cloudy with greyish sediment.

C-One quart jar full of water taken from Flat Creek. The P.H. of this water was 7.6. The water is very cloudy with dark brown sediment.

4. CONCLUSION : Chemical tests were negative for the presence of cyanide - X-ray shows the presence of clay. Spectrograph analysis shows the presence of magnesium, lead, silicon, copper, silver, sodium, aluminum, tellurium, tin and traces of arsenic.

5. REMARKS : Most of these minerals detected by spectrographic analysis are usually found in lakes bordering mines, or rivers that run over mineral deposits.

It is suggested that field officers of the Fisheries Department be contacted. They may be able to find the reason why fish are dying, from a biological aspect. Most of their tests would have to be made actually at the lakes and at the rivers from where these samples of water were taken.

[National Archives of Canada : RG 23, vol. 444, f. 702-11-4]

246

C O P Y

Mayo Landing, Y.T.
August 3, 1955.

56

Department of Game & Fisheries
Ottawa, Ontario

Dear Sir:

I am sending you a sample of water from Flat Creek, taken on August 2, from below the mouth of Galena Creek and about three miles below the source of contamination by the mill tailings from the United Keno Hill Mill.

Complaints were made before, two representatives of your department came in about a year ago to investigate, which they did from the tramshed at the Elsa Mill where the management pointed out the tailings in the valley and explained that they ran the other way viz. uphill.

Your representatives went away happy and I suppose reported all clear after being well entertained by the Company officials. It is a standing joke yet at the camp. The main point of objection here, by those concerned is that we the people pay these parasites for their ride on the gravy boat. Taxes are high here, and those concerned would be pleased to hear that these people are no longer on the pay roll.

The destruction of fish and water animals has been immense, especially muskrat and beaver down the McQuesten River. These conditions have existed since the mill started. Later the MacKeno Mill added their tailings by way of Crystal Creek and will again do so if and when they start operations again.

I have crossed the McQuesten River valley every summer since 1948 and of course Flat Creek. Having been over twenty years in the country I can assure you that when the Tredwell Yukon operated, the tailings were taken care of by one man working part time and I caught greyling in Flat Creek.

The Mill uses the Synite and oil flotation process and possibly other agents, capacity reputedly 400 tons per day.

Dr. Boyle of the Geological Survey is still stationed here and four of his men crossed the valley two days ago and can verify the condition of Flat Creek.

In years gone by, myself and other prospectors and trappers relied in part for our existence on the fish and game and may have to do so again should mining cease due to a fall in metal prices as in 1930.

Should you ever have occasion to send investigators again, be advised to choose men who have the resistance to stay away from a Company guest house and the initiative to walk one and a half miles out in the valley to see for themselves, say from the Silver King Mines where there is a trail of sorts to Flat Creek, at a point between three and four miles below the Elsa Mill.

Yours truly,

/s/ CECIL D. POLI

C O P Y

Mayo Landing, Yukon
October 10, 1955

Bureau of
International Fisheries,
Washington, D.C.
U.S.A.

Gentlemen:

I wish to call to your attention, matters relating to the protection of the salmon industry. We have complained to the Dominion Government for a considerable time but nothing has been done about this, while at least two sources of the salmon spawning grounds have been destroyed by cyanide and mill tailings.

First--the Mcquestion River a tributary of the Stewart River has become devoid of all fish, and this river has always in the past been a heavy spawning ground for the salmon. Since the United Keno Hills Mining Company (who use cyanide) has been operating their Mine, all their tailings are being dumped into the Mcquestion river.

Also, there is the Mackeno Mining Company whose Mill is at Keno Hill is allowing its tailings to waste into the Mcquestion River.

The second matter is the Mayo River which joins the Stewart River here at the town of Mayo Landing. This river also has been the grounds for heavy runs of salmon. In 1952 the Dominion Government completed a Dam and Power House in the Canyon of the Mayo River, more than 100 feet high, with no preparations made for the salmon to get by on their way to spawn. The salmon get as far as the Power Dam and there they die in their fight to surpass this Dam. There is a spill-way at this Dam that can be shut off for three minutes, but no longer. Sometimes the operators at the Power House shut off this gate for this short time, and men who are ready, jump in and scoop out the fish as fast as they can and get many hundreds of pounds of fish during this short period of shut off of the water.

Not only has the fish been destroyed, but the fur bearing animals likewise have disappeared and no "water animal" life exists on the Mcquestion River.

If nothing is done to stop this ravage on our natural resources, it will not be a great while before there will be no fish in the Stewart River from here to the Yukon.

57

Enclosed is a copy of a letter written to the Canadian Department of Fisheries, which to date has brought no results.

We are making this request, that you investigate this matter as we feel that this is of as much concern to the fishing industry of the U.S.A. as it is to us who live here in the Yukon, who depend on the salmon for a part of our living.

Thanking you, I am one of the interested people who do not like to witness the destruction of a source of food supply for the world.

Respectfully yours,

/s/ WILLIAM McCOMB

25C

1110 GEORGIA STREET WEST
VANCOUVER, B.C.

702-11-4

FILE No. 34-2-Mc2

C 3

CANADA

DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES
PACIFIC AREA

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF SUPERVISOR
VANCOUVER, B.C.

DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES
FEB 15 1956
714-12-3
CANADA

February 8, 1956.

10860

Deputy Minister,
Department of Fisheries,
Ottawa, Ontario.

For the Department's information, there is attached hereto copy of a letter received on December 16 which Mr. W. McComb sent to Washington, D. C. No covering letter was attached and it is possible the Department also received a copy of the communication. Mr. McComb's letter has not been acknowledged and under the particular circumstances of its receipt, it is considered the Department would wish to decide whether such acknowledgment is necessary.

With reference to Mr. McComb's comments concerning pollution of the McQuesten River by mining operations, the material forwarded to the Department under date of January 18 will serve to indicate that the problem has been under investigation by the Department and remedial measures proposed.

Lt. C. S.W.
16-2-56 J.L.

[illegible] RG 23, DFO record, vol 547, [illegible]
251

Regarding his comments on the Mayo dam, there is attached hereto a report prepared by Mr. McLaren, outlining conditions at the project. This report indicates that no serious problem exists at the present time and that the plant superintendent and the R.C.M.P. were advised of the special precautions in the form of spill from the diversion dam that would be required in order to protect the spring salmon spawning grounds located between the power house and the diversion dam. If it is considered that Mr. McComb's statement regarding poaching at the diversion dam has any basis of fact, then the matter will, no doubt, be brought to the attention of the North West Power Commission.

Yours very truly,

A. J. WHITMORE,
Chief Supervisor of Fisheries.

Encls.

G1

MAYO RIVER HYDRO DEVELOPMENT

With reference to the correspondence from Mr. W. McComb, Mayo Landing, Y.T., stating "that salmon are being destroyed by the dams on the Mayo River" the following brief report has been prepared.

The Mayo dams were visited by the undersigned and Mr. Lucas in 1954, in order to obtain details of the development and to discuss the fisheries problem with the plant superintendent, Mr. Barweiss.

The hydro development in this system includes a 15-foot storage dam located on Mayo Lake and a 110-foot diversion dam, located on the Mayo River 5 miles upstream from the confluence of the Stewart River. The power house is located about 2500 feet downstream from the diversion dam. The spillway at the diversion dam is equipped with two 17' wide undershot gates with a capacity of 6000 c.f.s. The penstock is designed to discharge 225 c.f.s./unit and the ultimate capacity is 2 units which will provide 6000 h.p. At the present time there is one unit in operation which supplies electric power to Elsa, Keno and Mayo Landing. The development was undertaken by the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources and the project is owned and operated by the Northwest Power Commission. Northern Construction and J. W. Stewart were the contractors and the construction period was during 1950-1952.

King (spring) salmon are reported to annually migrate to the Mayo River in order to spawn. They are generally observed at the diversion dam during July and August. Mr. Regua, Forest and Game Warden, Mayo Ldg., and Mr. Barweiss counted 150 salmon below the dam at one time in 1953 and they estimated that 500 salmon spawned in the section of river between the diversion dam and the power house. There is reported to be a large spawning area between the power house and the mouth of the Mayo River but the extent to which the area is utilized by the salmon is not known.

King salmon formerly ascended the river to the outlet of Mayo Lake to spawn. The construction of the dams eliminated these upriver spawning areas, however, there is undoubtedly sufficient spawning area below the diversion dam to accommodate the salmon run. The major problem is associated with the maintenance of adequate flows over the spawning grounds located between the diversion dam and the power house. Mr. Barwiss stated in 1954 that "there is always a spill at the diversion dam, however, when the second unit is installed there would probably be periods of no spill". It was pointed out to Mr. Barweiss that adequate flows are required in the stream during the salmon spawning period, July to September. Furthermore, adequate flows are necessary on the spawning grounds during the period of incubation and early development of the salmon, September to June. He recognized the fisheries problems and indicated that every possible precaution would be taken to protect the salmon. The R.C.M.P. were informed of the details of this meeting in order that they would have a better understanding of the fishery problem.

It is not anticipated that there will be a serious fishery problem before the installation of the second unit. However, it might be advisable at this time to make known to the Northwest Power Commission the fisheries problems associated with further development of hydro-electric power at Mayo.

Several photographs are attached to this report for purposes of reference.

R. E. McLaren,
Biologist.

Appendix III

1. Letter from F.H.R. Jackson, Forest Engineer, Department of Mines and Resources, Whitehorse, to J. E. Gibben, Commissioner, Dawson, November 10, 1949.
2. Excerpt from: Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. I: A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks) Yukon Territory, Canada. Juneau: April 1956, revised December 1957. [a complete copy have been given to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Whitehorse]
3. Excerpt from: Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Progress Report No. III: 1956 Field Investigations Fishery Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin between Eagle, Alaska and Carmacks, Yukon Territory. Juneau: January 1958. [a complete copy have been given to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Whitehorse]
4. Letter from J. V. Boys, Indian Commissioner for B.C., to R. G. Young, Indian Affairs Branch, Ottawa, June 17, 1966.

C O P Y

DEPARTMENT OF MINES AND RESOURCES
Lands and Development Services Branch

WHITEHORSE, Y.T.,
10th November, 1949.

J.E. Gibben, Esq., K.C.,
Commissioner,
Dawson, Y.T.

Dear Sir:

Replying to your letter of October 27th last, asking whether in my opinion, after discussion with Yukon Fish and Game Association officials, there is a sufficient run of salmon to warrant the installation of a fishway in the proposed new navigation dam on the Lewes River.

Kindly be advised that I have discussed this matter with persons who are, and for a number of years have been, familiar with fish catches from the waters of Marsh and Tagish Lakes and their tributaries.

The general opinion is that the salmon run in the upper reaches of the Lewes River is not alone of sufficient importance to warrant the installation of a fishway in the proposed dam. Indians claim that many years ago salmon were caught in the McClintock River, but for the past number of years the run has fallen off to such an extent that it is now more or less negligable. The present Lewes River Dam being open during the summer months, to obtain all the water possible for navigation, has during that period little, if any, effect on the movement of fish and, therefore, is not accountable for the decline in the salmon run.

It is felt by many of the older residents that the present dam has had a detrimental effect on the run of whitefish from Lake LaBarge and the lower river to their former spawning beds in the lakes at the head of the Lewes River. Prior to the dam being installed quantities of whitefish were obtained in both Marsh and Tagish Lakes. Reports now indicate there being comparatively few fish of this species in either lake. Whitefish spawn during the fall and winter months, therefore the present or any other similar dam being closed during this period, will naturally obstruct the run of whitefish into the upper reaches of the Lewes River. We have no definite proof, however, that whitefish from Lake LaBarge and the lower river, try to reach the head of the Lewes River to spawn, other than the fact that an old Indian used to catch quantities directly below the dam in the fall and winter months. In my mind it is questionable if the installation of the present dam is entirely responsible for the reported depletion of whitefish in Marsh and Tagish Lakes, or, whether they heavy netting by mink and fox ranchers in these waters, ten to twenty years ago, it not, at least, a contributing factor.

256

The Yukon Fish and Game Association, at one of its last meetings, passed a resolution, to be forwarded to the Commissioner, members of the Yukon Council and the Inspector, Royal Canadian Mounted Police, Whitehorse, Y.T., recommending that fish ladders be installed in any future dams constructed within the Territory. It was felt by members of the Association that the natural movement of fish in streams, rivers and lakes should not be interfered with in any way by commercial enterprise in the form of future water power development projects. Personally I feel that as cases arise the need, as against the probable cost, for the installation of any particular fishway or fish ladder should be studied by experts of the Fisheries Department.

In the case of the proposed Lewes River Navigation Dam, we do know that should it be open during the summer months, with no great drop from the spillway, then the present small run of salmon will not be adversely effected. With regard to the questionable run of whitefish during the winter months, a dam without a suitable fishway would doubtless be detrimental. Whether the cost of installing a fishway is warranted, on the little knowledge obtained to date, I believe, is something that should be judged by an experienced Fishery Officer.

Inspector H.J. Spanton, Royal Canadian Mounted Police, Whitehorse, Y.T., having to report to the Minister of Fisheries on the requirements of a fishway in the proposed navigation dam on the Lewes River is particularly interested in my views and findings as expressed above. I am, therefore, taking the liberty of forwarding Inspector Spanton a copy of this letter.

Yours truly,

(Sgd.) F.H.R. Jackson

Forest Engineer.

U.S Department of the Interior. US. Fish + Wildlife Service
Progress Report No 1. A Special Report on the Salmon Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin (above Carmacks). Juneau: April 1956

Table 1. REPORTED SALMON SPAWNING STREAMS, UPPER YUKON RIVER BASIN

Watershed	Species of Salmon	Existing or Historical	Fish Camps Existing or Historical	Time of Spawning	Remarks
TESLIN DRAINAGE					
NISUTLIN RIVER					
Wolf River	King	Historical	H-2 mi. upstream from mouth.	15-30 Aug.	Kings reported to go upstream as far as Wolf Lake--about 60 miles.
Thirty Mile Cr.	Few kings	Historical	-----	15-30 Aug.	Rep'td. to use app. 15 mi. of stream
Sidney Creek	King	Historical	-----	15-30 Aug.	Rep'td. to travel upstream 15 mi.
Nisutlin River	King	Historical	Historical	-----	Old fish camp site at abandoned Indian village 55 mi. from mouth of river on main stem.
Un-named stream entering from E.	King	Historical	-----	15-30 Aug.	13 mi. of stream(spawning gravels)
McConnell River	King	Hist. 70 yrs.	Old fish camp site	15-30 Aug.	25 mi. good spawning gravels
McNeil River	King	Historical	-----	-----	Travel upstream-total of 20 mi.
Nisutlin River main stem	King	Historical	-----	Reported 15-30 Aug.	Kings travel to headwaters of this stream.
MORLEY RIVER	King	Historical	Hist. trap site 2 mi. from mouth	Latter part of Aug.	Old fish trap site at mo. Salmon rep'td. to travel 55 mi. upstream as far as Morris Lake.
McNAUGHTON RIVER	King	Historical	Hist. F-trap site	-----	Natives used to fish a trap near mouth of river.

Table 2. REPORTED SALMON SPAWNING STREAMS, UPPER YUKON RIVER BASIN

Watershed	Species of Salmon	Existing or Historical	Fish Camps Existing or Historical	Time of Spawning	Remarks
JENNINGS RIVER	King	Historical	Old f-trap site 15 mi. from mo. of stream	Latter pt. of Aug.	Kings reported upstream to headwaters--roughly 85 miles.
TESLIN RIVER	King	Historical	-----	Late in Aug.	Reported as far as Hyland Lake.
HAYES RIVER	King	Historical	-----	Late in Aug.	5 miles of stream.
THIRTY MILE CREEK	King	Historical	-----	-----	Only an occasional king observed in this stream.
GLADYS RIVER	King	Historical	Old f-trap site rep'td. at Lemieux	-----	Kings rep'td. to travel up Gladys River to Eva Lake to spawn.
TESLIN RIVER (Below Teslin Lk)	King	Existing	F-camps 3 mi. dn-stream from Johnson Landing	15-30 Aug.	At this point natives currently take many king salmon by drifting gillnets at night.
Teslin River	Dog	Existing	Historical fish sites.	End of Sept.	50 mi. downstream from Johnson's Crossing. Spawn in sloughs along river.
YUKON RIVER (Above Whitehorse)					
McKlintock	King	Existing	Exist. at mouth & several mi. up-str.	Aug. 15-30	Only stream in upper area known to support king salmon run today.

Table 3. REPORTED SALMON SPAWNING STREAMS, UPPER YUKON RIVER BASIN

Watershed	Species of Salmon	Existing or Historical	Fish Camps Existing or Historical	Time of Spawning	Remarks
YUKON RIVER TRIB. (Below Whitehorse)					
TAKHINI RIVER	King	Existing	Existing	Aug. 15-30	20 kings taken by 1 native family, 1954; fishing site unknown.
BIG SALMON RIV.	King	Historical	-----	Aug. 15-30	Kings reported to migrate upstream as far as Big Salmon Lake.
TATCHUM RIVER	King	Existing	-----	Aug. 15-30	Kings rep'td. upstream to Tatchum Lake.
PELLY RIVER					
5 mi. upstream	Dog	Existing	-----	Late Sept.	Occasional dog salmon seen near mouth of Pelly River.
Mica Creek	King	Existing	-----	July 5 to Aug. 20	
Pelly Crossing	King	Existing	Existing	"	Good run 1955. Natives take many kings along river at this point.
McMillan River	King	Existing	-----	July 5 to Aug. 20	
Kalzas River	King	Existing	-----	"	Good run in this stream.
Moose Creek	King	Existing	-----	"	King salmon report present.
N. Russell Creek	King	Existing	-----	July 25	" " " "
Husky Dog Creek	King	Existing	-----	"	" " " "
Riddell River	King	Existing	-----	"	" " " "

Table 4. REPORTED SALMON SPAWNING STREAMS, UPPER YUKON RIVER BASIN

Watershed	Species of Salmon	Existing or Historical	Fish Camps Existing or Historical	Time of Spawning	Remarks
PELLY RIVER (Continued)					
Earn River	King	Existing	-----	July 25	King salmon reported present.
Harvey Creek	King	Existing	-----	"	" " " "
Tay Creek	King	Existing	-----	"	" " " "
Glenlyon River	King	Existing	-----	"	" " " "
YUKON RIVER at Fort Selkirk	Dog & King	Present	Existing	Sept.	Many dog salmon are reported to spawn in small Yukon trib. in the vicinity of Fort Selkirk.

Table 5. AERIAL SURVEYS OF THE UPPER YUKON RIVER BASIN

Watershed	Salmon Counted	Bottom	Gradient	Estim. Flow	(total length) Approx. No. Miles of Aerial Survey	Water	Remarks
TESLIN RIVER							
NISUTLIN R.	1 King (dead)	Mouth to mi. 50- sand. Gravel above.	Moderate	-----	(140)- 95	Slightly Cloudy.	95 mi. covered on main stem. Weather prevented continuation of survey.
Wolf River	None	Gravel	Moderate	300-400 cfs	(75)- 55	Clear	Good spawn. gravel in entire length surveyed.
Thirty Mile Creek	None	Gravel	Moderate	-----	(25)- 5	Clear	Only short dist. of this stream surveyed.
Sidney Creek	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Not flown.
MORLEY RIVER	None	Gravel	Upper steep. Lower- Moderate.	-----	(70)- 60	Clear	Suitable gravels entire length stream. Area above Slim Lakes not covered.
McNAUGHTON RIV.	None	Gravel	Upper steep. Moderate in Lower reaches	-----	(95)- 95	Clear	River surveyed headwaters to mo. incl. Swift Cr. Impassable falls 5 mi. upstream from mo.

262

Table 6. AERIAL SURVEYS OF THE UPPER YUKON RIVER BASIN

Watershed	Salmon Counted	Bottom	Gradient	Estim. Flow	(total length) Approx. No. Miles of Aerial Survey	Water	Remarks
JENNINGS RIVER	None	Fine to coarse gravels.	Upper reaches steep. Lower are moderate.	600 cfs	(90)- 90	Clear	Surveyed entire stream. Good spawn. gr. entire length. Parallel creek & other small trib. also covered.
UPPER TESLIN RIVER	10 kings	Gravel & Sand	Moderate	500 cfs	(50)- 15	Clear	10 kings seen below Hyland Lake. Falls in stream-looked passable except at extreme low water. Observation hindered by trees. No fish seen above falls where many beaver dams occur.
HAYES RIVER	None	Sand and fine gravel.	Slight	25 cfs	(20)- 20	Clear	Banks heavily wooded--many beaver dams.
THIRTY MILE CREEK	None	Gravels	Moderate	-----	(5)- 3	Clear	Impassable falls several miles from mouth.
GLADYS RIVER	None	Coarse to fine gravel.	Moderate	400-500 cfs.	(75)-70	Clear	Suitable spawn. gravels entire length stream. Water clear, bottom visible at all times. Potential spawning stream- good.

Table 7.

AERIAL SURVEYS OF THE UPPER YUKON RIVER BASIN

Watershed	Salmon Counted	Bottom	Gradient	Estim. Flow	(Total Length) Approx. No. Miles of Aerial Survey	Water	Remarks
TESLIN RIVER (below Teslin Lk)	Some	Gravel	Moderate	10,000 cfs	(100)- 50	Slightly Cloudy	River rep'td. much higher than normal; impossible to count salmon even in areas where they were being caught by natives or known to be present.
McKLINTOCK RIVER (Main Stem)	None	Sand-mud to Michie Cr., gravels above.	Slight grade lower reaches. Moderate in upper reaches.	400-500 cfs.	(25)- 25	Slightly Cloudy	Mouth to Michie Creek shoreline wooded, cloudy water originates from mud banks. 4 mi. above confluence of Michie Cr. is falls, probably not passable during periods of low flows.
MICHIE CREEK	43 kings	Gravel	Moderate	50 cfs	(20)- 15	Clear	Typical alpine type vegetation in upper reaches. Suitable spawn. gravels entire length of stream. Salmon spawning from Michie Lake outlet a distance of $\frac{1}{2}$ mi. downstream. Area above Michie Lake covered but no fish were observed. Many beaver dams in Michie Creek above the lake.

264

Table 8. AERIAL SURVEYS OF THE UPPER YUKON RIVER BASIN

Watershed	Salmon Counted	Bottom	Gradient	Estim. Flow	(Total Length) Approx. No. Miles of Aerial Survey	Water	Remarks
TAKHINI RIVER (Main stem to Lake Kusawa)	None	(Lower reaches, mud and sand.) (Upper portion, gravel)	Mod.	500-600 cfs	(45)- 45	Cloudy & Glacial	Mouth upstream some 30 mi. river confined to deep channel. Water slow moving. From lake downstream a dist. of roughly 10 mi. there are suitable spawning gravels.
Primrose River (tributary)	None	Boulders & Coarse grav.	Steep	-----	(15 mi. covered)	Muddy & Glacial	Passes through canyon, waters extremely turbulent- poor potential for salmon spawning.
Mendenhall (tributary)	None	Lower reaches- mud.	Moderate	30-40 cfs	(40)- 30	Muskey color	Slow meandering stream traversing broad wooded valley. Shoreline, wooded & brushy; portions of the valley have recently burned over.
TAKHINI RIVER (Trib. to Kusawa Lake)	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Strong gusty winds in upper portion of basin precluded further aerial reconnaissance. This tributary to Kusawa Lake not surveyed as a result.

U.S Department of the Interior. U.S. Fish + Wildlife Service.
Progress Report No. III 1956 Field Investigations. Fishery Resources of the Upper Yukon River Basin between Eagle, Alaska + Carmacks, Yukon. Juneau 1958.

Table 2. Catch of fish by species in the upper Yukon River for the years 1955 and 1956. Data for 1955 known to be incomplete.

	King Salmon		Chum Salmon		Whitefish		Finescale Sucker		Grayling		Sheefish		Pike		Ling Cod	
Village	1955	1956	1955	1956	1955	1956	1955	1956	1955	1956	1955	1956	1955	1956	1955	1956
Eagle	1138	1163	235	1939	20+	30	--	34	10+	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Moosehide	8	595	136	786	--	13	--	27	--	4	--	3	--	--	--	--
Dawson	1395	3651	985	986	--	52	--	274	--	8	--	40	--	30	--	2
Pelly Crossing	819	670	--	--	--	252	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	2	--	--
Fort Selkirk	150	--	700	600	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Kirkland Creek	48	40	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Minto	110	17	--	255	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Carmacks	410	345	--	552	--	2	--	500	--	10	--	2	--	--	--	--
TOTAL	4078	6481	2056	5118	20+	349	--	835	10+	22	--	45	--	32	--	2

Table 3. Catch of salmon, species combined, by type of gear for the years 1955 and 1956.

	Fishwheels		Gillnets	
	1955	1956	1955	1956
Eagle	905	2811	468	291
Moosehide	8	1381	136	---
Dawson	1655	3932	725	705
Pelly Crossing	---	---	819	670
Fort Selkirk	---	---	850	600
Kirkland Creek	48	---	---	40
Minto	---	272	110	---
Carmacks	---	585	410	312
TOTALS	2616	8981	3518	2618

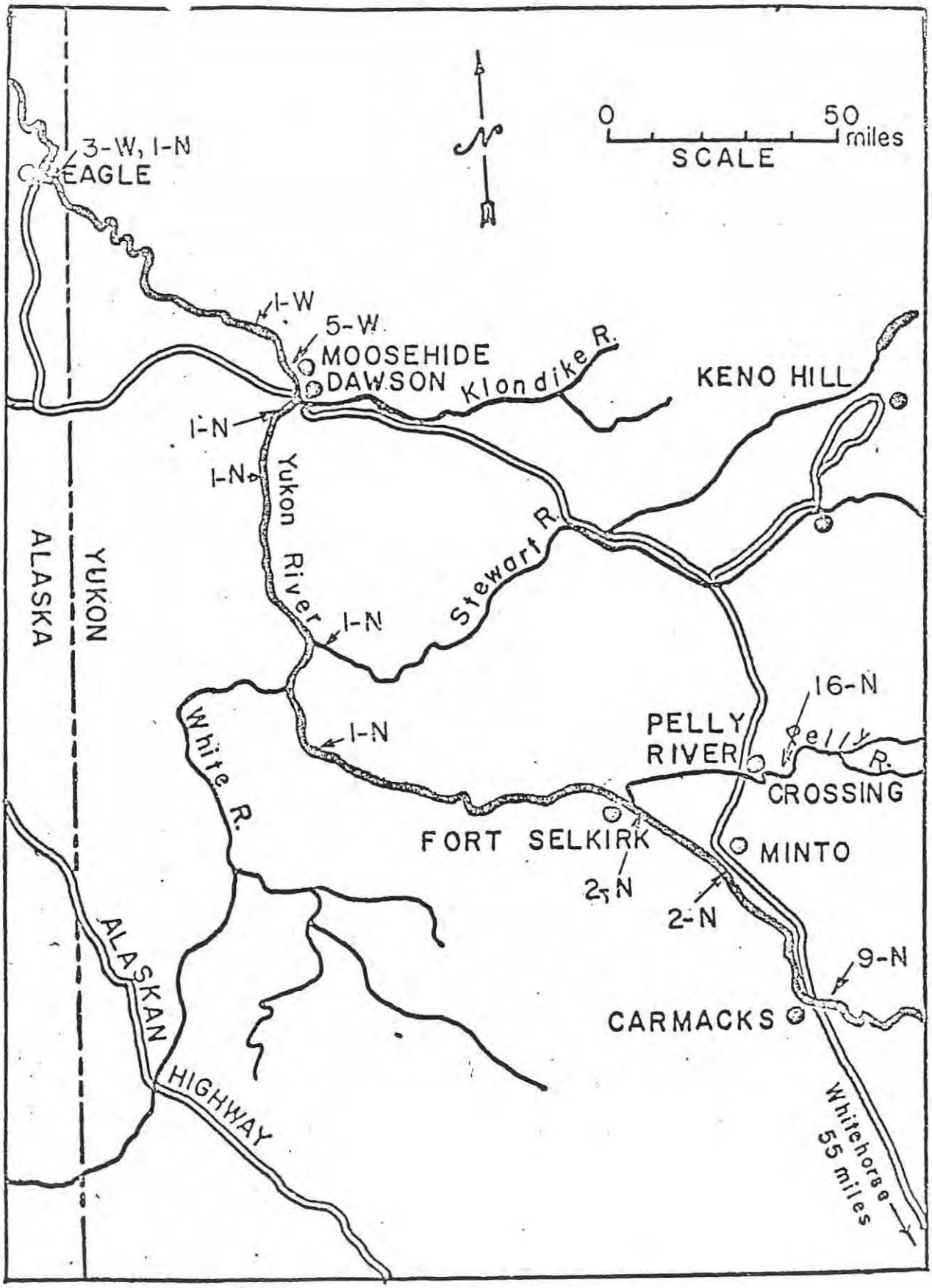


Figure 4. Section of the Yukon River Basin showing locations of fishwheels (W) and gillnets (N).

[National Archives of Canada, Pacific region RG 10 Indian Affairs records, vol 27, f 901/20-2, vol 5]

Mr. R. G. Young,
Chief, Resources and Industrial Divn.,
Indian Affairs Branch,
Ottawa

RSD
for your info.
D.4.
17/6/66
Very interesting
RSD
17.6.66

991/20-2 (D.4)

J. V. Boys,
Indian Commissioner for B. C.

June 17, 1966

Commercial Fishing - Yukon

The following information is further to your enquiry of January 21st, 1966, and Mr. D. J. McIntosh's subsequent report of January 27th, 1966. I feel that it should assist in updating your file in this regard.

Salmon - Commercial

(a) The Department of Fisheries is opening two new sections for commercial salmon fishing in the Yukon this year. The first between the dates of July 1st and July 31st is on the Yukon River between Dawson City and Tatchum Creek approximately. The second, between the dates of July 15th and August 15th, is on the Pelly River between the junction of the Pelly and the Yukon upstream to the confluence of the McMillan River.

A few Indians from Carmacks, Minto and Pelly Crossing will possibly take advantage of this opportunity to begin commercial fisheries. Mr. McIntosh is presently investigating arrangements for use of a freezer in Carmacks and marketing arrangements from these operations.

(b) An additional salmon fish wheel operation for Dawson City which will be run by two Indians as a father/son partnership. In 1965 there were reportedly six fish wheels at Dawson City. From July 10th to August 25th during the King Salmon run five commercial fish wheels and one food fish wheel caught 3,000 Kings. During the Chum run later in the Fall, three fish wheels took 4,000 pieces of Chum.

It is noted that the Department of Fisheries Inspection Service at Edmonton reported that the Salmon exported from Dawson City commercial fishing operation in 1965 were in excellent condition, well dressed, clean and well packed. As a result the purchasers indicated increased interest in the Yukon as a source of supply. A trial shipment of King Salmon was shipped in 1964 to Edmonton from Dawson City and arrived in an unsatisfactory condition. The sample was not considered fit for human consumption and was subsequently diverted for catfood. However, judging from the 1965 experience, certain problems have been overcome. There appears to be a market outlet through Edmonton.

265

(c) Salmon Eggs

The possibility exists for a limited by-product operation with shipment of eggs to Vancouver for processing, likely for bait. The fish egg market in British Columbia has been very strong by virtue of good demand for both bait products in Canada and cured roe for shipment as a specialty product to Japan. It appears that we will be able to test the feasibility of this proposition in 1966. Mr. McIntosh is working closely with a Vancouver firm in this regard.

Lake Fisheries

A commercial fishery development at Simpson Lake and Frances Lake, employing people from Upper Liard River appears possible. Some preliminary development work has been carried out by Mr. McIntosh this past winter which should lead to further participation later this year.

Commercial Production 1965	Landings		Value (to fishermen)	Market Price
Springs	Fr., dr., head off	27,000 lbs	26-30¢ lb	42-49¢ lb
Chums	" " " "	15,000 "	18-20¢ "	35-40¢ "
Lake Trout	" "	11,000 "	28-30¢ "	35-40¢ "
Whitefish	" "	15,000 "	22-25¢ "	27-32¢ "

A brief description of the Yukon fisheries' 1965 total catch (an estimated 270,000 lbs) based upon preliminary figures for 1965, indicates the following:-

(a) Thirty-three fishermen were licensed for commercial operations with only five engaged in a summer and winter fishery for export and local sales.

Commercially, some 30,000 to 40,000 lbs of all species were landed, being chiefly Lake Trout, Whitefish and Salmon, although some Grayling, Inconnu and Ling were also taken. This poundage is below what could be considered a normal year's production. Of this catch some 3,000 lbs of Whitefish, together with some 300 lbs of Lake Trout, were exported, having a gross export revenue of about $1,000.00. Local sales were worth approximately $10,000.00

(b) The Indian food fishery accounted for the largest fish catch in the Yukon. An estimate of some 33,000 lbs is given for this domestic fishery, which is again less than what could be considered normal. There were fewer persons engaged in this food fishery in 1965, with

Indians turning to employment in the mines, prospecting, wood-cutting and other remunerative year-round occupations.

(c) The sports fishery is increasing rapidly, with some 2,500 resident licenses and 5,100 non-resident licenses issued. Presently, the Department of Fisheries administers this sports fishery as well as the commercial. However it is understood that the Territorial Council in the Yukon is proposing to bring the sports fishery under their direct control. An estimate of the sports catch of 1965 is about 115,000 lbs. Lake Trout and Grayling make up a good part of this total.

It is noted that the commercial fishing gear in the Yukon is valued at some $26,000.00. It is also interesting to note that preliminary figures from the State of Alaska, Department of Fisheries and Game, indicates that the commercial catch attributed to the Yukon River there in 1965 was 118,424 Kings and 22,758 Chums.

In the Yukon there is a good market demand for Whitefish, Lake Trout and Salmon. In addition some export markets exist chiefly through Edmonton as illustrated by the Chum Salmon experiment in 1965. The annual allowable quota from 32 lakes in the Yukon is 201,000 lbs Whitefish and 100,500 lbs Lake Trout. There could be some expansion on the commercial take of Salmon in the Yukon, as indicated by the Department of Fisheries experiment in opening up new sections of the Yukon and Pelly River for exploitation in 1966.

As Mr. McIntosh has previously indicated expansion of the commercial fisheries by Indians will be offset somewhat by the increasing attraction of alternative means of livelihood. The Yukon as in other parts of Canada, is experiencing a rapid expansion and subsequent demand for labour. The overall trend appears to be a substantial increase in the sports fishery, due to the tourist business, and a reduced take in the commercial field. The exception to this trend is for some expansion on a limited basis in the commercial production of Salmon from the Yukon.

You are advised that the statistics given in this report originate for the most part from <u>unpublished</u> material by the Department of Fisheries. Therefore it would be appreciated if such would be used only on a <u>confidential</u> basis within this Branch until released by Fisheries.

J. V. Boys,
Indian Commissioner for B. C.

Appendix IV — Department of Fisheries annual reports

The following reports were the only annual reports with chapters on Yukon fisheries in the early 1900s. After 1920, the reports in the Sessional Papers are primarily statistical for Canadian fisheries.

1. Canada. Thirty-Sixth Annual Report of Marine and Fisheries 1903. Ottawa: 1904.
2. Canada. Forty-Second Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries. 1908-09. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1910.
3. Canada. Forty-Third Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries, 1909-1910. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1911.
4. Canada. Forty-Fourth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries. 1910-1911. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1912.
5. Canada. Forty-Sixth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries. 1912-1913. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1913.
6. Canada. Forty-First Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries. 1913-1914. Ottawa: 1915.
7. Canada. Forty-Eighth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch. Department of the Naval Service. 1914-1915. Ottawa: 1916.
8. Canada. Forty-Ninth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch. 1915-1916. Department of the Naval Service. Ottawa: 1917.
9. Canada. Fiftieth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch. Department of the Naval Service. 1916-1917. Ottawa: 1918.

Thirty-Sixth Annual Report of Marine + Fisheries 1903.
Ottawa: 1904.

This has been a very poor year, the total pack of salmon only amounting to 473,547 cases against 627,162 in 1902 and 765,519 in 1899, the year which corresponds with this in the four year cycle to which the salmon catch seems to be subject. The decrease in the catch was common to the Northern district as well as to the Fraser river district. Taking the sockeye catch in the Fraser river, there were 90,821 cases less put up than in 1902. On Puget Sound, where the sockeye pack is practically all Fraser river fish, the falling off was even greater; the 1903 pack, 167,211 cases, being less than one half that of 1902, 339,556 cases.

I have not yet got the returns, but the shipments of dry-salted dog salmon for the Japanese market will show a considerable falling off from the figures of 1902. This, however, seems to be mainly owing to an unsatisfactory market. Barrelled salt salmon will be about the same as in 1902, but there will be an increase of about one-third in the quantity of fresh salmon exported.

Except in the case of sturgeon, of which there was practically none taken, all other branches of the fishing industry show encouraging progress.

Halibut will have an increase of about 25 per cent.

Herring, the main market for which is still as bait for the halibut fishing, will show a larger increase as the export of this fish cured in different forms is, though, still to a comparatively small extent, steadily increasing.

Oulachons, the market for which is as yet mainly among the Indians, show an increase of more than 25 per cent over 1902, and there will be a similar increase in the oil from these fish, though the falling off in the salmon catch will seriously affect the total quantity of oil produced.

YUKON DISTRICT.

Inspector T. A. Stewart, of Dawson, forwards the following report on the fisheries of the Yukon Territory for the year 1903, together with statistics showing the yield and value of the fish as well as the number of boats and value of gear used, &c.

Owing to the limited market for the sale of fish the number of men engaged in the work has not been large, as the wages paid to labouring men in this territory are so high that they can make more money working in the mines than following the fishing industry.

The principal fish caught in the rivers and lakes of the Yukon Territory, are whitefish, lake trout, greyling, king and dog salmon. The largest quantity of whitefish and trout, are caught in Lake Laberge, situated about twenty-five miles north of the White Horse, which flows into the Thirty-Mile river. The whitefish taken from Lake Laberge are of a smaller species than those taken from the other lakes and streams. A large species of the whitefish is caught in the Pelly river, at the mouth of Mica creek, a small tributary flowing into the Pelly, thirty miles from its mouth. The source of Mica creek is Tataman lake. This lake is about twenty miles long and five miles wide and situated, in a north-westerly direction, about twenty miles from Selkirk and about thirty-five miles from the Pelly river.

272

Winter fishing has been tried in this lake, but as yet has not proved a success. Owing to the great distance from the Dawson market, about 175 miles, the cost of transportation was so high that the margin left for the fishermen was so small they could not continue the work.

Greyling are caught in the Klondike river and in the eddies along the banks of the Yukon river. They make their appearance about April 1st and remain until June. They reappear in the month of September and run until the close of navigation, or about the middle of October. They are a small species of fish weighing from one-half to one and one-half pounds. They are very plentiful in some sections and command a good price at some seasons of the year, especially in April, when they sell for $1 per pound, for a short time. There is a ready market for them in Dawson.

The king salmon makes its appearance from the first to the fifteenth of July, and runs from six to eight weeks. The run in 1903 was good for only one week, after which they became scarce. The market for the sale of them is very limited, consequently very few men are engaged in the work. When they first arrive at Dawson they are not of very good quality, owing to the great distance they travel up the Yukon and the number of shoals they cross. This causes them to be badly bruised and hardly fit for human food.

After the middle of August the dog salmon puts in an appearance. They continue to run until the close of navigation. This fish is principally used for dog feed. They are smoked and dried and kept for dog feed in the winter.

The market for all kinds of fish is limited as there is no outlet except the Dawson market, consequently very few people engage in the business.

Two new mining districts have been opened up this season, which has been the means of locating two large lakes, viz: Mayo lake in the Stewart district and Kluhane lake in the White Horse district.

The fishing laws have been well observed in the district during the year.

The following is a statement showing the kinds, quantity and value of the fish caught and cost of outfits, &c.

Kinds of fish.	Pounds caught.	Selling price.	Totals.
Whitefish	46,200	15 cts	$6,930 00
Trout	20,700	15 "	3,105 00
Greyling	9,750	20 "	1,950 00
King salmon	50,000	10 "	5,000 00
Dog salmon	20,000	3 "	600 00
Other kinds	5,000	10 "	500 00
	151,650	av prc. 12 cents	$18,085 00

Number of men employed	40
Number of licenses issued, 17 at $20	$340

Capital invested.

Number of boats engaged, 17 at $50 each	$ 850 00
Value of nets and fishing gear	3,400 00
Total	$4,250 00

Besides the above, a large quantity of fish is caught by the miners for their private use, which a miner's license permits. It is impossible to give anything near a correct estimate of the amount taken in this way, as the miners are scattered over the entire territory.

THE BEHRING SEA QUESTION AND PELAGIC SEALING.

Diplomatically this question remains unchanged, and the sealing business, so far as conducted by British subjects, continues to be regulated by the legislation which gave effect to the Paris Award of 1893.

The sealing fleet during the year 1903, aggregated twenty-four vessels, representing 1,717 tons register, with crews comprising 299 white men and 338 Indians, using 92 boats and 164 canoes. These twenty-four vessels were so distributed at different times during the season, that twenty-one of them participated in the North American coast catch, nineteen in the Behring Sea fishery, and six in the waters in the vicinity of the Russian seal islands. It will be noticed that the waters contiguous to the Japanese coast were not exploited by Canadian sealers during the past season. The catch may be summarized as follows:—

North American coast, including the Indian inshore coast catch	4,630
Catch in the vicinity of the Russian Islands	1,910
Behring Sea catch	8,161
Total	14,701

It may be of interest to note that, in addition to the above, a very important sealing industry has sprung up in the South Atlantic Ocean, in the vicinity of the Falkland Islands, during the past three years. In 1901 but one Canadian vessel operated in these waters, making a catch of 1,630 seals. In the following year three vessels engaged in the fishery, procuring 3,840 seals, and during the past season eight vessels operated there, which succeeded in taking 21,126 seals.

SEIZURE OF SEALING VESSELS BY RUSSIA IN 1892.

After a number of years of diplomatic correspondence, with a view to procuring satisfactory terms of reference on which to arbitrate the claims for these seizures, the Russian government has now agreed to a consideration of the claims without arbitra-

Forty-Second Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries 1908-1909. Fisheries. Ottawa: 1910.

APPENDIX No. 11

YUKON TERRITORY.

DAWSON, 1909.

SIR,—I have the honour to submit herewith my annual report on the fisheries of the Yukon Territory for the year 1908, showing the catch in each district where licenses are issued as well as those caught by miners for their own use in different parts of the territory.

I did my best to secure all statistics as to the fish caught in different parts of the Territory as well as value, number of men, boats, nets, etc., used.

The fishing laws have been well observed in this district during the year and on the whole a fairly successful season for those engaged in the fishing.

I am your obedient servant

H. T. McKAY,
Inspector of Fisheries.

R. N. VENNING, Esq.,
Superintendent of Fisheries, Ottawa.

RETURN of the Number of Fishermen, Tonnage and Value of Tugs, Vessels and Boats, the Quantity and Value of all Fishing Materials and other fixtures employed in the Fishing Industry in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1908.

Number.	Districts.	Fishing Material.						Other Fixtures used in Fishing.				Number.
		Boats.			Gill-nets.			Freezers and Ice houses.		Piers and Wharfs.		
		Number.	Value.	Men.	Number.	Fathoms.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	
			$ cts.				$ cts.		$ cts.		$ cts.	
1	All Yukon Territory....	16	800 00	40	142	25,000	370 00	2	1,500 00	1	275 00	

RETURN showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1908.

Number.	Districts.	Kinds of Fish.									Number.
		King Salmon, lb.	Dog Salmon, lb.	Whitefish, lb.	Trout, lb.	Pickerel, lb.	Ling cod.	Tullibee, lb.	Greylyng, lb.	Mixed and coarse fish, lb.	
1	Dawson	40000	5000	18000	.....	.....	2000	.....	20000	1000	1
2	Selkirk	15000	3000	1000	5000	.....	1000	.....	8000	1000	2
3	Forty Mile	6000	2000	1000	.....	.....	500	.....	4000	700	3
4	Lake La Barge	2000	.....	10000	12000	2000	.....	.....	500	1000	4
5	Lake Tateleman	.....	.....	32000	6000	2000	2000	7000	500	200	5
6	Carcross	.....	1000	1500	1400	.....	.....	.....	1000	1000	6
7	Klondyke River	3000	.....	1000	.....	.....	.....	.....	5000	1000	7
8	Thistle	4000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3000	300	8
9	Yukon River in general	20000	4000	5000	.....	.....	.....	.....	10000	1000	9
	Totals	90000	15000	69500	24400	4000	5500	7000	52000	7200	

RECAPITULATION

Of the Number of Fishermen, Number and Value of Boats, Nets and Fishing Fixtures, in the whole Yukon Territory, for the Year 1908.

Material.	Number.	Value.
Boats	16	$ 800
Nets	142	3,750
Ice houses	2	1,500
Piers	1	275
Total		$6,325
Men	40	

RECAPITULATION

Of the Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the whole Yukon Territory, during the Year 1908.

Kinds of Fish.	Quantity.	Rate.	Value.
		Cts.	$
King Salmon Lb.	90,000	15	13,500
Dog Salmon "	15,000	10	1,500
Whitefish "	69,500	25	17,375
Trout "	24,400	40	9,760
Pickerel "	4,000	20	800
Ling Cod "	5,500	10	550
Tullibee "	7,000	25	1,750
Greyling "	52,000	25	13,000
Coarse and mixed fish "	7,200	10	720
Total	274,600		58,955

RECAPITULATION

Of the Yield and Value of the Fisheries of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and Yukon Territory, for the Year 1908.

Kinds of Fish.	Manitoba.		Saskatchewan.		Alberta.		Yukon.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
		$		$		$		$
Salmon							105,000	15,000
Whitefish	3,219,000	225,330	1,743,000	104,580	461,471	23,073	69,500	17,375
Trout	15,200	1,064	143,000	8,580	34,854	3,485	24,400	9,760
Pickerel	2,936,000	176,160	197,000	11,820	38,650	1,941	4,000	800
Pike	2,207,000	77,245	500,000	17,500	679,075	20,372	.....	.....
Sturgeon	87,500	8,750	9,000	900	.....	.....	.....	.....
Sturgeon caviare	12,800	12,800	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Perch	44,600	1,561	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Tullibee and Greyling	477,000	16,695	35,000	1,225	3,168	126	69,000	14,750
Catfish	201,700	16,136	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Gold eyes	635,000	22,225	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Coarse fish	1,678,000	42,430	273,000	8,190	24,970	249	12,700	1,270
Totals	11,513,800	600,396	2,900,000	152,795	1,242,188	49,246	274,600	58,955

16,900 lb. Alberta Maskinongé included in above.

277

Forty-Third Annual Report of the Department of Marine + Fisheries 1909-1910 Fisheries. Ottawa: 1911

APPENDIX No. 11.

YUKON TERRITORY.

REPORT ON FISHERIES BY H. T. McKAY.

DAWSON, Y.T., April 6, 1910.

To the Superintendent of Fisheries,
Ottawa.

SIR,—I have the honour to submit herewith the annual report on the fisheries of the Yukon Territory for the fiscal year ended March 31, 1910. There are embraced in this report the customary statistics showing the quantity and value of fish and fishing material, &c.

During the past season I have given especial attention to estimating the catch by the Indians in remote parts of the Territory where it is almost impossible to visit.

This catch has not been included in the reports of previous years.

This estimate is arrived at by taking into consideration the total number of Indians of which the different tribes are composed; basing my conclusions on accurate figures obtained, with reference to certain bands living in localities easy of access.

You will observe, by reference to the returns herewith attached, that the catch by Indians and that by others are under two different heads.

SALMON.

Salmon fishing within the Yukon Territory as carried on by the white population s about 25 per cent less than the catch of the season of 1908-09, with the run apparently very much less than in former years.

In previous years it was only necessary for fishermen on the Yukon river to be engaged for a few hours each day in order to supply their needs. Persistent efforts on their part, however, during season of 1909-10 failed to secure a quantity sufficient to compe nsate them for the time thus employed.

What contributed most to this condition is the use of crude oil as fuel on the steamboats plying on the lower Yukon river between Dawson and St. Michael.

FISH OTHER THAN SALMON.

The total catch of fish other than salmon by the white population of the Yukon Territory compares favourable with the season of 1908-09, the decrease only amounting to 2,314 pounds.

CLOSE SEASONS.

Close seasons have been fairly well observed; four violations, only, having occurred during the year. In each case the parties were prosecuted and fined.

FINES AND FORFEITURES.

I also beg leave to report sixteen convictions during the year for violations of the fisheries regulations, viz:

Two convictions for fishing without a license.
Four " " with illegal nets.
Five " for the illegal setting of nets.
Four " " fishing during the weekly close time.
One conviction " assaulting fishery officer.

Forty-six nets found in use, and to be smaller than the tolerated size of mesh, were destroyed. I found it impossible to locate the owners of these.

WHALE FISHING.

The report of the Northwest Mounted Police stationed at Herschel Island, Y.T., shows that eleven large whaling ships, and a number of smaller craft, winter there regularly, all engaged in whale and seal fishing in Canadian waters along the northern coast of the Yukon Territory.

This report estimates the value of whalebone secured by these vessels for the past five years to be $13,450,000 or a yearly average of $2,690,000.

It seems evident therefore that the entire products of the whale, seal, and other fisheries, including the Esquimaux catch would easily amount to $3,000,000 annually, an amount which would place this Territory fourth on the list in Canada as to the value of its fisheries.

LOSS OF LIFE.

I regret to report the only accident in connection with fisheries which occureed, so far as I am aware, during the past year.

The dead body of G. B. Matherson, of Carcross, in this territory, was found last fall in his boat on the shore of Lake Bennett.

He evidently died from exposure to extreme cold during the freezing up of the lake.

I have the honour to be, sir,

Your obedient servant,

H. T. McKAY,
Inspector of Fisheries.

RETURN of the Number of Fishermen, Tonnage and Value of Tugs, Vessels and Boats, the Quantity and Value of all Fishing Materials and other fixtures employed in the Fishing Industry in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-10.

Number.	Districts.	Fishing Material.						Other Fixtures used in Fishing.			
		Boats.			Gill-nets.			Freezers and Ice houses.		Piers and Wharfs.	
		Number.	Value.	Men.	Number.	Fathoms.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.
			$ cts.				$ cts.		$ cts.		$ cts.
1	All Yukon Territory....	68	3,400	136	162	28,000	4,200	2	1,500	1	275

RETURN showing the Kinds and Quantities of Fish taken in the Yukon Territory, for the Year 1909-10.

Number.	Districts.	Kinds of Fish.											Number.
		Salmon, lb.	Salmon, smoked, lb.	Whitefish, lb.	Trout, lb.	Greyling, lb.	Pickerel, lb.	Pike, lb.	Ling Cod, lb.	Tullibee, lb.	Mixed and coarse fish, lb.	Value.	
												$ cts.	
1	Dawson	18515	13850	14388	120	1764	80	637	2950	1380	1670	9015 63	1
2	Selkirk	14000	2650	1000	2500	6000	40	.....	2000	.....	1000	4830 20	2
3	Forty Mile	8000	5600	800	.....	3500	150	.....	450	.....	750	2950 50	3
4	Lake St. Barae	.....	.....	15453	4820	2170	718	180	200	1640	1000	6397 36	4
5	Lake Tatsleman	.....	.....	33059	4390	2040	250	895	700	5470	510	11448 11	5
6	Carcross	.....	.....	4690	1460	1510	.....	320	200	820	410	2264 30	6
7	Klondyke River	4500	950	1250	2030	19500	180	.....	550	390	1800	6791 00	7
8	Thistle	3000	500	300	250	4500	.....	.....	100	.....	300	1736 00	8
9	Sixty Mile	500	1000	500	240	4000	350	200	600	550	200	1726 50	9
10	Yukon in general	5000	2500	6800	3000	9000	.....	900	1100	1800	3000	6721 00	10
	Totals	53515	27050	78240	18310	53984	1768	3132	8850	12050	10640	53880 60	
	CAUGHT BY INDIANS.												
11	Salmon River	10929	3000	9375	990	6930	.....	1585	1980	2970	1980	7564 73	11
12	Teslin Lake	.....	.....	7382	1480	5180	90	1110	300	4440	1850	5030 28	12
13	Tagish	.....	.....	6383	1380	4830	.....	1030	250	2760	2070	4363 32	13
14	Big Lake	.....	.....	3990	800	2800	.....	600	.....	1600	1000	2499 60	14
15	McQuestion	2000	1334	4988	500	3500	.....	750	200	1500	1000	3281 38	15
16	Upper Pelley	6250	4250	10474	2150	7350	.....	1075	2100	3150	1050	7648 51	16
17	Duncan	.....	.....	5786	1160	4640	.....	870	1160	2320	696	3825 22	17
18	Porcupine	3414	2110	3990	400	2800	.....	600	800	1200	800	3052 68	18
19	Peel River	6230	3334	6983	2060	4900	.....	1050	1400	2100	560	5669 58	19
20	Rampart	9334	5774	10973	2200	7700	.....	1650	2200	3300	2200	8714 46	20
21	Hootchi	.....	.....	13068	2620	9170	.....	1965	.....	5240	2615	8133 57	21
	Totals	38207	19802	84392	15740	59800	90	12285	10390	30580	15821	59773 33	
	Grand totals	91722	46852	162632	34550	113784	1858	15417	19240	42630	26461	113653 93	

RECAPITULATION

Of the Number of Fishermen, Number and Value of Boats, Nets and Fixtures in the whole **Yukon Territory**, for the Year 1909-10.

Material.	Number.	Value.
Boats	68	$ 3,400 00
Gill-nets (28,000 fathoms)	162	4,200 00
Freezers and ice houses	2	1,500 00
Piers and wharfs	1	275 00
Total		$ 9,375 00
Men	136	

RECAPITULATION

Of the Kinds, Quantities and Value of Fish taken in the whole **Yukon Territory**, for the Year 1909-10.

Kinds of Fish.	Quantity.	Rate.	Value.
	lb.	cts.	$ cts.
Salmon, fresh	91,722	12	11,006 64
" smoked and dried	46,852	14	6,559 28
Whitefish	162,632	24	39,031 68
Tullibee	42,630	24	10,231 20
Trout	34,550	30	10,365 00
Greyling	113,784	25	28,446 00
Pike	15,417	23	3,545 91
Pickerel	19,240	10	1,924 00
Ling Cod	1,858	23	427 34
Mixed and coarse fish	26,461	8	2,116 88
Totals	555,146		113,653 93

Increase in value of fish, $54,698.93.
Increase in number of men, 96.

281

Forty-Fourth Annual Report of the Department of Marine + Fisheries 1910 1911. Fisheries. Ottawa 1912.

APPENDIX No. 11.

YUKON TERRITORY.

REPORT ON THE FISHERIES, BY INSPECTOR H. T. McKAY, DAWSON.

To the Superintendent of Fisheries,
Ottawa.

SIR,—I have the honour to submit my annual report on the fisheries, for the fiscal year ended March 31, 1911. There are embraced in this report the customary statistics showing the quantity and value of fish landed, and fishing material, &c.

You will observe, by reference to the statistical returns herewith inclosed, that the catch made by Indians, and that by others, are as usual under separate heading.

SALMON.

The salmon catch within the Yukon Territory, as carried on by others than natives shows an increase of 24,230 pounds, above the catch for the season of 1909-10 with the run apparently much greater.

FISH OTHER THAN SALMON.

The total catch of fish other than salmon compares favourably with the season of 1909-10, with the exception of whitefish, which shows a decrease of 23,840 pounds. Tullibee shows an increase of 8,150 pounds.

LOSS OF LIFE.

I take pleasure in being able to report that there was not a single life lost in connection with the fisheries of the Yukon Territory this season.

I have the honour to be, sir,

Your obedient servant,

H. T. McKAY,
Inspector of Fisheries.

SESSIONAL PAPER No. 22

RETURN showing the Number and Value of Boats, and the Quantity and Value of all Fishing Gear and other Fixtures used in the Fishing Industry in the Yukon Territory, for the year 1910-11.

Fishing District.	Boats.			Gill-nets.		Lines.		Freezers and Ice-houses.		Piers and Wharves.		Number.
	Sail.	Value.	Men.	Fathoms.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	
Yukon Territory.		$ cts.			$ cts.		$ cts.		$ cts.		$ cts.	
All Yukon Territory	62	3100 00	124	12190	1828 50	50	200 00	1	750 00	1	250 00	1

282

CAUGHT BY WHITES.

RETURN showing the Quantity and Value of all Fish caught and marketed in the **Yukon Territory**, during the year 1910-11.

Number.	Fishing District.	Salmon, *cwts.	Salmon, value.	Trout, cwts.	Trout, value.	Whitefish, cwts.	Whitefish, value.	Pickerel, cwts.	Pickerel, value.	Pike, cwts.	Pike, value.	Tullibee, cwts.	Tullibee, value.	Greyling, cwts.	Greyling, value.	Mixed Fish, cwts.	Mixed Fish, value.	Number.
	Yukon Territory.		$		$		$		$		$		$		$		$	
1	Dawson	412	4532	6	168	60	1500	5	90	5	100	10	200	50	1250	40	368	1
2	Selkirk	216	2376	20	560	30	750	1	18	1	20	3	60	70	1750	12	96	2
3	Forty Mile	150	1650	1	28	10	250	.....	.....	1	20	3	60	40	1000	30	240	3
4	Lake Tatalamana	.....	.....	30	840	180	4500	3	54	8	160	100	2000	18	450	20	160	4
5	Carcross	.....	.....	49	1372	170	4250	3	54	4	80	50	1000	14	350	40	320	5
6	Klondyke River	40	440	9	252	11	275	1	18	4	80	6	120	200	5000	18	144	6
7	Thistle	31	341	2	56	3	75	3	54	1	20	2	40	44	1100	5	40	7
8	Sixty Mile	28	308	2	56	10	250	10	180	1	20	8	160	40	1000	8	64	8
9	Yukon River in general	170	1870	40	1120	70	1750	.....	.....	9	180	20	400	100	2500	60	480	9
	Totals	1047	11517	159	4452	544	13600	26	468	34	680	202	4040	576	14400	239	1912	

CAUGHT BY INDIANS.

10	Salmon River	153	1683	20	560	51	1275	2	36	15	300	21	420	71	1775	41	328	10
11	Teslin Lake	.....	.....	19	532	95	2375	6	108	14	280	28	560	83	2075	38	304	11
12	Tagish	.....	.....	20	560	100	2500	4	72	15	300	30	600	70	1750	40	320	12
13	Hootchi	.....	.....	14	392	70	1750	1	18	10	200	21	420	49	1225	20	160	13
14	Big Lake	.....	.....	2	56	40	1000	1	18	1	20	12	240	28	700	16	128	14
15	McQuestion	60	660	11	308	15	375	1	18	8	160	16	320	38	950	22	176	15
16	Upper Pelly	120	1320	16	448	80	2000	2	36	12	240	24	480	56	1400	32	256	16
17	Duncan	40	440	10	280	50	1250	1	18	7	140	15	300	35	875	20	160	17
18	Porcupine	40	440	6	168	30	750	1	18	4	80	9	180	21	525	12	96	18
19	Peel River	69	759	23	644	115	2875	4	72	17	340	34	680	85	2125	46	368	19
20	Rambart	112	1232	28	784	140	3500	2	36	22	440	42	840	98	2450	56	448	20
21	Yukon Crossing	18	196	2	56	9	225	1	18	1	20	3	60	6	150	4	32	21
22	Lake Lebarge	.....	.....	16	448	80	2000	6	108	12	240	24	480	56	1400	16	128	22
23	Hootalingua	40	440	5	140	26	650	1	18	4	80	8	160	18	450	11	88	23
24	Whitehorse	[illegible]	[illegible]	6	168	39	975	1	18	1	20	19	380	22	550	12	96	24
	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	198	5544	1240	33500	34	612	143	2860	308	6120	736	18400	386	3088	
	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	38	[illegible]	[illegible]	2750	8	1080	177	3540	508	10160	1312	32800	626	5000	

28.3

RECAPITULATION

Of the Quantity and Value of all Fish caught and marketed in the Yukon Territory, during the year 1910–11.

Kinds of Fish.		Quantity.	Rate.	Value.
			$ cts.	$ cts.
Salmon	*Cwts.	1,699	11 00	18,689 00
Trout	"	357	28 00	9,996 00
Whitefish	"	1,484	25 00	37,100 00
Pickerel	"	60	18 00	1,080 00
Pike	"	177	20 00	3,540 00
Tullibee	"	508	20 00	10,160 00
Greyling	"	1,312	25 00	32,800 00
Mixed Fish	"	625	8 00	5,000 00
Total				118,365 00

*Cwt.=100 lbs.

Increase in value of fish $4,711.07

RECAPITULATION

Of the Number and Value of Boats, Traps, &c., in the Yukon Territory, for the year 1910–11.

	Number.	Value.
		$ cts.
Boats (sail)	62	3,100 00
Gill-nets (12,190 fathoms)		1,828 50
Lines	50	200 00
Freezers and Ice-houses	1	750 00
Piers and wharves (private)	1	250 00
Total		6,128 50

Number of men employed on boats 124

Total 124

284

Forty-Sixth Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries 1912-1913 Fisheries Branch 1913

APPENDIX No. 10.

YUKON TERRITORY

RETURN showing the Number of Fishermen, &c., the Number and Value of Tugs, Vessels and Boats, and the Quantity and Value of all Fishing Gear and other Material, used in Fishing Industry in the Whole Yukon Territory, during the Year 1912-13.

Number.	Fishing Districts.	Boats.					Gill Nets.		Lines.		Freezers and Ice-houses.		Smoke and Fish-houses.		Piers and Wharves.		Persons employed in Canneries, Fish-houses, &c.	Number.
		Sail.	Value.	Gasoline.	Value.	Men.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.		
			$		$			$		$		$		$		$		
1	Whole Yukon territory.	65	3600	2	750	125	155	3800	50	250	3	1500	10	1400	1	275	20	1

RETURN showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Whole Yukon Territory, during the Year 1912-13

Numbers.	Fishing Districts.	Salmon, *cwts.	Salmon, value.	Trout, cwts.	Trout, value.	Whitefish, cwts.	Whitefish, value.	Pickerel, cwts.	Pickerel, value.	Pike, cwts.	Pike, value.	Maskinongé, cwts.	Maskinongé, value.	†Mixed Fish, cwts.	Mixed Fish, value.	Numbers.
	Caught by Whites.		$		$		$		$		$		$		$	
1	Dawson	500	5000	5	150	72	1728	5	100	3	60	2	50	100	2000	1
2	Pelly District	30	300	40	1200	244	5856	3	60	2	40	4	100	22	440	2
3	Forty-Mile	182	1820	3	90	8	192	1	20	5	100	1	25	40	800	3
4	Lake LeBarge	.....	.....	7	210	122	2928	6	120	3	60	.....	.....	48	960	4
5	Carcross	.....	.....	60	1800	57	1368	50	1000	47	940	.....	.....	24	480	5
6	Klondyke River	76	760	15	450	10	240	3	60	8	160	.....	.....	147	2940	6
7	Thistle and Sixty-Mile	75	750	5	150	10	240	5	100	2	40	4	100	138	2760	7
8	All other parts of Yukon Territory	150	1500	40	1200	65	1560	10	200	12	240	.....	.....	149	2980	8
	Totals	1013	10130	175	5250	588	14112	83	1660	82	1640	11	275	668	13360	
	Caught by Indians.															
9	Salmon	175	1750	10	300	68	1632	15	300	12	240	2	50	135	2700	9
10	Teslin Lake	.....	.....	15	450	74	1776	2	40	10	200	.....	.....	117	2340	10
11	Tagish	30	300	12	250	60	1440	1	20	12	240	.....	.....	94	1880	11
12	Big Lake	.....	.....	6	360	30	720	4	80	6	120	.....	.....	50	1000	12
13	McQuestion and Stewart	170	1700	7	210	40	960	2	40	8	160	.....	.....	60	1200	13
14	Selkirk and Pelly	364	3640	30	900	184	4416	9	180	5	100	.....	.....	157	3140	14
15	Duncan	57	570	10	300	42	1008	5	100	10	200	1	25	80	1600	15
16	Porcupine	40	400	2	60	25	600	1	20	3	60	.....	.....	150	3000	16
17	Peel River	138	1380	20	600	60	1440	4	80	10	200	2	50	170	3400	17
18	Rampart	150	1500	20	600	90	2160	2	40	16	320	.....	.....	140	2800	18
19	Hootchi	104	1040	27	810	115	2760	3	60	20	400	1	25	122	2440	19
	Totals	1228	12280	159	4770	788	18912	48	960	112	2240	6	150	1275	25500	
	Grand totals	2241	22410	334	10020	1376	33024	131	2620	194	3880	17	425	1943	38860	

All consumed in Canada. None exported to United States.
*Cwt. = 100 lbs. †"Mixed Fish" includes catfish, grayling, bullheads, goldeyes and ouananiche.

286

RECAPITULATION

Of the Yield and Value of the Fisheries in the whole **Yukon Territory**, during the year 1912-13.

Quantity consumed in Canada.	Quantity consumed in U.S.A.	Kinds of fish.	Quantity.	Value.
				$
All	None	Salmon *Cwts.	2,241	22,410
"	"	Trout "	334	10,020
"	"	Whitefish "	1,376	33,024
		Bass "		
All.	None	Pickerel "	131	2,620
"	"	Pike "	194	3,880
		Sturgeon "		
		Eels "		
		Perch "		
All.	None.	Muskinongé "	17	425
		Tullibee "		
		Cat-fish "		
		Goldeyes "		
		Shad (fresh) "		
		" (salted) Brls.		
All.	None.	Mixed fish Cwts.	1,943	38,860
		Caviare "		
			7,919	111,239

*Cwts. = 100 lbs.

RECAPITULATION

Of the Number and Value of Vessels, Boats, Nets, Traps, &c., used in the Fisheries in the whole **Yukon Territory**, during the year 1912-13.

—	Number.	Value.
		$
Vessels		
Tugs and Smacks		
Boats (gasoline)	2	750
" (sail)	65	3,000
Gill-nets	155	3,800
Seines and other nets		
Lines	50	250
Freezers and Ice-houses	3	1,500
Smoke and Fish-houses	10	1,400
Piers and wharfs (private)	1	275
Totals		10,975

Number of men employed in Vessels and Tugs	
" " Boats	125
" persons employed in Fish-houses, Freezers, &c	20
	145

Forty-First Annual Report of the Department of Marine + Fisheries, 1913-1914 Ottawa 1915

APPENDIX No. 8.

YUKON TERRITORY

To the Superintendent of Fisheries,
Ottawa.

SIR,—I have the honour to submit herewith the annual report on the fisheries of the Yukon territory, for the fiscal year ending March 31, 1914.

In remote parts of this vast territory where it is almost impossible to visit I have to base my estimates on what information I can gain from traders and trappers who, alone, visit those isolated parts inhabited solely by Indians. By reference to the returns I have forwarded to you, you will observe that the catch by Indians and that by white are under two different heads.

SALMON.

Many were led to believe that the run of salmon was becoming less year by year in the Yukon and its tributary waters, owing, it was claimed, to the use of crude oil used as fuel by the steamers plying on the lower Yukon river between Dawson and St. Michaels. But this seems to have no foundation for the year 1913 saw the largest run since the year 1898.

WHITE FISH AND GRAYLING.

Grayling, which abound in all the side-streams are as plentiful as ever, excepting the Klondike river where the dredges are working and keeping the water in a muddy state. The lakes from which the whitefish are taken, La Barge, Tatleman, and Thadsun, are well stocked and do not seem to have suffered from fishing operation.

CLOSED SEASONS.

The closed season for the past year was well observed; no violations coming under my observation, or any reported by guardians.

FINES AND FORFEITURES.

I also beg leave to report that though I secured no convictions I destroyed eight nets of illegal size, also three dams which I found placed in the mouth of streams. It was impossible to locate the guilty party or parties.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient servant,

C. C. PAYSON,
Inspector of Fisheries.

RETURN, showing the Number of Fishermen, etc., the Number and Value of Tugs, Vessels and Boats, and the Quantity and Value of all Fishing Gear and other Material, used in Fishing Industry in the Whole Yukon Territory, during the year 1913-14.

Number.	Fishing Districts.	Boats.					Gill Nets.		Lines.		Freezers and Ice-houses.		Smoke and Fish-houses.		Piers and Wharves.		Persons employed in Freezers, Fish-houses, &c.	Number.
		Sail.	Value.	Gasoline.	Value.	Men.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.		
	Owned by Whites.		$		$			$		$		$		$		$		
1	Dawson	9	360			14	40	480	45	22	1	4500	1	100			14	1
2	Pelly District	4	120			8	20	200	20	10			1	125			2	2
3	Forty-Mile	6	180			12	14	140	40	20			1	100			1	3
4	Lake LaBarge	5	150			10	16	160	60	30					1	300		4
5	Carcross	6	180			14	36	432	45	22								5
6	Klondike River	9	270			11	30	300	26	12			1	100				6
7	Thistle & Sixty-Mile	5	150			5	24	240	16	8								7
8	All other parts of Yukon Territory	8	240			8	22	220	60	15								8
	Owned by Indians.																	
9	Salmon River	8	150			16	20	120										9
10	Teslin Lake	6	90			12	9	90										10
11	Tagish	5	80			15	11	77										11
12	Big Lake	2	40			6	8	56										12
13	McQuestion	4	80			8	7	49										13
14	Selkirk and Pelly	12	300			20	45	315	40	20								14
15	Duncan	4	80			8	12	84										15
16	Porcupine	5	100			12	9	63										16
17	Peel River	6	180			12	11	70										17
18	Rampart	8	250			16	14	98										18
19	Hootchi	6	200			12	12	80										19
	Totals	1180	31400			219	364	3274	352	159	1	4500	4	425	1	300	17	

RETURN showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally in the whole Yukon Territory during the year 1913-14.

Number.	Fishing Districts.	Salmon, *cwts.	Salmon, value.	Trout, cwts.	Trout, value.	Whitefish, cwts.	Whitefish, value.	Pickerel, cwts.	Pickerel, value.	Pike, cwts.	Pike, value.	Maskinongé, cwts.	Maskinongé, value.	†Mixed Fish, cwts.	Mixed Fish, value.	Number.
	Caught by Whites.		$		$		$		$		$		$		$	
1	Dawson	300	3000	6	180	40	1000	5	100	2	50	3	75	100	2000	1
2	Pelly District	25	250	24	750	100	2500					4	100	20	440	2
3	Forty-Mile	180	1800	4	120	5	125					1	25	40	800	3
4	Lake LaBarge			7	210	115	2875							30	600	4
5	Carcross			45	1350	35	875							20	400	5
6	Klondike River	55	550	12	360	10	250							85	1700	6
7	Thistle and Sixty-Mile	45	450	5	150	8	200							70	1400	7
8	All other parts of Yukon Territory	150	1500	30	900	40	1000					5	125	110	2200	8
	Caught by Indians.															
9	Salmon River	160	1600	10	300	40	1000					2	50	70	1400	9
10	Teslin Lake			14	420	45	1125							90	1800	10
11	Tagish			10	300	54	1350							70	1400	11
12	Big Lake			6	180	10	250							35	700	12
13	McQuestion	140	1400	5	150	27	675							40	800	13
14	Selkirk and Pelly	300	3000	25	750	80	2000							55	1100	14
15	Duncan	50	500	10	300	22	550							30	600	15
16	Porcupine	40	400	2	60	25	625							20	400	16
17	Peel River	130	1300	20	600	50	1250							25	500	17
18	Rampart	145	1450	14	420	70	1750							64	1280	18
19	Hootchi	100	1000	22	660	60	1500							50	1000	19
	Totals	1820	18200	271	8160	836	20900	5	100	2	50	15	375	1024	20480	

*Cwt. = 100 lbs. †"Mixed Fish" includes greyling, bull-heads and ouananiche.

250

RECAPITULATION.

Of the Yield and Value of the Fisheries in the whole **Yukon Territory**, during the year 1913–14.

Quantity consumed in Canada.	Quantity consumed in U.S.A.	Kinds of Fish.	Quantity.	Value.
				$
All.	None.	Salmon *cwts.	1,820	18,200
"	"	Trout "	271	8,130
"	"	Whitefish "	836	20,900
		Pickerel "	5	100
		Pike "	2	50
		Maskinongé "	15	375
All	None.	Mixed fish "	1,024	20,480
		Total		68,235

*Cwts. = 100 lbs.

Quantity consumed in Canada ..... all

RECAPITULATION

Of the Number and Value of Vessels, Boats, Nets, Traps, etc., used in the Fisheries in the whole **Yukon Territory**, during the year 1913–14.

—	Number.	Value.
		$
Boats (sail)	118	3,140
Gill-nets, Seines and other nets	364	8,276
Lines	362	150
Freezers and Ice-houses	1	4,500
Smoke and Fish-houses	4	425
Piers and Wharves (private)	1	300
Total		16,791

Number of men employed in boats	219
" persons employed in Fish-houses, Freezers, etc.	17
	236

291

Forty-Eighth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch Department of the Naval Service 1914-1915 Ottawa. 1916.

APPENDIX No. 7.

YUKON TERRITORY

REPORT ON THE FISHERIES OF THE YUKON.

To the Superintendent of Fisheries,
Ottawa.

SIR,—I have the honour to submit the following report on the fisheries of the Yukon Territory for the fiscal year 1914-15, together with the statistical returns showing yield and value of fish and amount, and value of material used.

The Yukon river, from which the bulk of the salmon is taken, seems to yield as largely as ever, despite the fact that fish wheels are used in an unlimited number on the lower Yukon on the Alaskan side.

Our lakes appear to be well stocked and not to have suffered from the past eighteen years of fishing.

Lake La-Barge, the first lake to be fished for whitefish, still produces an abundance.

Teslin, Tagish and Big lakes are fished principally by Indians, but white fishermen have started to operate on Albert lakes and on the Little Salmon river.

Under the regulations of the Yukon Territory prospectors, travellers, surveyors or explorers are permitted to fish without license and as prospectors form a considerable part of our population, it will be readily seen that a large amount of fish is taken from the different lakes and streams which is unaccounted for in values.

The only river which shows a marked decrease in supply is the Klondike, where many of the large dredges are working, with the result that during the summer months the water is in a more or less muddy condition. The upper reaches of this river is also a favourite resort for Dawson anglers, as it empties into the Yukon river at Dawson and is very convenient for week-end parties.

The upper reaches of the Stewart and Pelly rivers abound in whitefish, grayling and trout, and more would be taken from these streams if the transportation facilities were more regular.

By reference to the returns I have forwarded you will observe that the catch by Indians and that by whites are under different headings.

The closed season during the past year has been well observed, no violations coming under my observation nor any reported by the guardians.

In regard to the violations of the fishing regulations, I beg to report that I have destroyed one fishwheel and eight nets of illegal size, but failed to secure sufficient proof to justify prosecutions.

With reference to the recommendations for the furthering of the fishery interests of this territory, I am of opinion that the new draft of regulations which I received from you some time ago are sufficient and adequate to fill all the seeming requirements.

I have the honour to be, sir,

Your obedient servant,

C. C. PAYSON.

RETURN showing the Number of Fishermen, etc., the Number and Value of Tugs, Vessels and Boats, and the Quantity and Value of all Fishing Gear and other Material, used in the Fishing Industry in the Yukon Territory, during the year 1914-15.

Number.	Fishing Districts.	Boats, Sail and Row.			Gill-Nets.		Lines.		Freezers and Ice-houses.		Smoke and Fish-houses.		Piers and Wharves.		Persons employed in Fish. Freezers, houses, etc	Number.
		Number.	Value.	Men.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.		
	Owned by Whites.		$			$		$		$		$		$	No.	
1	Dawson	10	325	16	42	500	45	22	1	4,500	1	100			14	1
2	Pelly district	4	120	8	20	200	20	10			1	125			2	2
3	Forty-Mile	6	180	12	14	140	40	20			1	100			1	3
4	Lake La Barge	5	150	10	17	160	61	31					1	300		4
5	Carcross	6	180	14	36	432	45	22								5
6	Klondike river	9	270	11	30	300	27	13			1	100				6
7	Thistle and Sixty-Mile	5	150	5	24	240	16	8								7
8	All other parts of Yukon Territory	8	240	8	28	270	60	15								8
	Owned by Indians.															
9	Salmon river	8	150	20	20	120										9
10	Teslin lake	6	90	13	9	90										10
11	Tagish	5	80	15	11	77										11
12	Big lake	2	40	6	8	56										12
13	McQuestion	4	80	7	7	49										13
14	Selkirk and Pelly	13	320	21	45	315	40	20								14
15	Duncan	4	80	8	12	84										15
16	Porcupine	5	100	12	9	63										16
17	Peel river	6	180	12	11	70										17
18	Rampart	8	250	16	14	98										18
19	Hootchi	6	200	12	12	80										19
	Totals	120	3,185	226	367	3,344	354	161	1	4,500	4	425	1	300	17	

293

RETURN showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, in the Yukon Territory during the year 1914–15.

Number.	Fishing Districts.	Salmon, *cwt.	Salmon, value.	Trout, cwt.	Trout, value.	Whitefish, cwt.	Whitefish, value.	Pickerel, cwt.	Pickerel, value.	Pike, cwt.	Pike, value.	Maskinongé, cwt.	Maskinongé, value.	†Mixed fish, cwt.	Mixed fish, value.	Number.
	Caught by Whites.		$		$		$		$		$		$		$	
1	Dawson	300	3,000	6	180	40	1,000	5	100	2	50	3	75	110	2,200	1
2	Pelly district	60	600	25	750	100	2,500					4	100	20	400	2
3	Forty-Mile	190	1,900	4	120	5	125					1	25	40	800	3
4	Lake La Barge			7	210	115	2,875							30	600	4
5	Carcross			50	1,500	35	875							20	400	5
6	Klondike river	70	700	12	360	15	375					2	50	85	1,700	6
7	Thistle and Sixty-Mile	38	380	5	150	8	200							70	1,400	7
8	All other parts of Yukon Territory	148	1,480	35	1,050	40	1,000					5	125	112	2,240	8
	Caught by Indians.															
9	Salmon river	155	1,550	10	300	40	1,000					2	50	70	1,400	9
10	Teslin lake			15	450	45	1,125							90	1,800	10
11	Tagish			10	300	54	1,350							70	1,400	11
12	Big lake			6	180	11	275							35	700	12
13	McQuesten	140	1,400	6	180	27	675							40	800	13
14	Selkirk and Pelly	310	3,100	25	750	80	2,000							55	1,100	14
15	Duncan	50	500	10	300	22	550							30	600	15
16	Porcupine	40	400	2	60	25	625							20	400	16
17	Peel river	135	1,350	20	600	50	1,250							25	500	17
18	Rampart	145	1,450	14	420	70	1,750							64	1,280	18
19	Hootchi	105	1,050	22	660	60	1,500							50	1,000	19
	Totals	1,686	18,860	284	8,520	842	21,050	5	100	2	50	17	425	1,036	20,720	

* Cwt. =100 lb. † "Mixed fish" including greyling, bull-heads and ouananiche.

RECAPITULATION.

Of the Yield and Value of the Fisheries in the **Yukon Territory**, during the year 1914-15.

Kinds of Fish.	Quantity.	Value.
		$
Salmon *Cwt.	1,886	18,860
Trout "	284	8,520
Whitefish "	842	21,050
Pickerel "	5	100
Pike "	2	50
Maskinonge "	17	425
Mixed Fish "	1,036	20,720
Total	.....	69,725

Quantity consumed in Canada.....All.

*Cwt.=100 lb.

RECAPITULATION.

Of the Number and Value of Vessels, Boats, Nets, Traps, etc., used in the Fisheries in the **Yukon Territory**, during the year 1914-15.

——	Number	Value.
		$
Boats (sail and row)	120	3,186
Gill-nets, seines and other nets	367	3,844
Lines	354	161
Freezers and ice-houses	1	4,500
Smoke and fish-houses	4	425
Piers and wharves (private)	1	500
	.....	11,916

Number of men employed in Boats	226
" persons employed in Fish-houses, Freezers, etc	17
	243

Forty-Ninth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch 1915-1916.
Dept. of the Naval Service Ottawa. 1917.

APPENDIX 8.

YUKON TERRITORY.

REPORT ON THE FISHERIES OF THE YUKON.

To the Superintendent of Fisheries,
Ottawa.

SIR,—I have the honour to submit the following report on the fisheries of the Yukon Territory for the fiscal year 1915-16, together with the statistical returns showing the yield and value of fish, and amount and value of material used.

You will observe that the catch was not so large as that of the previous year. Two reasons can be assigned for this: we had the lightest run of salmon in the Yukon river, from which the bulk of salmon is taken, since 1905, whilst the previous year was the banner one since 1898. Also a number of experienced fishermen enlisted for service at the front at the outbreak of the war. Some of these being lake fishermen the catch of whitefish was reduced.

It is to be deplored that fish-wheels are scattered along the lower Yukon river right up to the Canadian boundary line, about eighty miles below Dawson.

Our lakes seem to be as well stocked as ever with both whitefish and lake trout.

Teslin, Tagish, and Big lakes are fished principally by Indians, and lake LaBarge, which was the first of the large lakes to be fished extensively, shows no diminishing in numbers.

Albert lake on the Little Salmon river was invaded last year for the first time by white fishermen. The problem which confronted the fishermen heretofore was lack of transportation; now, however, they have erected freezers so that the fish can be held and shipped to Dawson during the summer.

There is a marked decrease of greyling in the Klondike river. This is not to be wondered at, as the big dredges kept the water in a muddy condition.

The upper reaches of the Upper Stewart and Pelly rivers have been practically untouched, excepting by Indians, on account of lack of transportation facilities. If the quartz mines in what is known as the Mayo district on the Upper Stewart are to be extensively worked, which seems assured, a fine industry will be built up there.

You will observe by the returns forwarded that the catch of whites and Indians are under different headings.

All the fishermen who fish here from year to year are law-abiding; the close season being well observed and all seem well satisfied with the laws since the amendments of a year ago.

With regard to violation in other respects, I beg to report that during the past year I destroyed three dams at as many creeks flowing into the Yukon. I do not think, however, they were built by licensed fishermen, as there were none fishing near these localities.

The following number of licenses were issued during the year:—

Commercial	13
Domestic	11
Total	24

I am, sir,
Your obedient servant,

C. C. PAYSON,
Inspector of Fisheries.

296

RETURN showing the Number of Fishermen, etc., the Number and Value of Tugs, Vessels and Boats and the Quantity and Value of all Fishing Gear and other Material used in the Fisbing Industry in the Yukon Territory, during the Year 1915-16.

Number.	Fishing Districts.	Boats.					Gill-Nets.		Lines.		Freezers and Ice-houses.		Smoke and Fish-houses.		Piers and Wharves.		Persons employed in Freezers, Fish-houses, etc.	Number.
		Sail and Row.	Value.	Gasoline.	Value.	Men.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Number.	Value.		
	Owned by Whites.		$		$			$		$		$		$		$	No.	
1	Dawson	9	300	1	180	14	40	480	40	20	2	4,700	3	300			16	1
2	Pelly district	4	120			8	20	200	20	10			1	100			2	2
3	Forty-Mile	4	120			8	12	120	35	15			1	175			2	3
4	Lake La Barge	6	180			14	18	170	60	20					1	300		4
5	Carcross	7	210			15	34	409	40	20								5
6	Klondike River	6	175			12	18	180	25	12			1	100			2	6
7	Thistle and Sixty-Mile	3	90			4	20	200	16	8								7
8	Albert Lake	4	80			4	12	120	30	14	1	250					4	8
9	All other parts of Yukon Territory	8	240			8	22	220	60	15								9
	Owned by Indians.																	
10	Salmon River	8	150			20	8	80										10
11	Teslin Lake	5	80			12	24	240										11
12	Tagish	4	60			16	22	220										12
13	Big Lake	2	40			6	8	80										13
14	McQuestion	3	80			6	7	60										14
15	Selkirk and Pelly	12	240			20	40	280	35	15								15
16	Duncan	4	80			8	12	84										16
17	Porcupine	4	80			9	8	56										17
18	Peel River	6	180			12	11	70										18
19	Rampart	8	200			16	10	65										19
20	Hootchi	6	200			12	12	84										20
	Totals	113	2,865	1	180	224	358	3,408	301	149	3	4,950	6	675	1	300	26	

RETURN showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught and marketed or consumed locally, for the Yukon Territory during the Year 1915-16.

Number.	Fishing Districts.	Salmon, *cwt.	Salmon, value.	Trout, cwt.	Trout, value.	Whitefish, cwt.	Whitefish, value.	Pickerel, cwt.	Pickerel, value.	Pike, cwt.	Pike, value.	Maskinongé, cwt.	Maskinongé, value.	†Mixed fish, cwt.	Mixed fish, value.	Number.
	Caught by Whites.		$		$		$		$		$		$		$	
1	Dawson	200	2,000	8	240	30	750	2	50	2	50	3	75	100	2,000	1
2	Pelly district	50	500	24	720	100	2,500					5	125	20	400	2
3	Forty-Mile	140	1,400	4	120	5	125					1	25	30	600	3
4	Lake La Barge			9	270	115	2,875					2	50	30	600	4
5	Carcross			50	1,500	40	1,000					4	100	20	400	5
6	Klondike River	40	400	10	300	15	375							80	1,600	6
7	Thistle and Sixty-Mile	25	250	5	150	8	200							60	1,200	7
8	Albert Lake			6	180	40	1,000									8
9	All other parts of Yukon Territory	130	1,300	30	900									100	2,000	9
	Caught by Indians.															
10	Salmon River	140	1,400	8	240	30	750					3	75	72	1,440	10
11	Teslin Lake			12	360	40	1,000							80	1,600	11
12	Tagish			10	300	50	1,250							70	1,400	12
13	Big Lake			5	150	10	250							30	600	13
14	McQuestion	120	1,200	5	150	25	625							40	800	14
15	Selkirk and Pelly	300	3,000	20	600	75	1,875							50	1,000	15
16	Duncan	50	500	10	300	20	500							30	600	16
17	Porcupine	40	400	3	90	25	625							20	400	17
18	Peel River	120	1,200	20	600	50	1,250							25	500	18
19	Rampart	115	1,150	12	360	70	1,750							64	1,280	19
20	Hootchi	100	1,000	20	600	50	1,250							50	1,000	20
	Totals	1,570	15,700	271	8,130	798	19,950	2	50	2	50	18	450	971	19,400	

* Cwt. = 100 lbs. † Mixed fish includes greyling, bull-head and ouananiche.

RECAPITULATION.

Of the Yield and Value of the Fisheries in the Yukon Territory, during the year 1915-16.

Kinds of Fish.	Quantity.	Value.
		$
Salmon *Cwt.	1,570	15,700
Trout "	271	8,130
Whitefish "	798	19,950
Pickerel "	2	50
Pike "	2	50
Maskinongé "	18	450
Mixed Fish "	971	19,400
		63,730

*Cwt.=100 lbs.

RECAPITULATION.

Of the Number and Value of Vessels, Boats, Nets, Traps, etc., used in the Fisheries in the Yukon Territory, during the year 1915-16.

——	Number.	Value.
		$
Boats (gasoline)	1	180
" (sail and row)	113	2,865
Gill-nets	358	3,408
Lines	361	149
Freezers and ice-houses	3	4,950
Smoke and fish-houses	6	675
Piers and wharves (private)	1	300
		12,527

Number of men employed in boats	224
" persons employed in fish-houses, freezers, etc.	26
	250

299

Fiftieth Annual Report of the Fisheries Branch Department of the Naval Service 1916-1917 Ottawa 1918

APPENDIX 8.

YUKON TERRITORY.

REPORT ON THE FISHERIES OF THE YUKON.

To the Superintendent of Fisheries,
Ottawa.

SIR,—I have the honour to submit my annual statistical report on the fisheries of the Yukon territory for the fiscal year ending March 31, 1917.

A comparison with my report for the previous year shows a falling off of nearly twenty-three thousand pounds in the total catch, representing a value of $3,520. This diminished catch is due in part to an unusually light run of salmon, and in part to additional enlistments of skilled fishermen for overseas service.

The 1916 run of salmon appeared late, and was lighter, even, than that of the year before. This is especially true of the upper reaches of the Yukon. On the other hand, the waters of the Porcupine, one of the great tributaries entering the Yukon in the territory of Alaska, swarmed with greater numbers of salmon than at any previous period within the recollection of white inhabitants.

The Yukon lakes appear to be as well stocked as ever, there being, apparently, no diminution in the quantity of fish in those lakes figuring in my report, despite the fact that, with one exception, these waters have been persistently fished for the past nineteen years.

I would most respectfully call your attention to the serious disadvantage under which our fishermen operate as compared with those of Alaska. The fishery regulations of Alaska permit the use of fish wheels in the streams of that territory, and they are used to so great an extent that the Alaskan fisherman is enabled thereby to ship his salmon to Dawson, pay duty and transportation charges, and undersell the Dawson fisherman in his own market. I would earnestly request, therefore, that you give due consideration to the matter of allowing the use of such wheels in the Yukon river and its tributaries. An increased license fee might be charged for those licenses granting the privilege of using such fish wheels. This, I believe, would meet with the unstinted approval of all our commercial licensees.

The close season during the past year was well observed, no violations coming under my own observation or being reported to me by the guardians. With regard to other infractions of the fishery regulations I have to report that I found and destroyed four dams in creeks flowing into the Yukon, but was unable to ascertain the identity of the offenders. You will, of course, appreciate the vastness of this territory, and how well-nigh impossible it is to insure the rigid observance of the fishery laws, or to apprehend delinquents, unless discovered in the act.

As in my last report the catch of whites and Indians are under separate headings.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

C. C. PAYSON,
Inspector of Fisheries.

RETURN showing the Number of Fishermen, etc., the Number and Value of Tugs, Vessels and Boats, and the Quantity and Value of all Fishing Gear and Other Material, used in the Fishing Industry in the YUKON TERRITORY, during the Year 1916-17.

Fishing Districts.	Boats.					Gill-nets.		Lines.		Freezers and Ice-houses.		Smoke and Fish-houses.		Piers and Wharves.		Persons Employed in Freezers, Fish-houses, etc.	
	Sail and Row.	Value.	Gasoline.	Value.	Men.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	
Owned by Whites.		$		$			$		$		$		$		$		
1 Dawson	8	300	1	180	14	40	480	40	20	2	4,700	3	300			16	1
2 Pelly	4	115			8	18	200	20	10			1	100			2	2
3 Fortymile	4	120			8	12	115	35	15			1	175			2	3
4 Lake Laberge	6	175			12	18	175	60	20					1	300		4
5 Carcross	6	210			14	35	400	40	15								5
6 Klondike River	7	170			12	18	175	25	10			1	100			2	6
7 Thistle and Sixtymile	3	90			4	20	200	16	8								7
8 Albert Lake	4	60			4	12	115	30	14	1	250					4	8
9 All other parts Yukon Territory	8	230			8	22	220	60	15								9
Owned by Indians.																	
10 Big Salmon; Little Salmon	8	150			20	8	80										10
11 Teslin Lake	4	80			10	24	240										11
12 Tagish Lake	4	60			15	22	215										12
13 Big Lake	2	40			6	8	80										13
14 McQuesten	3	60			6	7	50										14
15 Selkirk and Pelly	10	240			20	40	275	35	15								15
16 Duncan	4	80			8	12	84										16
17 Porcupine	4	80			9	8	56										17
18 Peel River	5	175			12	12	70										18
19 Rampart	8	200			15	10	65										19
20 Hutshi	5	175			12	12	85										20
Totals	107	2,810	1	180	217	358	3,380	361	142	3	4,950	6	675	1	300	26	

RETURN showing the Quantities and Values of all Fish caught, and marketed or consumed locally for the YUKON TERRITORY, during the Year 1916-17.

	Fishing Districts.	SALMON.		TROUT.		WHITEFISH.		PICKEREL.		PIKE.		TULLIBEE.		MIXED FISH.		
		*Cwts.	Value.	Cwts.	Value.	Cwts.	Value.	Cwts.	Value.	Cwts.	Value.	Cwts.	Value.	Cwts.	Value.	
	Caught by Whites.		$		$		$		$		$		$		$	
1	Dawson	160	1,600	8	240	30	750	2	50	2	50			100	2,000	1
2	Pelly	50	500	24	720	100	2,500							15	300	2
3	Fortymile	130	1,300	4	120	4	100							25	500	3
4	Lake Laberge			8	240	115	2,875					3	75	25	500	4
5	Carcross			45	1,350	40	1,000							20	400	5
6	Klondike River	40	400	10	300	10	250							80	1,600	6
7	Thistle and Sixtymile	25	250	4	120	5	125							50	1,000	7
8	Albert Lake			4	120	40	1,000									8
9	All other parts Yukon Territory	120	1,200	30	900	30	750							100	2,000	9
	Caught by Indians.															
10	Big and Little Salmon	120	1,200	8	240	30	750							70	1,400	10
11	Teslin Lake			10	300	35	875							75	1,500	11
12	Tagish Lake			10	300	45	1,125							70	1,400	12
13	Big Lake			4	120	10	250							25	500	13
14	McQuesten	100	1,000	5	150	20	500							40	800	14
15	Selkirk and Pelly	240	2,400	20	600	70	1,750							50	1,000	15
16	Duncan	50	500	8	240	20	500							25	500	16
17	Porcupine	75	750	3	90	25	625							20	400	17
18	Peel River	120	1,200	20	600	50	1,250							20	400	18
19	Rampart	115	1,150	12	360	60	1,500							60	1,200	19
20	Hutshi	90	900	15	450	50	1,250							50	1,000	20
	Totals	1,435	14,350	252	7,560	789	19,725	2	50	2	50	3	75	920	18,400	

*Cwt. = 100 lbs.

3C 2

RECAPITULATION.

OF THE Yield and Value of the Fisheries in the YUKON TERRITORY, during the year 1916-17.

Kinds of Fish.		Quantity.	Value.
			$
Salmon	*Cwt.	1,435	14,350
Trout	"	252	7,560
Whitefish	"	789	19,725
Herring	"	.....	.....
Bass	"	.....	.....
Pickerel	"	2	50
Pike	"	2	50
Sturgeon	"	.....	.....
Eels	"	.....	.....
Perch	"	.....	.....
Maskinongé	"	.....	.....
Tullibee	"	3	75
Cat-fish	"	.....	.....
Goldeyes	"	.....	.....
Mixed fish	"	920	18,400
Caviare	"	.....	.....
Total		.....	60,210

*Cwt. = 100 lbs.

RECAPITULATION.

OF THE Number and Value of Vessels, Boats, Nets, Traps, etc., used in the Fisheries in the YUKON TERRITORY, during the year 1916-17.

	Number.	Value.
		$
Steam vessels or tugs	.....	.....
Boats (sail and row)	107	2,810
" (gasoline)	1	180
Gill-nets, seines and other nets	358	3,330
Weirs	.....	.....
Lines	361	142
Freezers and ice-houses	3	4,950
Smoke and fish-houses	6	675
Piers and wharves (private)	1	300
Total	.....	12,437

Number of men employed in vessels or tugs	.....
" " boats	217
" persons employed in fish-houses, freezers, etc	26
	243

303